## Contents

1 telegram package
   1.1 telegram.ext package .................................................. 3
      1.1.1 telegram.ext.Updater .............................................. 3
      1.1.2 telegram.ext.Dispatcher ...................................... 5
      1.1.3 telegram.ext.filters Module ................................... 8
      1.1.4 telegram.ext.Job ................................................. 13
      1.1.5 telegram.ext.JobQueue ......................................... 14
      1.1.6 telegram.ext.MessageQueue .................................... 16
      1.1.7 telegram.ext.DelayQueue ..................................... 17
      1.1.8 Handlers .......................................................... 18
      1.1.9 Persistence ....................................................... 36
   1.2 telegram.utils package .................................................. 40
      1.2.1 telegram.utils.helpers Module ................................ 40
      1.2.2 telegram.utils.promise.Promise .............................. 41
      1.2.3 telegram.utils.request.Request .............................. 42
   1.3 telegram.Animation ...................................................... 43
   1.4 telegram.Audio .......................................................... 44
   1.5 telegram.Bot ............................................................ 45
   1.6 telegram.CallbackQuery ................................................ 80
   1.7 telegram.Chat ............................................................ 83
   1.8 telegram.ChatAction .................................................... 87
   1.9 telegram.ChatMember ................................................... 87
   1.10 telegram.ChatPhoto ..................................................... 89
   1.11 telegram.constants Module ......................................... 90
   1.12 telegram.Contact ...................................................... 90
   1.13 telegram.Document .................................................... 91
   1.14 telegram.error module ............................................... 92
   1.15 telegram.File .......................................................... 92
   1.16 telegram.ForceReply .................................................. 94
   1.17 telegram.InlineKeyboardButton ..................................... 94
   1.18 telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup ..................................... 95
   1.19 telegram.InputFile ..................................................... 95
   1.20 telegram.InputMedia ................................................... 96
   1.21 telegram.InputMediaAnimation ..................................... 96
   1.22 telegram.InputMediaAudio .......................................... 97
   1.23 telegram.InputMediaDocument ..................................... 98
   1.24 telegram.InputMediaPhoto ......................................... 99
   1.25 telegram.InputMediaVideo .......................................... 100
   1.26 telegram.KeyboardButton ............................................ 101
   1.27 telegram.Location ..................................................... 101
| 1.28 | telegram.Message | ........................................................................ | 102 |
| 1.29 | telegram.MessageEntity | ........................................................................ | 114 |
| 1.30 | telegram.ParseMode | ........................................................................ | 115 |
| 1.31 | telegram.PhotoSize | ........................................................................ | 115 |
| 1.32 | telegram.ReplyKeyboardRemove | ........................................................................ | 116 |
| 1.33 | telegram.ReplyKeyboardMarkup | ........................................................................ | 116 |
| 1.34 | telegram.ReplyMarkup | ........................................................................ | 117 |
| 1.35 | telegram.TelegramObject | ........................................................................ | 117 |
| 1.36 | telegram.Update | ........................................................................ | 118 |
| 1.37 | telegram.User | ........................................................................ | 119 |
| 1.38 | telegram.UserProfilePhotos | ........................................................................ | 122 |
| 1.39 | telegram.Voice | ........................................................................ | 124 |
| 1.40 | telegram.Video | ........................................................................ | 124 |
| 1.41 | telegram.VideoNote | ........................................................................ | 124 |
| 1.42 | telegram.WebhookInfo | ........................................................................ | 125 |
| 1.43 | telegram.Button | ........................................................................ | 125 |
| 1.44 | Stickers | ........................................................................ | 126 |
| 1.44.1 | telegram.Sticker | ........................................................................ | 126 |
| 1.44.2 | telegram.StickerSet | ........................................................................ | 127 |
| 1.44.3 | telegram.MaskPosition | ........................................................................ | 128 |
| 1.45 | Inline Mode | ........................................................................ | 128 |
| 1.45.1 | telegram.InlineQuery | ........................................................................ | 128 |
| 1.45.2 | telegram.InlineQueryResult | ........................................................................ | 130 |
| 1.45.3 | telegram.InlineQueryResultArticle | ........................................................................ | 130 |
| 1.45.4 | telegram.InlineQueryResultAudio | ........................................................................ | 131 |
| 1.45.5 | telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedAudio | ........................................................................ | 132 |
| 1.45.6 | telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedDocument | ........................................................................ | 133 |
| 1.45.7 | telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedGif | ........................................................................ | 134 |
| 1.45.8 | telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedMpeg4Gif | ........................................................................ | 135 |
| 1.45.9 | telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedPhoto | ........................................................................ | 136 |
| 1.45.10 | telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedSticker | ........................................................................ | 137 |
| 1.45.11 | telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVideo | ........................................................................ | 137 |
| 1.45.12 | telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVoice | ........................................................................ | 138 |
| 1.45.13 | telegram.InlineQueryResultContact | ........................................................................ | 139 |
| 1.45.14 | telegram.InlineQueryResultDocument | ........................................................................ | 141 |
| 1.45.15 | telegram.InlineQueryResultGame | ........................................................................ | 142 |
| 1.45.16 | telegram.InlineQueryResultGif | ........................................................................ | 142 |
| 1.45.17 | telegram.InlineQueryResultLocation | ........................................................................ | 144 |
| 1.45.18 | telegram.InlineQueryResultMpeg4Gif | ........................................................................ | 145 |
| 1.45.19 | telegram.InlineQueryResultPhoto | ........................................................................ | 146 |
| 1.45.20 | telegram.InlineQueryResultVenue | ........................................................................ | 147 |
| 1.45.21 | telegram.InlineQueryResultVideo | ........................................................................ | 149 |
| 1.45.22 | telegram.InlineQueryResultVoice | ........................................................................ | 150 |
| 1.45.23 | telegram.InputMessageContent | ........................................................................ | 151 |
| 1.45.24 | telegram.InputTextMessageContent | ........................................................................ | 151 |
| 1.45.25 | telegram.InputLocationMessageContent | ........................................................................ | 152 |
| 1.45.26 | telegram.InputVenueMessageContent | ........................................................................ | 152 |
| 1.45.27 | telegram.InputContactMessageContent | ........................................................................ | 153 |
| 1.45.28 | telegram.ChosenInlineResult | ........................................................................ | 153 |
| 1.46 | Payments | ........................................................................ | 154 |
| 1.46.1 | telegram.LabeledPrice | ........................................................................ | 154 |
| 1.46.2 | telegram.Invoice | ........................................................................ | 154 |
| 1.46.3 | telegram.ShippingAddress | ........................................................................ | 155 |
| 1.46.4 | telegram.OrderInfo | ........................................................................ | 155 |
| 1.46.5 | telegram.ShippingOption | ........................................................................ | 156 |
| 1.46.6 | telegram.SuccessfulPayment | ........................................................................ | 156 |
| 1.46.7 | telegram.ShippingQuery | ........................................................................ | 157 |
| 1.46.8 | telegram.PreCheckoutQuery | ........................................................................ | 158 |
Below you can find the documentation for the python-telegram-bot library. except for the .ext package most of the objects in the package reflect the types as defined by the telegram bot api.
1.1 telegram.ext package

1.1.1 telegram.ext.Updater

```python
class telegram.ext.Updater(token=None, base_url=None, workers=4, bot=None, 
private_key=None, private_key_password=None, 
user_sig_handler=None, request_kwargs=None, persistence=None)
```

Bases: object

This class, which employs the `telegram.ext.Dispatcher`, provides a frontend to `telegram.Bot` to the programmer, so they can focus on coding the bot. Its purpose is to receive the updates from Telegram and to deliver them to said dispatcher. It also runs in a separate thread, so the user can interact with the bot, for example on the command line. The dispatcher supports handlers for different kinds of data: Updates from Telegram, basic text commands and even arbitrary types. The updater can be started as a polling service or, for production, use a webhook to receive updates. This is achieved using the WebhookServer and WebhookHandler classes.

- **bot**
  - `telegram.Bot` – The bot used with this Updater.

- **user_sig_handler**
  - `signal` – signals the updater will respond to.

- **update_queue**
  - `Queue` – Queue for the updates.

- **job_queue**
  - `telegram.ext.JobQueue` – Jobqueue for the updater.

- **dispatcher**
  - `telegram.ext.Dispatcher` – Dispatcher that handles the updates and dispatches them to the handlers.

- **running**
  - `bool` – Indicates if the updater is running.

- **persistence**
  - `telegram.ext.BasePersistence` – Optional. The persistence class to store data that should
be persistent over restarts.

**Parameters**

- **token** *(str, optional)* – The bot’s token given by the @BotFather.
- **base_url** *(str, optional)* – Base_url for the bot.
- **workers** *(int, optional)* – Amount of threads in the thread pool for functions decorated with @run_async.
- **bot** *(telegram.Bot, optional)* – A pre-initialized bot instance. If a pre-initialized bot is used, it is the user’s responsibility to create it using a Request instance with a large enough connection pool.
- **private_key** *(bytes, optional)* – Private key for decryption of telegram passport data.
- **private_key_password** *(bytes, optional)* – Password for above private key.
- **user_sig_handler** *(function, optional)* – Takes signum, frame as positional arguments. This will be called when a signal is received, defaults are (SIGINT, SIGTERM, SIGABRT) setable with idle.
- **request_kwargs** *(dict, optional)* – Keyword args to control the creation of a telegram.utils.request.Request object (ignored if bot argument is used). The request_kwargs are very useful for the advanced users who would like to control the default timeouts and/or control the proxy used for http communication.
- **persistence** *(telegram.ext.BasePersistence, optional)* – The persistence class to store data that should be persistent over restarts.

**Note:** You must supply either a bot or a token argument.

**Raises** ValueError – If both token and bot are passed or none of them.

**idle** *(stop_signals=(<Signals.SIGINT: 2>, <Signals.SIGTERM: 15>, <Signals.SIGIOT: 6>))*

Blocks until one of the signals are received and stops the updater.

**Parameters**

- **stop_signals** *(iterable)* – Iterable containing signals from the signal module that should be subscribed to. Updater.stop() will be called on receiving one of those signals. Defaults to (SIGINT, SIGTERM, SIGABRT).

**start_polling** *(poll_interval=0.0, timeout=10, clean=False, bootstrap_retries=-1, read_latency=2.0, allowed_updates=None)*

Starts polling updates from Telegram.

**Parameters**

- **poll_interval** *(float, optional)* – Time to wait between polling updates from Telegram in seconds. Default is 0.0.
- **timeout** *(float, optional)* – Passed to telegram.Bot.get_updates.
- **clean** *(bool, optional)* – Whether to clean any pending updates on Telegram servers before actually starting to poll. Default is False.
- **bootstrap_retries** *(int, optional)* – Whether the bootstrapping phase of the Updater will retry on failures on the Telegram server.
  - < 0 - retry indefinitely (default)
  - 0 - no retries
  - > 0 - retry up to X times
• **allowed_updates** (List[str], optional) – Passed to `telegram.Bot.get_updates`.

• **read_latency** (float | int, optional) – Grace time in seconds for receiving the reply from server. Will be added to the `timeout` value and used as the read timeout from server (Default: 2).

**Returns** The update queue that can be filled from the main thread.

**Return type** Queue

### `start_webhook`

`start_webhook(listen='127.0.0.1', port=80, url_path='', cert=None, key=None, clean=False, bootstrap_retries=0, webhook_url=None, allowed_updates=None)`

Starts a small http server to listen for updates via webhook. If cert and key are not provided, the webhook will be started directly on `http://listen:port/url_path`, so SSL can be handled by another application. Else, the webhook will be started on `https://listen:port/url_path`.

**Parameters**

• **listen** (str, optional) – IP-Address to listen on. Default `127.0.0.1`.

• **port** (int, optional) – Port the bot should be listening on. Default `80`.

• **url_path** (str, optional) – Path inside url.

• **cert** (str, optional) – Path to the SSL certificate file.

• **key** (str, optional) – Path to the SSL key file.

• **clean** (bool, optional) – Whether to clean any pending updates on Telegram servers before actually starting the webhook. Default is `False`.

• **bootstrap_retries** (int, optional) – Whether the bootstrapping phase of the `Updater` will retry on failures on the Telegram server.
  - `< 0` - retry indefinitely (default)
  - `0` - no retries
  - `> 0` - retry up to X times

• **webhook_url** (str, optional) – Explicitly specify the webhook url. Useful behind NAT, reverse proxy, etc. Default is derived from `listen`, `port` & `url_path`.

• **allowed_updates** (List[str], optional) – Passed to `telegram.Bot.set_webhook`.

**Returns** The update queue that can be filled from the main thread.

**Return type** Queue

### `stop()`

Stops the polling/webhook thread, the dispatcher and the job queue.

---

### 1.1.2 `telegram.ext.Dispatcher`

**class** `telegram.ext.Dispatcher`(`bot`, `update_queue`, `workers=4`, `exception_event=None`, `job_queue=None`, `persistence=None`)

**Bases:** `object`

This class dispatches all kinds of updates to its registered handlers.

• **bot** `telegram.Bot` – The bot object that should be passed to the handlers.

• **update_queue** `Queue` – The synchronized queue that will contain the updates.

---

### 1.1. `telegram.ext package`
job_queue

workers
int – Number of maximum concurrent worker threads for the @run_async decorator.

user_data
defaultdict – A dictionary handlers can use to store data for the user.

chat_data
defaultdict – A dictionary handlers can use to store data for the chat.

persistence
telegram.ext.BasePersistence – Optional. The persistence class to store data that should be persistent over restarts

Parameters

- **bot** (telegram.Bot) – The bot object that should be passed to the handlers.
- **update_queue** (Queue) – The synchronized queue that will contain the updates.
- **workers** (int, optional) – Number of maximum concurrent worker threads for the @run_async decorator. defaults to 4.
- **persistence** (telegram.ext.BasePersistence, optional) – The persistence class to store data that should be persistent over restarts

add_error_handler (callback)
Registers an error handler in the Dispatcher.

Parameters callback (callable) – A function that takes Bot, Update, TelegramError as arguments.

add_handler (handler, group=0)
Register a handler.

TL;DR: Order and priority counts. 0 or 1 handlers per group will be used.

A handler must be an instance of a subclass of telegram.ext.Handler. All handlers are organized in groups with a numeric value. The default group is 0. All groups will be evaluated for handling an update, but only 0 or 1 handler per group will be used. If telegram.ext.DispatcherHandlerStop is raised from one of the handlers, no further handlers (regardless of the group) will be called.

The priority/order of handlers is determined as follows:

- Priority of the group (lower group number == higher priority)
- The first handler in a group which should handle an update (see telegram.ext.Handler.check_update) will be used. Other handlers from the group will not be used. The order in which handlers were added to the group defines the priority.

Parameters

- **handler** (telegram.ext.Handler) – A Handler instance.
- **group** (int, optional) – The group identifier. Default is 0.

dispatch_error (update, error)
Dispatches an error.

Parameters
**update** (str | telegram.Update | None) – The update that caused the error

**error** (telegram.TelegramError) – The Telegram error that was raised.

error_handlers = None
List[callable] – A list of errorHandlers.

classmethod get_instance ()
Get the singleton instance of this class.

**Returns** telegram.ext.Dispatcher

**Raises** RuntimeError
groups = None
List[int] – A list with all groups.

handlers = None
Dict[int, List[telegram.ext.Handler]] – Holds the handlers per group.

**process_update** (update)
Processes a single update.

**Parameters**

remove_error_handler (callback)
Removes an error handler.

**Parameters**
callback (callable) – The error handler to remove.

remove_handler (handler, group=0)
Remove a handler from the specified group.

**Parameters**
handler (telegram.ext.Handler) – A Handler instance.

• group (object, optional) – The group identifier. Default is 0.

run_async (func, *args, **kwargs)
Queue a function (with given args/kwargs) to be run asynchronously.

**Parameters**
func (callable) – The function to run in the thread.

• *args (tuple, optional) – Arguments to func.

• **kwargs (dict, optional) – Keyword arguments to func.

**Returns** Promise

running = None
bool – Indicates if this dispatcher is running.

**start** (ready=None)
Thread target of thread ‘dispatcher’.

Runs in background and processes the update queue.

**Parameters**
ready (threading.Event, optional) – If specified, the event will be set once the dispatcher is ready.

**stop** ()
Stops the thread.
1.1.3 telegram.ext.filters Module

This module contains the Filters for use with the MessageHandler class.

```python
class telegram.ext.filters.BaseFilter
    Bases: object

    Base class for all Message Filters.

    Subclassing from this class filters to be combined using bitwise operators:

    And:
    >>> (Filters.text & Filters.entity(MENTION))

    Or:
    >>> (Filters.audio | Filters.video)

    Not:
    >>> ~ Filters.command

    Also works with more than two filters:
    >>> (Filters.text & (Filters.entity(URL) | Filters.entity(TEXT_LINK)))
    >>> Filters.text & (~ Filters.forwarded)
```

If you want to create your own filters create a class inheriting from this class and implement a `filter` method that returns a boolean: `True` if the message should be handled, `False` otherwise. Note that the filters work only as class instances, not actual class objects (so remember to initialize your filter classes).

By default the filters name (what will get printed when converted to a string for display) will be the class name. If you want to overwrite this assign a better name to the `name` class variable.

```python
name
    str – Name for this filter. Defaults to the type of filter.

filter(message)
    This method must be overwritten.

    Parameters
        message (teleogram.Message) – The message that is tested.

    Returns
        bool
```

```python
class telegram.ext.filters.Filters
    Bases: object

    Predefined filters for use as the filter argument of telegram.ext.MessageHandler.
```

Examples

Use `MessageHandler(Filters.video, callback_method)` to filter all video messages. Use `MessageHandler(Filters.contact, callback_method)` for all contacts. etc.

```python
all = Filters.all
    Filter – All Messages.

animation = Filters.animation
    Filter – Messages that contain telegram.Animation.

audio = Filters.audio
    Filter – Messages that contain telegram.Audio.
```
class caption_entity (entity_type)
    Bases: telegram.ext.filters.BaseFilter

Filters media messages to only allow those which have a *telegram.MessageEntity* where their *type* matches *entity_type*.

**Examples**

```python
Example MessageHandler(Filters.caption_entity("hashtag"), callback_method)
```

**Parameters**

- **entity_type** – Caption Entity type to check for. All types can be found as constants in *telegram.MessageEntity*.

**filter** (message)

This method must be overwritten.

- **Parameters**
  - message (*telegram.Message*) – The message that is tested.
- **Returns** bool

class chat (chat_id=None, username=None)
    Bases: telegram.ext.filters.BaseFilter

Filters messages to allow only those which are from specified chat ID.

**Examples**

```python
MessageHandler(Filters.chat(-1234), callback_method)
```

**Parameters**

- **chat_id** (*int | List[int]*) (optional) – Which chat ID(s) to allow through.
- **username** (*str | List[str]*) (optional) – Which username(s) to allow through. If username start swith ‘@’ symbol, it will be ignored.

**Raises** ValueError – If chat_id and username are both present, or neither is.

**filter** (message)

This method must be overwritten.

- **Parameters**
  - message (*telegram.Message*) – The message that is tested.
- **Returns** bool

```
class entity (entity_type)
    Bases: telegram.ext.filters.BaseFilter

Filters messages to only allow those which have a *telegram.MessageEntity* where their *type* matches *entity_type*.

**Examples**

```python
Example MessageHandler(Filters.entity("hashtag"), callback_method)
```

**Parameters**

- **entity_type** – Entity type to check for. All types can be found as constants in *telegram.MessageEntity*.
filter(message)
This method must be overwritten.

Parameters message (telegram.Message) – The message that is tested.

Returns bool

forwarded = Filters.forwarded
Filter – Messages that are forwarded.

game = Filters.game
Filter – Messages that contain telegram.Game.

group = Filters.group
Filter – Messages sent in a group chat.

invoice = Filters.invoice
Filter – Messages that contain telegram.Invoice.

class language(lang)
Bases: telegram.ext.filters.BaseFilter
Filters messages to only allow those which are from users with a certain language code.

Note: According to telegram's documentation, every single user does not have the language_code attribute.

Examples

MessageHandler(Filters.language("en"), callback_method)

Parameters lang (str | List[str]) – Which language code(s) to allow through. This will be matched using startswith meaning that ‘en’ will match both ‘en_US’ and ‘en_GB’.

filter(message)
This method must be overwritten.

Parameters message (telegram.Message) – The message that is tested.

Returns bool

location = Filters.location
Filter – Messages that contain telegram.Location.

passport_data = Filters.passport_data
Filter – Messages that contain a telegram.PassportData

photo = Filters.photo
Filter – Messages that contain telegram.PhotoSize.

private = Filters.private
Filter – Messages sent in a private chat.

class regex(pattern)
Bases: telegram.ext.filters.BaseFilter
Filters updates by searching for an occurrence of pattern in the message text. The re.search function is used to determine whether an update should be filtered. Refer to the documentation of the re module for more information.

Note: Does not allow passing groups or a groupdict like the RegexHandler yet, but this will probably be implemented in a future update, gradually phasing out the RegexHandler (see https://github.com/python-telegram-bot/python-telegram-bot/issues/835).
Examples

Example

```
CommandHandler("start", deep_linked_callback, Filters.
regex('parameter'))
```

Parameters

- **pattern** *(str|Pattern)* – The regex pattern.

```
filter(message)
```  
This method must be overwritten.

Parameters

- **message** *(telegram.Message)* – The message that is tested.

Returns

```
bool
```  

```
reply = Filters.reply
```  
Filter – Messages that are a reply to another message.

```
status_update = Filters.status_update
```  
Subset for messages containing a status update.

Examples

Use these filters like: `Filters.status_update.new_chat_members` etc. Or use just `Filters.status_update` for all status update messages.

```
chat_created
```  
Filter – Messages that contain `telegram.Message.group_chat_created`, `telegram.Message.supergroup_chat_created` or `telegram.Message.channel_chat_created`.

```
delete_chat_photo
```  
Filter – Messages that contain `telegram.Message.delete_chat_photo`.

```
left_chat_member
```  
Filter – Messages that contain `telegram.Message.left_chat_member`.

```
migrate
```  
Filter – Messages that contain `telegram.Message.migrate_from_chat_id or :attr:`telegram.Message.migrate_from_chat_id`

```near_chat_members
```  
Filter – Messages that contain `telegram.Message.new_chat_members`.

```
near_chat_photo
```  
Filter – Messages that contain `telegram.Message.new_chat_photo`.

```
near_chat_title
```  
Filter – Messages that contain `telegram.Message.new_chat_title`.

```
pinned_message
```  
Filter – Messages that contain `telegram.Message.pinned_message`.

```
sticker = Filters.sticker
```  
Filter – Messages that contain `telegram.Sticker`.

```
successful_payment = Filters.successful_payment
```  
Filter – Messages that confirm a `telegram.SuccessfulPayment`.

```
text = Filters.text
```  
Filter – Text Messages.

```
class user
```  
Bases: `telegram.ext.filters.BaseFilter`

Filters messages to allow only those which are from specified user ID.
Examples

MessageHandler(Filters.user(1234), callback_method)

**Parameters**

- `user_id` (int | List[int], optional) – Which user ID(s) to allow through.
- `username` (str | List[str], optional) – Which username(s) to allow through. If username starts with `@` symbol, it will be ignored.

**Raises** ValueError – If chat_id and username are both present, or neither is.

**filter(message)**
This method must be overwritten.

**Parameters**

- `message` (telegram.Message) – The message that is tested.

**Returns** bool

```python
venue = Filters.venue
Filter – Messages that contain Telegram.Venue.
```

```python
video = Filters.video
Filter – Messages that contain Telegram.Video.
```

```python
video_note = Filters.video_note
Filter – Messages that contain Telegram.VideoNote.
```

```python
voice = Filters.voice
Filter – Messages that contain Telegram.Voice.
```

**class** telegram.ext.filters.InvertedFilter(f)**

**Bases:** telegram.ext.filters.BaseFilter

Represents a filter that has been inverted.

**Parameters**

- `f` – The filter to invert.

**filter(message)**
This method must be overwritten.

**Parameters**

- `message` (telegram.Message) – The message that is tested.

**Returns** bool

```python
class telegram.ext.filters.MergedFilter(base_filter, and_filter=None, or_filter=None)
Bases: telegram.ext.filters.BaseFilter
```

Represents a filter consisting of two other filters.

**Parameters**

- `base_filter` – Filter 1 of the merged filter
- `and_filter` – Optional filter to “and” with base_filter. Mutually exclusive with or_filter.
- `or_filter` – Optional filter to “or” with base_filter. Mutually exclusive with and_filter.

**filter(message)**
This method must be overwritten.

**Parameters**

- `message` (telegram.Message) – The message that is tested.

**Returns** bool
1.1.4 telegram.ext.Job

```python
class telegram.ext.Job/callback, interval=None, repeat=True, context=None, days=(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6), name=None, job_queue=None)
```

Bases: object

This class encapsulates a Job.

**callback**

Callable – The callback function that should be executed by the new job.

**context**

Object – Optional. Additional data needed for the callback function.

**name**

Str – Optional. The name of the new job.

**Parameters**

- `callback (Callable)` – The callback function that should be executed by the new job. It should take `bot, job` as parameters, where `job` is the `telegram.ext.Job` instance. It can be used to access it’s `context` or change it to a repeating job.

- `interval (int | float | datetime.timedelta, optional)` – The interval in which the job will run. If it is an `int` or a `float`, it will be interpreted as seconds. If you don’t set this value, you must set `repeat` to `False` and specify `next_t` when you put the job into the job queue.

- `repeat (bool, optional)` – If this job should be periodically execute its callback function (`True`) or only once (`False`). Defaults to `True`.

- `context (object, optional)` – Additional data needed for the callback function. Can be accessed through `job.context` in the callback. Defaults to `None`.

- `name (str, optional)` – The name of the new job. Defaults to `callback.__name__`.

- `days (Tuple[int], optional)` – Defines on which days of the week the job should run. Defaults to `Days.EVERY_DAY`

- `job_queue (telegram.ext.JobQueue, optional)` – The JobQueue this job belongs to. Only optional for backward compatibility with `JobQueue.put()`

**days**

Tuple[int] – Optional. Defines on which days of the week the job should run.

**enabled**

Bool – Whether this job is enabled.

**interval**

Int | Float | Datetime.timedelta – Optional. The interval in which the job will run.

**interval_seconds**

Int – The interval for this job in seconds.

**job_queue**

Telegram.ext.JobQueue – Optional. The JobQueue this job belongs to.

**removed**

Bool – Whether this job is due to be removed.

**repeat**

Bool – Optional. If this job should periodically execute its callback function.

**run (bot)**

Executes the callback function.
schedule_removal()
Schedules this job for removal from the JobQueue. It will be removed without executing its callback function again.

1.1.5 telegram.ext.JobQueue

class telegram.ext.JobQueue(bot)
Bases: object

This class allows you to periodically perform tasks with the bot.

_queue
PriorityQueue – The queue that holds the Jobs.

bot
telegram.Bot – Bot that’s send to the handlers.

Parameters
bot (telegram.Bot) – The bot instance that should be passed to the jobs.

get_jobs_by_name(name)
Returns a tuple of jobs with the given name that are currently in the JobQueue

jobs()
Returns a tuple of all jobs that are currently in the JobQueue.

run_daily(callback, time, days=(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6), context=None, name=None)
Creates a new Job that runs on a daily basis and adds it to the queue.

Parameters

- callback (callable) – The callback function that should be executed by the new job. It should take bot, job as parameters, where job is the telegram.ext.Job instance. It can be used to access its Job.context or change it to a repeating job.

- time (datetime.time) – Time of day at which the job should run.

- days (Tuple[int], optional) – Defines on which days of the week the job should run. Defaults to EVERY_DAY

- context (object, optional) – Additional data needed for the callback function. Can be accessed through job.context in the callback. Defaults to None.

- name (str, optional) – The name of the new job. Defaults to callback.__name__.

Returns
The new Job instance that has been added to the job queue.

Return type
telegram.ext.Job

run_once(callback, when, context=None, name=None)
Creates a new Job that runs once and adds it to the queue.

Parameters

- callback (callable) – The callback function that should be executed by the new job. It should take bot, job as parameters, where job is the telegram.ext.Job instance. It can be used to access its job.context or change it to a repeating job.

- when (int | float | datetime.timedelta | datetime.datetime | datetime.time) – Time in or at which the job should run. This parameter will be interpreted depending on its type.

  - int or float will be interpreted as “seconds from now” in which the job should run.
- `datetime.timedelta` will be interpreted as “time from now” in which the job should run.
- `datetime.datetime` will be interpreted as a specific date and time at which the job should run.
- `datetime.time` will be interpreted as a specific time of day at which the job should run. This could be either today or, if the time has already passed, tomorrow.

**Parameters**

- `context (object, optional)` – Additional data needed for the callback function. Can be accessed through `job.context` in the callback. Defaults to `None`.
- `name (str, optional)` – The name of the new job. Defaults to `callback.__name__`.

**Returns** The new `Job` instance that has been added to the job queue.

**Return type** `telegram.ext.Job`

### run_repeating

```python
run_repeating(callback, interval, first=None, context=None, name=None)
```

Creates a new `Job` that runs at specified intervals and adds it to the queue.

**Parameters**

- `callback (callable)` – The callback function that should be executed by the new job. It should take `bot, job` as parameters, where `job` is the `telegram.ext.Job` instance. It can be used to access its `job.context` or change it to a repeating job.
- `interval (int | float | datetime.timedelta)` – The interval in which the job will run. If it is an `int` or `float`, it will be interpreted as seconds.
- `first (int | float | datetime.timedelta | datetime.datetime | datetime.time, optional)` – Time in or at which the job should run. This parameter will be interpreted depending on its type.
  - `int` or `float` will be interpreted as “seconds from now” in which the job should run.
  - `datetime.timedelta` will be interpreted as “time from now” in which the job should run.
  - `datetime.datetime` will be interpreted as a specific date and time at which the job should run.
  - `datetime.time` will be interpreted as a specific time of day at which the job should run. This could be either today or, if the time has already passed, tomorrow.

Defaults to `interval`

- `context (object, optional)` – Additional data needed for the callback function. Can be accessed through `job.context` in the callback. Defaults to `None`.
- `name (str, optional)` – The name of the new job. Defaults to `callback.__name__`.

**Returns** The new `Job` instance that has been added to the job queue.

**Return type** `telegram.ext.Job`

### start

```python
start()
```

Starts the job_queue thread.

### stop

```python
stop()
```

Stops the thread.

### tick

```python
tick()
```

Run all jobs that are due and re-enqueue them with their interval.
1.1.6 telegram.ext.MessageQueue

```python
class telegram.ext.MessageQueue(all_burst_limit=30, all_time_limit_ms=1000, group_burst_limit=20, group_time_limit_ms=60000, exc_route=None, autostart=True)

Bases: object
```

Implements callback processing with proper delays to avoid hitting Telegram’s message limits. Contains two DelayQueue, for group and for all messages, interconnected in delay chain. Callables are processed through `group` DelayQueue, then through `all` DelayQueue for group-type messages. For non-group messages, only the `all` DelayQueue is used.

**Parameters**

- `all_burst_limit` (int, optional) – Number of maximum `all-type` callbacks to process per time-window defined by `all_time_limit_ms`. Defaults to 30.
- `all_time_limit_ms` (int, optional) – Defines width of `all-type` time-window used when each processing limit is calculated. Defaults to 1000 ms.
- `group_burst_limit` (int, optional) – Number of maximum `group-type` callbacks to process per time-window defined by `group_time_limit_ms`. Defaults to 20.
- `group_time_limit_ms` (int, optional) – Defines width of `group-type` time-window used when each processing limit is calculated. Defaults to 60000 ms.
- `exc_route` (callable, optional) – A callable, accepting one positional argument; used to route exceptions from processor threads to main thread; is called on Exception subclass exceptions. If not provided, exceptions are routed through dummy handler, which re-raises them.
- `autostart` (bool, optional) – If True, processors are started immediately after object’s creation; if False, should be started manually by `start` method. Defaults to True.

**__call__**(promise, is_group_msg=False)

Processes callables in throughput-limiting queues to avoid hitting limits (specified with `burst_limit` and `time_limit`).

**Parameters**

- `promise` (callable) – Mainly the `telegram.utils.promise.Promise` (see Notes for other callables), that is processed in delay queues.
- `is_group_msg` (bool, optional) – Defines whether `promise` would be processed in `group`*+*`all` DelayQueue’s (if set to `True`), or only through `all` DelayQueue (if set to False), resulting in needed delays to avoid hitting specified limits. Defaults to False.

**Notes**

Method is designed to accept `telegram.utils.promise.Promise` as `promise` argument, but other callables could be used too. For example, lambdas or simple functions could be used to wrap original func to be called with needed args. In that case, be sure that either wrapper func does not raise outside exceptions or the proper `exc_route` handler is provided.

**Returns** Used as `promise` argument.

**Return type** callable

```python
__init__**(all_burst_limit=30, all_time_limit_ms=1000, group_burst_limit=20, group_time_limit_ms=60000, exc_route=None, autostart=True)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.
```
__weakref__

- list of weak references to the object (if defined)

**start()**
Method is used to manually start the MessageQueue processing.

**stop(timeout=None)**
Used to gently stop processor and shutdown its thread.

**Parameters**

- **timeout** (float) – Indicates maximum time to wait for processor to stop and its thread to exit. If timeout exceeds and processor has not stopped, method silently returns. is_alive could be used afterwards to check the actual status. timeout set to None, blocks until processor is shut down. Defaults to None.

### 1.1.7 telegram.ext.DelayQueue

class telegram.ext.DelayQueue(queue=None, burst_limit=30, time_limit_ms=1000, exc_route=None, autostart=True, name=None)

Bases: threading.Thread

Processes callbacks from queue with specified throughput limits. Creates a separate thread to process callbacks with delays.

**burst_limit**

- int – Number of maximum callbacks to process per time-window.

**time_limit**

- int – Defines width of time-window used when each processing limit is calculated.

**exc_route**

- callable – A callable, accepting 1 positional argument; used to route exceptions from processor thread to main thread.

**name**

- str – Thread’s name.

**Parameters**

- **queue** (Queue, optional) – Used to pass callbacks to thread. Creates Queue implicitly if not provided.

- **burst_limit** (int, optional) – Number of maximum callbacks to process per time-window defined by time_limit_ms. Defaults to 30.

- **time_limit_ms** (int, optional) – Defines width of time-window used when each processing limit is calculated. Defaults to 1000.

- **exc_route** (callable, optional) – A callable, accepting 1 positional argument; used to route exceptions from processor thread to main thread; is called on Exception subclass exceptions. If not provided, exceptions are routed through dummy handler, which re-raises them.

- **autostart** (bool, optional) – If True, processor is started immediately after object’s creation; if False, should be started manually by start method. Defaults to True.

- **name** (str, optional) – Thread’s name. Defaults to ‘DelayQueue-N’, where N is sequential number of object created.

__call__(func, *args, **kwargs)

- Used to process callbacks in throughput-limiting thread through queue.

**Parameters**

- **func** (callable) – The actual function (or any callable) that is processed through queue.
**__init__**(queue=None, burst_limit=30, time_limit_ms=1000, exc_route=None, autostart=True, name=None)

This constructor should always be called with keyword arguments. Arguments are:

- **group** should be None; reserved for future extension when a ThreadGroup class is implemented.
- **target** is the callable object to be invoked by the run() method. Defaults to None, meaning nothing is called.
- **name** is the thread name. By default, a unique name is constructed of the form “Thread-N” where N is a small decimal number.
- **args** is the argument tuple for the target invocation. Defaults to ()
- **kwargs** is a dictionary of keyword arguments for the target invocation. Defaults to {}.

If a subclass overrides the constructor, it must make sure to invoke the base class constructor (Thread.__init__()) before doing anything else to the thread.

**run**()

Do not use the method except for unthreaded testing purposes, the method normally is automatically called by autostart argument.

**stop**(timeout=None)

Used to gently stop processor and shutdown its thread.

**Parameters**

- **timeout** (float) – Indicates maximum time to wait for processor to stop and its thread to exit. If timeout exceeds and processor has not stopped, method silently returns. is_alive could be used afterwards to check the actual status. timeout set to None, blocks until processor is shut down. Defaults to None.

### 1.1.8 Handlers

**telegram.ext.Handler**

**class** telegram.ext.Handler(callback, pass_update_queue=False, pass_job_queue=False, pass_user_data=False, pass_chat_data=False)

**Bases:** object

The base class for all update handlers. Create custom handlers by inheriting from it.

**callback**

callable – The callback function for this handler.

**pass_update_queue**

bool – Optional. Determines whether update_queue will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_job_queue**

bool – Optional. Determines whether job_queue will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_user_data**

bool – Optional. Determines whether user_data will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_chat_data**

bool – Optional. Determines whether chat_data will be passed to the callback function.

**Note:** **pass_user_data** and **pass_chat_data** determine whether a dict you can use to keep any data in will be sent to the callback function. Related to either the user or the chat that the update was sent in. For each update from the same user or in the same chat, it will be the same dict.
• **callback** *(callable)* – A function that takes `bot`, `update` as positional arguments. It will be called when the `check_update` has determined that an update should be processed by this handler.

• **pass_update_queue** *(bool, optional)* – If set to `True`, a keyword argument called `update_queue` will be passed to the callback function. It will be the `Queue` instance used by the `telegram.ext.Updater` and `telegram.ext.Dispatcher` that contains new updates which can be used to insert updates. Default is `False`.

• **pass_job_queue** *(bool, optional)* – If set to `True`, a keyword argument called `job_queue` will be passed to the callback function. It will be a `telegram.ext.JobQueue` instance created by the `telegram.ext.Updater` which can be used to schedule new jobs. Default is `False`.

• **pass_user_data** *(bool, optional)* – If set to `True`, a keyword argument called `user_data` will be passed to the callback function. Default is `False`.

• **pass_chat_data** *(bool, optional)* – If set to `True`, a keyword argument called `chat_data` will be passed to the callback function. Default is `False`.

```python
check_update(update)
This method is called to determine if an update should be handled by this handler instance. It should always be overridden.

Parameters
update *(str | telegram.Update)* – The update to be tested.

Returns
bool
```

collect_optional_args(dispatcher, update=None)
Prepares the optional arguments that are the same for all types of handlers.

Parameters
dispatcher *(telegram.ext.Dispatcher)* – The dispatcher.

```python
handle_update(update, dispatcher)
This method is called if it was determined that an update should indeed be handled by this instance. It should also be overridden, but in most cases call `self.callback(dispatcher.bot, update)`, possibly along with optional arguments. To work with the `ConversationHandler`, this method should return the value returned from `self.callback`

Parameters
• update *(str | telegram.Update)* – The update to be handled.

• dispatcher *(telegram.ext.Dispatcher)* – The dispatcher to collect optional args.
```

telegram.ext.CallbackQueryHandler

class telegram.ext.CallbackQueryHandler(callback, pass_update_queue=False, pass_job_queue=False, pattern=None, pass_groups=False, pass_groupdict=False, pass_user_data=False, pass_chat_data=False)

Bases: telegram.ext.handler.Handler
Handler class to handle Telegram callback queries. Optionally based on a regex.
Read the documentation of the `re` module for more information.

```python
callback
callable – The callback function for this handler.

pass_update_queue
bool – Optional. Determines whether `update_queue` will be passed to the callback function.
```
pass_job_queue
   bool – Optional. Determines whether job_queue will be passed to the callback function.

pattern
   str | Pattern – Optional. Regex pattern to test telegram.CallbackQuery.data against.

pass_groups
   bool – Optional. Determines whether groups will be passed to the callback function.

pass_groupdict
   bool – Optional. Determines whether groupdict. will be passed to the callback function.

pass_user_data
   bool – Optional. Determines whether user_data will be passed to the callback function.

pass_chat_data
   bool – Optional. Determines whether chat_data will be passed to the callback function.

Note: pass_user_data and pass_chat_data determine whether a dict you can use to keep any data in will be sent to the callback function. Related to either the user or the chat that the update was sent in. For each update from the same user or in the same chat, it will be the same dict.

Parameters
   • callback (callable) – A function that takes bot, update as positional arguments. It will be called when the check_update has determined that an update should be processed by this handler.

   • pass_update_queue (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called update_queue will be passed to the callback function. It will be the Queue instance used by the telegram.ext.Updater and telegram.ext.Dispatcher that contains new updates which can be used to insert updates. Default is False.

   • pass_job_queue (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called job_queue will be passed to the callback function. It will be a telegram.ext.JobQueue instance created by the telegram.ext.Updater which can be used to schedule new jobs. Default is False.

   • pattern (str | Pattern, optional) – Regex pattern. If not None, re.match is used on telegram.CallbackQuery.data to determine if an update should be handled by this handler.

   • pass_groups (bool, optional) – If the callback should be passed the result of re.match(pattern, data).groups() as a keyword argument called groups. Default is False

   • pass_groupdict (bool, optional) – If the callback should be passed the result of re.match(pattern, data).groupdict() as a keyword argument called groupdict. Default is False

   • pass_user_data (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called user_data will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.

   • pass_chat_data (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called chat_data will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.

check_update (update)
Determines whether an update should be passed to this handlers callback.


Returns bool

handle_update (update, dispatcher)
Send the update to the callback.
Parameters

- **update** (*telegram.Update*) – Incoming telegram update.
- **dispatcher** (*telegram.ext.Dispatcher*) – Dispatcher that originated the Update.

**telegram.ext.ChosenInlineResultHandler**

class telegram.ext.ChosenInlineResultHandler(callback, pass_update_queue=False, pass_job_queue=False, pass_user_data=False, pass_chat_data=False)

Bases: telegram.ext.handler.Handler

Handler class to handle Telegram updates that contain a chosen inline result.

**callback**

callable – The callback function for this handler.

**pass_update_queue**

bool – Optional. Determines whether update_queue will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_job_queue**

bool – Optional. Determines whether job_queue will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_user_data**

bool – Optional. Determines whether user_data will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_chat_data**

bool – Optional. Determines whether chat_data will be passed to the callback function.

**Note:** pass_user_data and pass_chat_data determine whether a dict you can use to keep any data in will be sent to the callback function. Related to either the user or the chat that the update was sent in. For each update from the same user or in the same chat, it will be the same dict.

Parameters

- **callback** (callable) – A function that takes bot, update as positional arguments. It will be called when the check_update has determined that an update should be processed by this handler.

- **pass_update_queue** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called update_queue will be passed to the callback function. It will be the Queue instance used by the telegram.ext.Updater and telegram.ext.Dispatcher that contains new updates which can be used to insert updates. Default is False.

- **pass_job_queue** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called job_queue will be passed to the callback function. It will be a telegram.ext.JobQueue instance created by the telegram.ext.Updater which can be used to schedule new jobs. Default is False.

- **pass_user_data** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called user_data will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.

- **pass_chat_data** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called chat_data will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.

**check_update** (*update*)

Determines whether an update should be passed to this handlers callback.


Returns bool
handle_update(update, dispatcher)
    Send the update to the callback.

    Parameters
    • update(telegram.Update) – Incoming telegram update.
    • dispatcher(telegram.ext.Dispatcher) – Dispatcher that originated the Update.

telememt.ext.ConversationHandler
class telegram.ext.ConversationHandler(entry_points, states, fallbacks, allow_reentry=False, run_async_timeout=None, timed_out_behavior=None, per_chat=True, per_user=True, per_message=False, conversation_timeout=None, name=None, persistent=False)

    Bases: telegram.ext.handler.Handler

    A handler to hold a conversation with a single user by managing four collections of other handlers. Note that neither posts in Telegram Channels, nor group interactions with multiple users are managed by instances of this class.

    The first collection, a list named entry_points, is used to initiate the conversation, for example with a telegram.ext.CommandHandler or telegram.ext.RegexHandler.

    The second collection, a dict named states, contains the different conversation steps and one or more associated handlers that should be used if the user sends a message when the conversation with them is currently in that state. You will probably use mostly telegram.ext.MessageHandler and telegram.ext.RegexHandler here.

    The third collection, a list named fallbacks, is used if the user is currently in a conversation but the state has either no associated handler or the handler that is associated to the state is inappropriate for the update, for example if the update contains a command, but a regular text message is expected. You could use this for a /cancel command or to let the user know their message was not recognized.

    The fourth, optional collection of handlers, a list named timed_out_behavior is used if the wait for run_async takes longer than defined in run_async_timeout. For example, you can let the user know that they should wait for a bit before they can continue.

    To change the state of conversation, the callback function of a handler must return the new state after responding to the user. If it does not return anything (returning None by default), the state will not change. To end the conversation, the callback function must return END or -1.

    entry_points
        List[telegram.ext.Handler] – A list of Handler objects that can trigger the start of the conversation.

    states
        Dict[object, List[telegram.ext.Handler]] – A dict that defines the different states of conversation a user can be in and one or more associated Handler objects that should be used in that state.

    fallbacks
        List[telegram.ext.Handler] – A list of handlers that might be used if the user is in a conversation, but every handler for their current state returned False on check_update.

    allow_reentry
        bool – Optional. Determines if a user can restart a conversation with an entry point.

    run_async_timeout
        float – Optional. The time-out for run_async decorated Handlers.
**timed_out_behavior**

List[telegram.ext.Handler] – Optional. A list of handlers that might be used if the wait for run_async timed out.

**per_chat**

bool – Optional. If the conversation key should contain the Chat’s ID.

**per_user**

bool – Optional. If the conversation key should contain the User’s ID.

**per_message**

bool – Optional. If the conversation key should contain the Message’s ID.

**conversation_timeout**

float | :obj:`datetime.timedelta` – Optional. When this handler is inactive more than this timeout (in seconds), it will be automatically ended. If this value is 0 (default), there will be no timeout.

**name**

str – Optional. The name for this conversation handler. Required for persistence

**persistent**

bool – Optional. If the conversations dict for this handler should be saved. Name is required and persistence has to be set in telegram.ext.Updater

**Parameters**

- **entry_points** (List[telegram.ext.Handler]) – A list of Handler objects that can trigger the start of the conversation. The first handler which check_update method returns True will be used. If all return False, the update is not handled.

- **states** (Dict[object, List[telegram.ext.Handler]]) – A dict that defines the different states of conversation a user can be in and one or more associated Handler objects that should be used in that state. The first handler which check_update method returns True will be used.

- **fallbacks** (List[telegram.ext.Handler]) – A list of handlers that might be used if the user is in a conversation, but every handler for their current state returned False on check_update. The first handler which check_update method returns True will be used. If all return False, the update is not handled.

- **allow_reentry** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a user that is currently in a conversation can restart the conversation by triggering one of the entry points.

- **run_async_timeout** (float, optional) – If the previous handler for this user was running asynchronously using the run_async decorator, it might not be finished when the next message arrives. This timeout defines how long the conversation handler should wait for the next state to be computed. The default is None which means it will wait indefinitely.

- **timed_out_behavior** (List[telegram.ext.Handler], optional) – A list of handlers that might be used if the wait for run_async timed out. The first handler which check_update method returns True will be used. If all return False, the update is not handled.

- **per_chat** (bool, optional) – If the conversation key should contain the Chat’s ID. Default is True.

- **per_user** (bool, optional) – If the conversation key should contain the User’s ID. Default is True.

- **per_message** (bool, optional) – If the conversation key should contain the Message’s ID. Default is False.
• conversation_timeout (float | timedelta, optional) – When this handler is inactive more than this timeout (in seconds), it will be automatically ended. If this value is 0 or None (default), there will be no timeout.

• name (str, optional) – The name for this conversation handler. Required for persistence

• persistent (bool, optional) – If the conversations dict for this handler should be saved. Name is required and persistence has to be set in telegram.ext.Updater

Raises ValueError

END = -1
int – Used as a constant to return when a conversation is ended.

check_update(update)
Determines whether an update should be handled by this conversation handler, and if so in which state the conversation currently is.


Returns bool

handle_update(update, dispatcher)
Send the update to the callback for the current state and Handler

Parameters

• update (telegram.Update) – Incoming telegram update.

• dispatcher (telegram.ext.Dispatcher) – Dispatcher that originated the Update.

distance = None
telegram.ext.BasePersistence – The persistence used to store conversations. Set by dispatcher

telegram.ext.CommandHandler

class telegram.ext.CommandHandler(command, callback, filters=None, allow_edited=False, pass_args=False, pass_update_queue=False, pass_job_queue=False, pass_user_data=False, pass_chat_data=False)

Bases: telegram.ext.handler.Handler

Handler class to handle Telegram commands.

Commands are Telegram messages that start with /, optionally followed by an @ and the bot’s name and/or some additional text.

command str | List[str] – The command or list of commands this handler should listen for.

callback callable – The callback function for this handler.

filters telegram.ext.BaseFilter – Optional. Only allow updates with these Filters.

allow_edited bool – Optional. Determines whether the handler should also accept edited messages.

pass_args bool – Optional. Determines whether the handler should be passed args.

pass_update_queue bool – Optional. Determines whether update_queue will be passed to the callback function.
pass_job_queue

bool – Optional. Determines whether job_queue will be passed to the callback function.

pass_user_data

bool – Optional. Determines whether user_data will be passed to the callback function.

pass_chat_data

bool – Optional. Determines whether chat_data will be passed to the callback function.

Note: pass_user_data and pass_chat_data determine whether a dict you can use to keep any data in will be sent to the callback function. Related to either the user or the chat that the update was sent in. For each update from the same user or in the same chat, it will be the same dict.

Parameters

- command (str | List[str]) – The command or list of commands this handler should listen for.
- callback (callable) – A function that takes bot, update as positional arguments. It will be called when the check_update has determined that an update should be processed by this handler.
- filters (telegram.ext.BaseFilter, optional) – A filter inheriting from telegram.ext.filters.BaseFilter. Standard filters can be found in telegram.ext.filters.Filters. Filters can be combined using bitwise operators (& for and, | for or, ~ for not).
- allow_edited (bool, optional) – Determines whether the handler should also accept edited messages. Default is False.
- pass_args (bool, optional) – Determines whether the handler should be passed the arguments passed to the command as a keyword argument called args. It will contain a list of strings, which is the text following the command split on single or consecutive whitespace characters. Default is False.
- pass_update_queue (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called update_queue will be passed to the callback function. It will be the Queue instance used by the telegram.ext.Updater and telegram.ext.Dispatcher that contains new updates which can be used to insert updates. Default is False.
- pass_job_queue (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called job_queue will be passed to the callback function. It will be a telegram.ext.JobQueue instance created by the telegram.ext.Updater which can be used to schedule new jobs. Default is False.
- pass_user_data (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called user_data will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.
- pass_chat_data (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called chat_data will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.

check_update (update)

Determines whether an update should be passed to this handlers callback.

Parameters


Returns bool

handle_update (update, dispatcher)

Send the update to the callback.

Parameters

• **dispatcher** (`telegram.ext.Dispatcher`) – Dispatcher that originated the Update.

**telegram.ext.InlineQueryHandler**

class telegram.ext.InlineQueryHandler(*callback*, **pass_update_queue=**False, **pass_job_queue=**False, **pattern=**None, **pass_groups=**False, **pass_groupdict=**False, **pass_user_data=**False, **pass_chat_data=**False)

Bases: `telegram.ext.handler.Handler`

Handler class to handle Telegram inline queries. Optionally based on a regex. Read the documentation of the `re` module for more information.

**callback**

callable – The callback function for this handler.

**pass_update_queue**

bool – Optional. Determines whether `update_queue` will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_job_queue**

bool – Optional. Determines whether `job_queue` will be passed to the callback function.

**pattern**

str|Pattern – Optional. Regex pattern to test `telegram.InlineQuery.query` against.

**pass_groups**

bool – Optional. Determines whether `groups` will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_groupdict**

bool – Optional. Determines whether `groupdict` will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_user_data**

bool – Optional. Determines whether `user_data` will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_chat_data**

bool – Optional. Determines whether `chat_data` will be passed to the callback function.

**Note:** `pass_user_data` and `pass_chat_data` determine whether a dict you can use to keep any data in will be sent to the `callback` function. Related to either the user or the chat that the update was sent in. For each update from the same user or in the same chat, it will be the same dict.

**Parameters**

- **callback** (callable) – A function that takes `bot, update` as positional arguments. It will be called when the `check_update` has determined that an update should be processed by this handler.

- **pass_update_queue** (bool, optional) – If set to `True`, a keyword argument called `update_queue` will be passed to the callback function. It will be the Queue instance used by the `telegram.ext.Updater` and `telegram.ext.Dispatcher` that contains new updates which can be used to insert updates. Default is `False`.

- **pass_job_queue** (bool, optional) – If set to `True`, a keyword argument called `job_queue` will be passed to the callback function. It will be a `telegram.ext.JobQueue` instance created by the `telegram.ext.Updater` which can be used to schedule new jobs. Default is `False`.

- **pattern** (str|Pattern, optional) – Regex pattern. If not `None`, `re.match` is used on `telegram.InlineQuery.query` to determine if an update should be handled by this handler.
• **pass_groups** (bool, optional) – If the callback should be passed the result of `re.match(pattern, data).groups()` as a keyword argument called `groups`. Default is False

• **pass_groupdict** (bool, optional) – If the callback should be passed the result of `re.match(pattern, data).groupdict()` as a keyword argument called `groupdict`. Default is False

• **pass_user_data** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called `user_data` will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.

• **pass_chat_data** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called `chat_data` will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.

**check_update** *(update)*
Determines whether an update should be passed to this handlers `callback`.

Parameters
• **update** *(telegram.Update)* – Incoming telegram update.

Returns bool

**handle_update** *(update, dispatcher)*
Send the update to the `callback`.

Parameters
• **update** *(telegram.Update)* – Incoming telegram update.

• **dispatcher** *(telegram.ext.Dispatcher)* – Dispatcher that originated the Update.

**telegram.ext.MessageHandler**

```python
class telegram.ext.MessageHandler(filters, callback, allowEdited=False, pass_update_queue=False, pass_job_queue=False, pass_user_data=False, pass_chat_data=False, message_updates=True, channel_post_updates=True, edited_updates=False)
```

Bases: telegram.ext.handler.Handler

Handler class to handle telegram messages. They might contain text, media or status updates.

**filters**
Filter – Only allow updates with these Filters. See `telegram.ext.filters` for a full list of all available filters.

**callback**
callable – The callback function for this handler.

**pass_update_queue**
bool – Optional. Determines whether `update_queue` will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_job_queue**
bool – Optional. Determines whether `job_queue` will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_user_data**
bool – Optional. Determines whether `user_data` will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_chat_data**
bool – Optional. Determines whether `chat_data` will be passed to the callback function.

**message_updates**
bool – Optional. Should “normal” message updates be handled? Default is True.

**channel_post_updates**
bool – Optional. Should channel posts updates be handled? Default is True.
**edited_updates**

bool – Optional. Should “edited” message updates be handled? Default is False.

**allow_edited**

bool – Optional. If the handler should also accept edited messages. Default is False - Deprecated. use edited_updates instead.

**Note:** `pass_user_data` and `pass_chat_data` determine whether a dict you can use to keep any data in will be sent to the callback function. Related to either the user or the chat that the update was sent in. For each update from the same user or in the same chat, it will be the same dict.

**Parameters**

- **filters** (telegram.ext.BaseFilter, optional) – A filter inheriting from `telegram.ext.filters.BaseFilter`. Standard filters can be found in `telegram.ext.filters.Filters`. Filters can be combined using bitwise operators (& for and, | for or, ~ for not).
- **callback** (callable) – A function that takes bot, update as positional arguments. It will be called when the `check_update` has determined that an update should be processed by this handler.
- **pass_update_queue** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called update_queue will be passed to the callback function. It will be the Queue instance used by the `telegram.ext.Updater` and `telegram.ext.Dispatcher` that contains new updates which can be used to insert updates. Default is False.
- **pass_job_queue** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called job_queue will be passed to the callback function. It will be a `telegram.ext.JobQueue` instance created by the `telegram.ext.Updater` which can be used to schedule new jobs. Default is False.
- **pass_user_data** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called user_data will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.
- **pass_chat_data** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called chat_data will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.
- **message_updates** (bool, optional) – Should “normal” message updates be handled? Default is True.
- **channel_post_updates** (bool, optional) – Should channel posts updates be handled? Default is True.
- **edited_updates** (bool, optional) – Should “edited” message updates be handled? Default is False.
- **allow_edited** (bool, optional) – If the handler should also accept edited messages. Default is False - Deprecated. use edited_updates instead.

**Raises** `ValueError`

**check_update**(update)

Determines whether an update should be passed to this handlers `callback`.

**Parameters**

- **update** (`telegram.Update`) – Incoming telegram update.

**Returns** bool

**handle_update**(update, dispatcher)

Send the update to the `callback`.

**Parameters**

- **update** (`telegram.Update`) – Incoming telegram update.
**dispatcher** (*telegram.ext.Dispatcher*) – Dispatcher that originated the Update.

**telegram.ext.PreCheckoutQueryHandler**

```python
class telegram.ext.PreCheckoutQueryHandler(callback, pass_update_queue=False, pass_job_queue=False, pass_user_data=False, pass_chat_data=False)
```

Bases: *telegram.ext.handler.Handler*

Handler class to handle Telegram PreCheckout callback queries.

**callback**

*callable* – The callback function for this handler.

**pass_update_queue**

*bool* – Optional. Determines whether *update_queue* will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_job_queue**

*bool* – Optional. Determines whether *job_queue* will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_user_data**

*bool* – Optional. Determines whether *user_data* will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_chat_data**

*bool* – Optional. Determines whether *chat_data* will be passed to the callback function.

**Note:** *pass_user_data* and *pass_chat_data* determine whether a dict you can use to keep any data in will be sent to the callback function. Related to either the user or the chat that the update was sent in. For each update from the same user or in the same chat, it will be the same dict.

**Parameters**

- **callback** (*callable*) – A function that takes *bot, update* as positional arguments. It will be called when the *check_update* has determined that an update should be processed by this handler.

- **pass_update_queue** (*bool, optional*) – If set to True, a keyword argument called *update_queue* will be passed to the callback function. It will be the Queue instance used by the *telegram.ext.Updater* and *telegram.ext.Dispatcher* that contains new updates which can be used to insert updates. Default is False.

- **pass_job_queue** (*bool, optional*) – If set to True, a keyword argument called *job_queue* will be passed to the callback function. It will be a *telegram.ext.JobQueue* instance created by the *telegram.ext.Updater* which can be used to schedule new jobs. Default is False.

- **pass_user_data** (*bool, optional*) – If set to True, a keyword argument called *user_data* will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.

- **pass_chat_data** (*bool, optional*) – If set to True, a keyword argument called *chat_data* will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.

**check_update** (*update*)

Determines whether an update should be passed to this handlers *callback*.

**Parameters**

- **update** (*telegram.Update*) – Incoming telegram update.

**Returns**

*bool*

**handle_update** (*update, dispatcher*)

Send the update to the *callback*.  

---

**1.1. telegram.ext package**

29
Parameters

- `dispatcher (telegram.ext.Dispatcher)` – Dispatcher that originated the Update.

---

**telegram.ext.RegexHandler**

```python
class telegram.ext.RegexHandler(pattern, callback, pass_groups=False, allow_edited=False, pass_groupdict=False, message_updates=True, allow_edited=False, pass_groupdict=False, pass_update_queue=False, pass_job_queue=False, pass_user_data=False, pass_chat_data=False, edited_updates=False)
```

Bases: `telegram.ext.handler.Handler`

Handler class to handle Telegram updates based on a regex.

It uses a regular expression to check text messages. Read the documentation of the `re` module for more information. The `re.match` function is used to determine if an update should be handled by this handler.

- **pattern**
  str|Pattern – The regex pattern.

- **callback**
  callable – The regex pattern.

- **pass_groups**
  bool – Optional. Determines whether `groups` will be passed to the callback function.

- **pass_groupdict**
  bool – Optional. Determines whether `groupdict` will be passed to the callback function.

- **pass_update_queue**
  bool – Optional. Determines whether `update_queue` will be passed to the callback function.

- **pass_job_queue**
  bool – Optional. Determines whether `job_queue` will be passed to the callback function.

- **pass_user_data**
  bool – Optional. Determines whether `user_data` will be passed to the callback function.

- **pass_chat_data**
  bool – Optional. Determines whether `chat_data` will be passed to the callback function.

---

**Note:** `pass_user_data` and `pass_chat_data` determine whether a `dict` you can use to keep any data in will be sent to the `callback` function. Related to either the user or the chat that the update was sent in. For each update from the same user or in the same chat, it will be the same `dict`.

---

Parameters

- **pattern** (str|Pattern) – The regex pattern.
- **callback** (callable) – A function that takes `bot`, `update` as positional arguments. It will be called when the `check_update` has determined that an update should be processed by this handler.
- **pass_groups** (bool, optional) – If the callback should be passed the result of `re.match(pattern, data).groups()` as a keyword argument called `groups`. Default is `False`
• **pass_groupdict** (bool, optional) – If the callback should be passed the result of `re.match(pattern, data).groupdict()` as a keyword argument called `groupdict`. Default is False.

• **pass_update_queue** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called `update_queue` will be passed to the callback function. It will be the Queue instance used by the `telegram.ext.Updater` and `telegram.ext.Dispatcher` that contains new updates which can be used to insert updates. Default is False.

• **pass_job_queue** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called `job_queue` will be passed to the callback function. It will be a `telegram.ext.JobQueue` instance created by the `telegram.ext.Updater` which can be used to schedule new jobs. Default is False.

• **pass_user_data** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called `user_data` will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.

• **pass_chat_data** (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called `chat_data` will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.

• **message_updates** (bool, optional) – Should “normal” message updates be handled? Default is True.

• **channel_post_updates** (bool, optional) – Should channel posts updates be handled? Default is True.

• **edited_updates** (bool, optional) – Should “edited” message updates be handled? Default is False.

• **allow_edited** (bool, optional) – If the handler should also accept edited messages. Default is False - Deprecated. Use `edited_updates` instead.

Raises: `ValueError`

**check_update(update)**
Determines whether an update should be passed to this handlers callback.


Returns: `bool`

**handle_update(update, dispatcher)**
Send the update to the callback.

Parameters:

• `update` (`telegram.Update`) – Incoming telegram update.

• `dispatcher` (`telegram.ext.Dispatcher`) – Dispatcher that originated the Update.

telegram.ext.ShippingQueryHandler

class `telegram.ext.ShippingQueryHandler` (`callback`, `pass_update_queue=False`, `pass_job_queue=False`, `pass_user_data=False`, `pass_chat_data=False`)

Bases: `telegram.ext.handler.Handler`

Handler class to handle Telegram shipping callback queries.

**callback**
callable – The callback function for this handler.

**pass_update_queue**
bool – Optional. Determines whether `update_queue` will be passed to the callback function.
pass_job_queue
bool – Optional. Determines whether job_queue will be passed to the callback function.

pass_user_data
bool – Optional. Determines whether user_data will be passed to the callback function.

pass_chat_data
bool – Optional. Determines whether chat_data will be passed to the callback function.

Note: pass_user_data and pass_chat_data determine whether a dict you can use to keep any data in will be sent to the callback function. Related to either the user or the chat that the update was sent in. For each update from the same user or in the same chat, it will be the same dict.

Parameters

• callback (callable) – A function that takes bot, update as positional arguments. It will be called when the check_update has determined that an update should be processed by this handler.

• pass_update_queue (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called update_queue will be passed to the callback function. It will be the Queue instance used by the telegram.ext.Updater and telegram.ext.Dispatcher that contains new updates which can be used to insert updates. Default is False.

• pass_job_queue (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called job_queue will be passed to the callback function. It will be a telegram.ext.JobQueue instance created by the telegram.ext.Updater which can be used to schedule new jobs. Default is False.

• pass_user_data (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called user_data will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.

• pass_chat_data (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called chat_data will be passed to the callback function. Default is False.

check_update(update)
Determines whether an update should be passed to this handlers callback.

Parameters


Returns

bool

handle_update(update, dispatcher)
Send the update to the callback.

Parameters

• update (telegram.Update) – Incoming telegram update.

• dispatcher (telegram.ext.Dispatcher) – Dispatcher that originated the Update.

telegram.ext.StringCommandHandler
class telegram.ext.StringCommandHandler(command, callback, pass_args=False, pass_update_queue=False, pass_job_queue=False)

Bases: telegram.ext.handler.Handler

Handler class to handle string commands. Commands are string updates that start with /.
Note: This handler is not used to handle Telegram `telegram.Update`, but strings manually put in the queue. For example to send messages with the bot using command line or API.

```python
command
    str -- The command this handler should listen for.

callback
    callable -- The callback function for this handler.

pass_args
    bool -- Optional. Determines whether the handler should be passed args.

pass_update_queue
    bool -- Optional. Determines whether `update_queue` will be passed to the callback function.

pass_job_queue
    bool -- Optional. Determines whether `job_queue` will be passed to the callback function.
```

**Parameters**

- `command (str)` -- The command this handler should listen for.
- `callback (callable)` -- A function that takes bot, update as positional arguments. It will be called when the `check_update` has determined that a command should be processed by this handler.
- `pass_args (bool, optional)` -- Determines whether the handler should be passed the arguments passed to the command as a keyword argument called `args`. It will contain a list of strings, which is the text following the command split on single or consecutive whitespace characters. Default is `False`.
- `pass_update_queue (bool, optional)` -- If set to `True`, a keyword argument called `update_queue` will be passed to the callback function. It will be the `Queue` instance used by the `telegram.ext.Updater` and `telegram.ext.Dispatcher` that contains new updates which can be used to insert updates. Default is `False`.
- `pass_job_queue (bool, optional)` -- If set to `True`, a keyword argument called `job_queue` will be passed to the callback function. It will be a class:`telegram.ext.JobQueue` instance created by the `telegram.ext.Updater` which can be used to schedule new jobs. Default is `False`.

```python
check_update (update)
    Determines whether an update should be passed to this handlers `callback`.

    Parameters
    update (str) -- An incomming command.

    Returns
    bool

handle_update (update, dispatcher)
    Send the update to the `callback`.

    Parameters
    update (str) -- An incomming command.

    dispatcher (`telegram.ext.Dispatcher`) -- Dispatcher that originated the command.
```
**telegram.ext.StringRegexHandler**

```python
class telegram.ext.StringRegexHandler(pattern, callback, pass_groups=False, pass_groupdict=False, pass_update_queue=False, pass_job_queue=False)
```

Bases: `telegram.ext.handler.Handler`

Handler class to handle string updates based on a regex which checks the update content.

Read the documentation of the `re` module for more information. The `re.match` function is used to determine if an update should be handled by this handler.

**Note:** This handler is not used to handle Telegram `telegram.Update`, but strings manually put in the queue. For example to send messages with the bot using command line or API.

**pattern**

`str | Pattern` – The regex pattern.

**callback**

`callable` – The callback function for this handler.

**pass_groups**

`bool` – Optional. Determines whether `groups` will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_groupdict**

`bool` – Optional. Determines whether `groupdict` will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_update_queue**

`bool` – Optional. Determines whether `update_queue` will be passed to the callback function.

**pass_job_queue**

`bool` – Optional. Determines whether `job_queue` will be passed to the callback function.

**Parameters**

- `pattern` (`str | Pattern`) – The regex pattern.
- `callback` (`callable`) – A function that takes `bot`, `update` as positional arguments. It will be called when the `check_update` has determined that an update should be processed by this handler.
- `pass_groups` (`bool`, optional) – If the callback should be passed the result of `re.match(pattern, data).groups()` as a keyword argument called `groups`. Default is False
- `pass_groupdict` (`bool`, optional) – If the callback should be passed the result of `re.match(pattern, data).groupdict()` as a keyword argument called `groupdict`. Default is False
- `pass_update_queue` (`bool`, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called `update_queue` will be passed to the callback function. It will be the `Queue` instance used by the `telegram.ext.Updater` and `telegram.ext.Dispatcher` that contains new updates which can be used to insert updates. Default is False
- `pass_job_queue` (`bool`, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called `job_queue` will be passed to the callback function. It will be a `telegram.ext.JobQueue` instance created by the `telegram.ext.Updater` which can be used to schedule new jobs. Default is False.

**check_update** (`update`)

Determines whether an update should be passed to this handler's `callback`.

**Parameters** `update` (`str`) – An incoming command.
Returns bool

handle_update(update, dispatcher)

Send the update to the callback.

Parameters

• update (str) – An incoming command.

• dispatcher (telegram.ext.Dispatcher) – Dispatcher that originated the command.

telegram.ext.TypeHandler

class telegram.ext.TypeHandler(type, callback, strict=False, pass_update_queue=False, pass_job_queue=False)

Bases: telegram.ext.handler.Handler

Handler class to handle updates of custom types.

type

type – The type of updates this handler should process.

callback

callable – The callback function for this handler.

strict

bool – Optional. Use type instead of isinstance. Default is False

pass_update_queue

bool – Optional. Determines whether update_queue will be passed to the callback function.

pass_job_queue

bool – Optional. Determines whether job_queue will be passed to the callback function.

Parameters

• type (type) – The type of updates this handler should process, as determined by isinstance

• callback (callable) – A function that takes bot, update as positional arguments. It will be called when the check_update has determined that an update should be processed by this handler.

• strict (bool, optional) – Use type instead of isinstance. Default is False

• pass_update_queue (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called update_queue will be passed to the callback function. It will be the Queue instance used by the telegram.ext.Updater and telegram.ext.Dispatcher that contains new updates which can be used to insert updates. Default is False.

• pass_job_queue (bool, optional) – If set to True, a keyword argument called job_queue will be passed to the callback function. It will be a telegram.ext.JobQueue instance created by the telegram.ext.Updater which can be used to schedule new jobs. Default is False.

check_update(update)

Determines whether an update should be passed to this handlers callback.


Returns bool

handle_update(update, dispatcher)

Send the update to the callback.

Parameters
• **update** (*telegram.Update*) – Incoming telegram update.

• **dispatcher** (*telegram.ext.Dispatcher*) – Dispatcher that originated the Update.

1.1.9 Persistence

**telegram.ext.BasePersistence**

class **telegram.ext.BasePersistence**(*store_user_data=True, store_chat_data=True*)

    Bases: object

    Interface class for adding persistence to your bot. Subclass this object for different implementations of a persistent bot.

    All relevant methods must be overwritten. This means:

    • If `store_chat_data` is True you must overwrite `get_chat_data()` and `update_chat_data()`.

    • If `store_user_data` is True you must overwrite `get_user_data()` and `update_user_data()`.

    • If you want to store conversation data with `telegram.ext.ConversationHandler`, you must overwrite `get_conversations()` and `update_conversation()`.

    • `flush()` will be called when the bot is shutdown.

    **store_user_data**
    bool – Optional. Whether user_data should be saved by this persistence class.

    **store_chat_data**
    bool – Optional. Whether chat_data should be saved by this persistence class.

    **Parameters**

    • **store_user_data** (bool, optional) – Whether user_data should be saved by this persistence class. Default is True.

    • **store_chat_data** (bool, optional) – Whether chat_data should be saved by this persistence class. Default is True.

    **flush()**
    Will be called by `telegram.ext.Updater` upon receiving a stop signal. Gives the persistence a chance to finish up saving or close a database connection gracefully. If this is not of any importance just pass will be sufficient.

    **get_chat_data()**
    Will be called by `telegram.ext.Dispatcher` upon creation with a persistence object. It should return the chat_data if stored, or an empty `defaultdict(dict)`.

    Returns  The restored chat data.

    Return type  `defaultdict`

    **get_conversations**(name)
    Will be called by `telegram.ext.Dispatcher` when a `telegram.ext.ConversationHandler` is added if `telegram.ext.ConversationHandler.persistent` is True. It should return the conversations for the handler with name or an empty dict.

    Parameters name (str) – The handlers name.

    Returns  The restored conversations for the handler.

    Return type  dict
get_user_data()
    "Will be called by telegram.ext.Dispatcher upon creation with a persistence object. It should
    return the user_data if stored, or an empty defaultdict(dict).

    Returns  The restored user data.
    Return type  defaultdict

update_chat_data(chat_id, data)
    Will be called by the telegram.ext.Dispatcher after a handler has handled an update.

    Parameters
    • chat_id(int) – The chat the data might have been changed for.
    • data(dict) – The :attr:`telegram.ext.dispatcher.chat_data`[user_id].

update_conversation(name, key, new_state)
    Will be called when a telegram.ext.ConversationHandler.update_state is called.
    this allows the storage of the new state in the persistence.

    Parameters
    • name(str) – The handlers name.
    • key(tuple) – The key the state is changed for.
    • new_state(tuple|any) – The new state for the given key.

update_user_data(user_id, data)
    Will be called by the telegram.ext.Dispatcher after a handler has handled an update.

    Parameters
    • user_id(int) – The user the data might have been changed for.
    • data(dict) – The :attr:`telegram.ext.dispatcher.user_data`[user_id].

**telegram.ext.PicklePersistence**

class telegram.ext.PicklePersistence (filename, store_user_data=True, store_chat_data=True, singe_file=True, on_flush=False)

Bases: telegram.ext.basepersistence.BasePersistence

Using python’s builtin pickle for making you bot persistent.

filename
    str – The filename for storing the pickle files. When single_file is false this will be used as a
    prefix.

store_user_data
    bool – Optional. Whether user_data should be saved by this persistence class.

store_chat_data
    bool – Optional. Whether user_data should be saved by this persistence class.

single_file
    bool – Optional. When False will store 3 sperate files of filename_user_data, filename_chat_data
    and filename_conversations. Default is True.

on_flush
    bool – Optional. When True will only save to file when flush() is called and keep data in
    memory until that happens. When False will store data on any transaction. Default is False.

Parameters
    • filename(str) – The filename for storing the pickle files. When single_file is
    false this will be used as a prefix.
• **store_user_data** (bool, optional) – Whether user_data should be saved by this persistence class. Default is True.

• **store_chat_data** (bool, optional) – Whether user_data should be saved by this persistence class. Default is True.

• **single_file** (bool, optional) – When False will store 3 separate files of filename_user_data, filename_chat_data and filename_conversations. Default is True.

• **on_flush** (bool, optional) – When True will only save to file when flush() is called and keep data in memory until that happens. When False will store data on any transaction. Default is False.

**flush()**

If **on_flush** is set to True. Will save all data in memory to pickle file(s). If it’s False will just pass.

**get_chat_data()**

Returns the chat_data from the pickle file if it exists or an empty defaultdict.

**Returns**

The restored chat data.

**Return type** defaultdict

**get_conversations**(name)

Returns the conversations from the pickle file if it exists or an empty defaultdict.

**Parameters** name (str) – The handlers name.

**Returns**

The restored conversations for the handler.

**Return type** dict

**get_user_data()**

Returns the user_data from the pickle file if it exists or an empty defaultdict.

**Returns**

The restored user data.

**Return type** defaultdict

**update_chat_data**(chat_id, data)

Will update the chat_data (if changed) and depending on on_flush save the pickle file.

**Parameters**

• chat_id (int) – The chat the data might have been changed for.

• data (dict) – The :attr:`telegram.ext.dispatcher.chat_data`[chat_id].

**update_conversation**(name, key, new_state)

Will update the conversations for the given handler and depending on on_flush save the pickle file.

**Parameters**

• name (str) – The handlers name.

• key (tuple) – The key the state is changed for.

• new_state (tuple|any) – The new state for the given key.

**update_user_data**(user_id, data)

Will update the user_data (if changed) and depending on on_flush save the pickle file.

**Parameters**

• user_id (int) – The user the data might have been changed for.

• data (dict) – The :attr:`telegram.ext.dispatcher.user_data`[user_id].
tele​gram.ext.DictPersistence

class telegram.ext.DictPersistence(store_user_data=True, store_chat_data=True, user_data_json='', chat_data_json='', conversations_json=')

Bases: telegram.ext.basepersistence.BasePersistence

Using python's dicts and json for making your bot persistent.

store_user_data
   bool – Whether user_data should be saved by this persistence class.

store_chat_data
   bool – Whether chat_data should be saved by this persistence class.

Parameters
   • store_user_data (bool, optional) – Whether user_data should be saved by this persistence class. Default is True.
   • store_chat_data (bool, optional) – Whether chat_data should be saved by this persistence class. Default is True.
   • user_data_json (str, optional) – Json string that will be used to reconstruct user_data on creating this persistence. Default is "".
   • chat_data_json (str, optional) – Json string that will be used to reconstruct chat_data on creating this persistence. Default is "".
   • conversations_json (str, optional) – Json string that will be used to reconstruct conversation on creating this persistence. Default is "".

chat_data
   dict – The chat_data as a dict

chat_data_json
   str – The chat_data serialized as a JSON-string.

conversations
   dict – The conversations as a dict

conversations_json
   str – The conversations serialized as a JSON-string.

get_chat_data()
   Returns the chat_data created from the chat_data_json or an empty defaultdict.
   Returns The restored user data.
   Return type defaultdict

get_conversations(name)
   Returns the conversations created from the conversations_json or an empty defaultdict.
   Returns The restored user data.
   Return type defaultdict

get_user_data()
   Returns the user_data created from the user_data_json or an empty defaultdict.
   Returns The restored user data.
   Return type defaultdict

update_chat_data(chat_id, data)
   Will update the chat_data (if changed).
   Parameters
• **chat_id** (int) – The chat the data might have been changed for.

• **data** (dict) – The :attr:`telegram.ext.dispatcher.chat_data`[chat_id].

**update_conversation**(name, key, new_state)

Will update the conversations for the given handler.

Parameters

• **name** (str) – The handlers name.

• **key** (tuple) – The key the state is changed for.

• **new_state** (tuple | any) – The new state for the given key.

**update_user_data**(user_id, data)

Will update the user_data (if changed).

Parameters

• **user_id** (int) – The user the data might have been changed for.

• **data** (dict) – The :attr:`telegram.ext.dispatcher.user_data`[user_id].

**user_data**

dict – The user_data as a dict

**user_data_json**

str – The user_data serialized as a JSON-string.

## 1.2 telegram.utils package

### 1.2.1 telegram.utils.helpers Module

This module contains helper functions.

**telegram.utils.helpers.decode_conversations_from_json**(json_string)

Helper method to decode a conversations dict (that uses tuples as keys) from a JSON-string created with _encode_conversations_to_json_.

Parameters **json_string** (str) – The conversations dict as JSON string.

Returns The conversations dict after decoding

Return type dict

**telegram.utils.helpers.decode_user_chat_data_from_json**(data)

Helper method to decode chat or user data (that uses ints as keys) from a JSON-string.

Parameters **data** (str) – The user/chat_data dict as JSON string.

Returns The user/chat_data defaultdict after decoding

Return type dict

**telegram.utils.helpers.effective_message_type**(entity)

Extracts the type of message as a string identifier from a telegram.Message or a telegram.Update.

Parameters **entity** (Update | Message) –

Returns One of Message.MESSAGE_TYPES

Return type str

**telegram.utils.helpers.encode_conversations_to_json**(conversations)

Helper method to encode a conversations dict (that uses tuples as keys) to a JSON-serializable way. Use _decode_conversations_from_json_ to decode.

Parameters **conversations** (dict) – The conversations dict to transofrm to JSON.
Returns The JSON-serialized conversations dict
Return type str

telegram.utils.helpers.escape_markdown(text)
Helper function to escape telegram markup symbols.

telegram.utils.helpers.from_timestamp(unixtime)
    Parameters unixtime (int)–
    Returns
    Return type datetime.datetime

telegram.utils.helpers.get_signal_name(signum)
    Returns the signal name of the given signal number.

telegram.utils.helpers.mention_html(user_id, name)
    Parameters
        • user_id(int)–
        • name(str)–
    Returns The inline mention for the user as html.
    Return type str

telegram.utils.helpers.mention_markdown(user_id, name)
    Parameters
        • user_id(int)–
        • name(str)–
    Returns The inline mention for the user as markdown.
    Return type str

telegram.utils.helpers.to_timestamp(dt_obj)
    Parameters dt_obj(datetime.datetime)–
    Returns
    Return type int

1.2.2 telegram.utils.promise.Promise

class telegram.utils.promise.Promise(pooled_function, args, kwargs)
    Bases: object
    A simple Promise implementation for use with the run_async decorator, DelayQueue etc.

    Parameters
        • pooled_function (callable) – The callable that will be called concurrently.
        • args (list | tuple) – Positional arguments for pooled_function.
        • kwargs (dict) – Keyword arguments for pooled_function.

    pooled_function
callable – The callable that will be called concurrently.

    args
list | tuple – Positional arguments for pooled_function.

    kwargs
dict – Keyword arguments for pooled_function.
done
    threading.Event – Is set when the result is available.

exception
    The exception raised by pooled_function or None if no exception has been raised (yet).

result (timeout=None)
    Return the result of the Promise.

Parameters
    timeout (float, optional) – Maximum time in seconds to wait for the result to be calculated. None means indefinite. Default is None.

Returns
    Returns the return value of pooled_function or None if the timeout expires.

Raises
    Any exception raised by pooled_function.

run()
    Calls the pooled_function callable.

1.2.3 telegram.utils.request.Request

class telegram.utils.request.Request (con_pool_size=1, proxy_url=None, urlib3_proxy_kwargs=None, connect_timeout=5.0, read_timeout=5.0)

Bases: object

Helper class for python-telegram-bot which provides methods to perform POST & GET towards telegram servers.

Parameters

• con_pool_size (int) – Number of connections to keep in the connection pool.

• proxy_url (str) – The URL to the proxy server. For example: http://127.0.0.1:3128.

• urlib3_proxy_kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary arguments passed as-is to urlib3.ProxyManager. This value will be ignored if proxy_url is not set.

• connect_timeout (int|float) – The maximum amount of time (in seconds) to wait for a connection attempt to a server to succeed. None will set an infinite timeout for connection attempts. (default: 5.)

• read_timeout (int|float) – The maximum amount of time (in seconds) to wait between consecutive read operations for a response from the server. None will set an infinite timeout. This value is usually overridden by the various telegram.Bot methods. (default: 5.)

con_pool_size
    The size of the connection pool used.

download (url, filename, timeout=None)
    Download a file by its URL.

Parameters

• url (str) – The web location we want to retrieve.

• timeout – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

get (url, timeout=None)
    Request an URL.

Parameters

• url (str) – The web location we want to retrieve.
• `timeout` (int | float) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

**Returns** A JSON object.

### post (url, data, timeout=None)
Request an URL.

**Parameters**

- **url** (str) – The web location we want to retrieve.
- **data** (dict[str, str|int]) – A dict of key/value pairs. Note: On py2.7 value is unicode.
- **timeout** (int | float) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

**Returns** A JSON object.

### retrieve (url, timeout=None)
Retrieve the contents of a file by its URL.

**Parameters**

- **url** (str) – The web location we want to retrieve.
- **timeout** (int | float) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

### 1.3. `telegram.Animation`

#### class `telegram.Animation`

```python
class telegram.Animation(file_id, width, height, duration, thumb=None, file_name=None, mime_type=None, file_size=None, **kwargs)
```

- **Bases:** `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represents an animation file to be displayed in the message containing a game.

**Parameters**

- **file_id** (str) – Unique file identifier.
- **width** (int) – Video width as defined by sender.
- **height** (int) – Video height as defined by sender.
- **duration** (int) – Duration of the video in seconds as defined by sender.
- **thumb** (`telegram.PhotoSize`) – Optional. Animation thumbnail as defined by sender.
- **file_name** (str) – Optional. Original animation filename as defined by sender.
- **mime_type** (str) – Optional. MIME type of the file as defined by sender.
- **file_size** (int) – Optional. File size.

**Parameters**

- **file_id** (str) – Unique file identifier.
- **width** (int) – Video width as defined by sender.
• **height** (int) – Video height as defined by sender.
• **duration** (int) – Duration of the video in seconds as defined by sender.
• **thumb** (*telegram.PhotoSize*, optional) – Animation thumbnail as defined by sender.
• **file_name** (str, optional) – Original animation filename as defined by sender.
• **mime_type** (str, optional) – MIME type of the file as defined by sender.
• **file_size** (int, optional) – File size.

### 1.4 telegram.Audio

```python
class telegram.Audio(file_id, duration, performer=None, title=None, mime_type=None, file_size=None, thumb=None, bot=None, **kwargs)
```

This object represents an audio file to be treated as music by the Telegram clients.

- **file_id** (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
- **duration** (int) – Duration of the audio in seconds.
- **performer** (str, optional) – Performer of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.
- **title** (str, optional) – Title of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.
- **mime_type** (str, optional) – MIME type of the file as defined by sender.
- **file_size** (int, optional) – File size.
- **thumb** (*telegram.PhotoSize*, optional) – Thumbnail of the album cover to which the music file belongs.

#### Parameters

- **file_id** (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
- **duration** (int) – Duration of the audio in seconds as defined by sender.
- **performer** (str, optional) – Performer of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.
- **title** (str, optional) – Title of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.
- **mime_type** (str, optional) – MIME type of the file as defined by sender.
- **file_size** (int, optional) – File size.
- **thumb** (*telegram.PhotoSize*, optional) – Thumbnail of the album cover to which the music file belongs.
- ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
Python Telegram Bot Documentation, Release 11.1.0

get_file(timeout=None, **kwargs)
Convenience wrapper over telegram.Bot.get_file

Parameters

• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read
timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection
pool).
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns telegram.File

Raises telegram.TelegramError

1.5 telegram.Bot

class telegram.Bot(token, base_url=None, base_file_url=None, request=None,
private_key=None, private_key_password=None)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a Telegram Bot.

Parameters

• token (str) – Bot’s unique authentication.
• base_url (str, optional) – Telegram Bot API service URL.
• base_file_url (str, optional) – Telegram Bot API file URL.
• request (telegram.utils.request.Request, optional) – Pre initialized
telegram.utils.request.Request.
• private_key (bytes, optional) – Private key for decryption of telegram passport
data.
• private_key_password (bytes, optional) – Password for above private key.

addStickerToSet(user_id, name, png_sticker, emojis, mask_position=None, timeout=None,
**kwargs)

Alias for add_sticker_to_set

add_sticker_to_set(user_id, name, png_sticker, emojis, mask_position=None, timeout=None,
**kwargs)

Use this method to add a new sticker to a set created by the bot.

Note: The png_sticker argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk
open(filename, ‘rb’)

Parameters

• user_id (int) – User identifier of created sticker set owner.
• name (str) – Sticker set name.
• png_sticker (str | filelike object) – Png image with the sticker, must be up to
512 kilobytes in size, dimensions must not exceed 512px, and either width or height
must be exactly 512px. Pass a file_id as a String to send a file that already exists on
the Telegram servers, pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get a file from
the Internet, or upload a new one using multipart/form-data.
• emojis (str) – One or more emoji corresponding to the sticker.
• **mask_position** *(telegram.MaskPosition, optional)* – Position where the mask should be placed on faces.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns**
On success, True is returned.

**Return type** *bool*

**Raises** *telegram.TelegramError*

```python
answerCallbackQuery(callback_query_id, text=None, show_alert=False, url=None, cache_time=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)
```

Alias for *answer_callback_query*

```python
answerInlineQuery(inline_query_id, results, cache_time=300, is_personal=None, next_offset=None, switch_pm_text=None, switch_pm_parameter=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)
```

Alias for *answer_inline_query*

```python
answerPreCheckoutQuery(pre_checkout_query_id, ok, error_message=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)
```

Alias for *answer_pre_checkout_query*

```python
answerShippingQuery(shipping_query_id, ok, shipping_options=None, error_message=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)
```

Alias for *answer_shipping_query*

Use this method to send answers to callback queries sent from inline keyboards. The answer will be displayed to the user as a notification at the top of the chat screen or as an alert. Alternatively, the user can be redirected to the specified Game URL. For this option to work, you must first create a game for your bot via BotFather and accept the terms. Otherwise, you may use links like t.me/your_bot?start=XXXX that open your bot with a parameter.

**Parameters**

• **callback_query_id** *(str)* – Unique identifier for the query to be answered.

• **text** *(str, optional)* – Text of the notification. If not specified, nothing will be shown to the user, 0-200 characters.

• **show_alert** *(bool, optional)* – If true, an alert will be shown by the client instead of a notification at the top of the chat screen. Defaults to false.

• **url** *(str, optional)* – URL that will be opened by the user’s client. If you have created a Game and accepted the conditions via @Botfather, specify the URL that opens your game - note that this will only work if the query comes from a callback game button. Otherwise, you may use links like t.me/your_bot?start=XXXX that open your bot with a parameter.

• **cache_time** *(int, optional)* – The maximum amount of time in seconds that the result of the callback query may be cached client-side. Defaults to 0.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** *bool* On success, True is returned.

**Raises** *telegram.TelegramError*
answer_inline_query(inline_query_id, results, cache_time=300, is_personal=None, next_offset=None, switch_pm_text=None, switch_pm_parameter=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to send answers to an inline query. No more than 50 results per query are allowed.

Parameters

- **inline_query_id**(str) – Unique identifier for the answered query.
- **results**(List[telegram.InlineQueryResult]) – A list of results for the inline query.
- **cache_time**(int, optional) – The maximum amount of time in seconds that the result of the inline query may be cached on the server. Defaults to 300.
- **is_personal**(bool, optional) – Pass True, if results may be cached on the server side only for the user that sent the query. By default, results may be returned to any user who sends the same query.
- **next_offset**(str, optional) – Pass the offset that a client should send in the next query with the same text to receive more results. Pass an empty string if there are no more results or if you don’t support pagination. Offset length can’t exceed 64 bytes.
- **switch_pm_text**(str, optional) – If passed, clients will display a button with specified text that switches the user to a private chat with the bot and sends the bot a start message with the parameter switch_pm_parameter.
- **switch_pm_parameter**(str, optional) – Deep-linking parameter for the /start message sent to the bot when user presses the switch button. 1-64 characters, only A-Z, a-z, 0-9, _, and - are allowed.
- **timeout**(int|float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as he read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Example

An inline bot that sends YouTube videos can ask the user to connect the bot to their YouTube account to adapt search results accordingly. To do this, it displays a ‘Connect your YouTube account’ button above the results, or even before showing any. The user presses the button, switches to a private chat with the bot and, in doing so, passes a start parameter that instructs the bot to return an oauth link.

Once done, the bot can offer a switch_inline button so that the user can easily return to the chat where they wanted to use the bot’s inline capabilities.

Returns bool On success, True is returned.

Raises telegram.TelegramError

answer_pre_checkout_query(pre_checkout_query_id, ok, error_message=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Once the user has confirmed their payment and shipping details, the Bot API sends the final confirmation in the form of an Update with the field pre_checkout_query. Use this method to respond to such pre-checkout queries.

**Note:** The Bot API must receive an answer within 10 seconds after the pre-checkout query was sent.

Parameters

- **pre_checkout_query_id**(str) – Unique identifier for the query to be answered.
• **ok** *(bool)* – Specify True if everything is alright (goods are available, etc.) and the bot is ready to proceed with the order. Use False if there are any problems.

• **error_message** *(str, optional)* – Required if ok is False. Error message in human readable form that explains the reason for failure to proceed with the checkout (e.g. “Sorry, somebody just bought the last of our amazing black T-shirts while you were busy filling out your payment details. Please choose a different color or garment!”). Telegram will display this message to the user.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs**(dict)** – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, True is returned.

Return type bool

Raises *telegram.*TelegramError

answer_shipping_query *(shipping_query_id, ok, shipping_options=None, error_message=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

If you sent an invoice requesting a shipping address and the parameter is_flexible was specified, the Bot API will send an Update with a shipping_query field to the bot. Use this method to reply to shipping queries.

Parameters

• **shipping_query_id**(str) – Unique identifier for the query to be answered.

• **ok** *(bool)* – Specify True if delivery to the specified address is possible and False if there are any problems (for example, if delivery to the specified address is not possible).

• **shipping_options**(List[*telegram.ShippingOption*]) – Required if ok is True. A JSON-serialized array of available shipping options.

• **error_message**(str, optional) – Required if ok is False. Error message in human readable form that explains why it is impossible to complete the order (e.g. “Sorry, delivery to your desired address is unavailable”). Telegram will display this message to the user.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs**(dict)** – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns bool; On success, True is returned.

Raises *telegram.*TelegramError

createNewStickerSet *(user_id, name, title, png_sticker, emojis, contains_masks=None, mask_position=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Alias for create_new_sticker_set

create_new_sticker_set *(user_id, name, title, png_sticker, emojis, contains_masks=None, mask_position=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to create new sticker set owned by a user.

The bot will be able to edit the created sticker set.

**Note:** The png_sticker argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk open(filename, 'rb')
Parameters

- **user_id** (int) – User identifier of created sticker set owner.
- **name** (str) – Short name of sticker set, to be used in t.me/addstickers/ URLs (e.g., animals). Can contain only English letters, digits and underscores. Must begin with a letter, can’t contain consecutive underscores and must end in “_by_<bot_username>”. <bot_username> is case insensitive. 1-64 characters.
- **title** (str) – Sticker set title, 1-64 characters.
- **png_sticker** (str | filelike object) – Png image with the sticker, must be up to 512 kilobytes in size, dimensions must not exceed 512px, and either width or height must be exactly 512px. Pass a file_id as a String to send a file that already exists on the Telegram servers, pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get a file from the Internet, or upload a new one using multipart/form-data.
- **emojis** (str) – One or more emoji corresponding to the sticker.
- **contains_masks** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if a set of mask stickers should be created.
- **mask_position** (telegram.MaskPosition, optional) – Position where the mask should be placed on faces.
- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns
On success, True is returned.

Return type
bool

Raises
telegram.TelegramError

`deleteChatPhoto(chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)`  
Alias for `delete_chat_photo`

`deleteChatStickerSet(chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)`  
Alias for `delete_chat_sticker_set`

`deleteMessage(chat_id, message_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)`  
Alias for `delete_message`

`deleteStickerFromSet(sticker, timeout=None, **kwargs)`  
Alias for `delete_sticker_from_set`

`deleteWebhook(timeout=None, **kwargs)`  
Alias for `delete_webhook`

`delete_chat_photo(chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)`  
Use this method to delete a chat photo. Photos can’t be changed for private chats. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights.

Parameters

- **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments
Note: In regular groups (non-supergroups), this method will only work if the ‘All Members Are Admins’ setting is off in the target group.

Returns True on success.

Return type bool

 Raises telegram.TelegramError

dele te_chat_sticker_set (chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to delete a group sticker set from a supergroup. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights. Use the field telegram.Chat.can_set_sticker_set optionally returned in get_chat requests to check if the bot can use this method.

Parameters

• chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target supergroup (in the format @supergroupusername).

• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns True on success.

Return type bool

delete_message (chat_id, message_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to delete a message. A message can only be deleted if it was sent less than 48 hours ago. Any such recently sent outgoing message may be deleted. Additionally, if the bot is an administrator in a group chat, it can delete any message. If the bot is an administrator in a supergroup, it can delete messages from any other user and service messages about people joining or leaving the group (other types of service messages may only be removed by the group creator). In channels, bots can only remove their own messages.

Parameters

• chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• message_id (int) – Identifier of the message to delete.

• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as

• read timeout (the) – from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, True is returned.

Return type bool

 Raises telegram.TelegramError

dele te_sticker_from_set (sticker, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to delete a sticker from a set created by the bot.

Parameters

• sticker (str) – File identifier of the sticker.
Python Telegram Bot Documentation, Release 11.1.0

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, True is returned.

Return type bool

Raises telegram.TelegramError

delete_webhook (timeout=None, **kwargs)
Use this method to remove webhook integration if you decide to switch back to getUpdates. Requires no parameters.

Parameters

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns bool On success, True is returned.

Raises telegram.TelegramError

editMessageCaption (chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)
Alias for edit_message_caption

editMessageLiveLocation (chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, latitude=None, longitude=None, location=None, reply_markup=None, **kwargs)
Alias for edit_message_live_location

editMessageMedia (chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, media=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Alias for edit_message_media

editMessageReplyMarkup (chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Alias for edit_message_reply_markup

editMessageText (text, chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, parse_mode=None, disable_web_page_preview=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Alias for edit_message_text

edit_message_caption (chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to edit captions of messages sent by the bot or via the bot (for inline bots).

Parameters

• chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• message_id (int, optional) – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier of the sent message.

• inline_message_id (str, optional) – Required if chat_id and message_id are not specified. Identifier of the inline message.

• caption (str, optional) – New caption of the message.
• **parse_mode** *(str, optional)* – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in *telegram.ParseMode* for the available modes.

• **reply_markup** *(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional)* – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

returns On success, if edited message is sent by the bot, the edited Message is returned, otherwise True is returned.

return type *telegram.Message*

raises *telegram.TelegramError*

**edit_message_live_location** *(chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, latitude=None, longitude=None, location=None, reply_markup=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to edit live location messages sent by the bot or via the bot (for inline bots). A location can be edited until its *live_period* expires or editing is explicitly disabled by a call to *stop_message_live_location*.

**Note:** You can either supply a latitude and longitude or a location.

Parameters

• **chat_id** *(int | str)* – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format *@channelusername*).

• **message_id** *(int, optional)* – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier of the sent message.

• **inline_message_id** *(str, optional)* – Required if chat_id and message_id are not specified. Identifier of the inline message.

• **latitude** *(float, optional)* – Latitude of location.

• **longitude** *(float, optional)* – Longitude of location.

• **location** *(telegram.Location, optional)* – The location to send.

• **reply_markup** *(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional)* – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

returns On success the edited message.

return type *telegram.Message*

**edit_message_media** *(chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, media=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to edit audio, document, photo, or video messages. If a message is a part of a message album, then it can be edited only to a photo or a video. Otherwise, message type can be changed arbitrarily. When inline message is edited, new file can’t be uploaded. Use previously uploaded file
via its file_id or specify a URL. On success, if the edited message was sent by the bot, the edited
Message is returned, otherwise True is returned.

Parameters

• `chat_id (int | str, optional) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username
  of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).`

• `message_id (int, optional) – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier
  of the sent message.`

• `inline_message_id (str, optional) – Required if chat_id and message_id are
  not specified. Identifier of the inline message.`

• `media (telegram.InputMedia) – An object for a new media content of the
  message.`

• `reply_markup (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A
  JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions
to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.`

• `timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read
  timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation
  of the connection pool)`

• `**kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.`

**edit_message_reply_markup** *(chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to edit only the reply markup of messages sent by the bot or via the bot (for inline bots).

Parameters

• `chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of
  the target channel (in the format @channelusername).`

• `message_id (int, optional) – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier
  of the sent message.`

• `inline_message_id (str, optional) – Required if chat_id and message_id are
  not specified. Identifier of the inline message.`

• `reply_markup (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A
  JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions
to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.`

• `timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read
  timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation
  of the connection pool)`

• `**kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.`

Returns

On success, if edited message is sent by the bot, the editedMessage is returned, otherwise True is returned.

Return type `telegram.Message`

Raises `telegram.TelegramError`

**edit_message_text** *(text, chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, parse_mode=None, disable_web_page_preview=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to edit text and game messages sent by the bot or via the bot (for inline bots).

Parameters

• `chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the
  target channel (in the format @channelusername).`
• **message_id** *(int, optional)* – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier of the sent message.

• **inline_message_id** *(str, optional)* – Required if chat_id and message_id are not specified. Identifier of the inline message.

• **text** *(str)* – New text of the message.

• **parse_mode** *(str)* – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in your bot’s message. See the constants in *telegram.ParseMode* for the available modes.

• **disable_web_page_preview** *(bool, optional)* – Disables link previews for links in this message.

• **reply_markup** *(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional)* – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, if edited message is sent by the bot, the edited Message is returned, otherwise True is returned.

Return type *telegram.Message*

Raises *telegram.TelegramError*

### exportChatInviteLink

**(chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)**

Alias for export_chat_invite_link

Use this method to export an invite link to a supergroup or a channel. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights.

Parameters

• **chat_id** *(int | str)* – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments

Returns Exported invite link on success.

Return type *str*

Raises *telegram.TelegramError*

### first_name

**str** – Bot’s first name.

### forwardMessage

**(chat_id, from_chat_id, message_id, disable_notification=False, timeout=None, **kwargs)**

Alias for forward_message

Use this method to forward messages of any kind.

Parameters
• **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **from_chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the chat where the original message was sent (or channel username in the format @channelusername).

• **disable_notification** (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **message_id** (int) – Message identifier in the chat specified in from_chat_id.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as read timeout (the) – from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns**  On success, the sent Message is returned.

**Return type**  *telegram.Message*

**Raises**  *telegram.TelegramError*

`getChat` (chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for `get_chat`

`getChatAdministrators` (chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for `get_chat_administrators`

`getChatMember` (chat_id, user_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for `get_chat_member`

`getChatMembersCount` (chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for `get_chat_members_count`

`getFile` (file_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for `get_file`

`getGameHighScores` (user_id, chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for `get_game_high_scores`

`getMe` (timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for `get_me`

`getStickerSet` (name, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for `get_sticker_set`

`getUpdates` (offset=None, limit=100, timeout=0, read_latency=2.0, allowed_updates=None, **kwargs)

Alias for `get_updates`

`getUserProfilePhotos` (user_id, offset=None, limit=100, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for `get_user_profile_photos`

`getWebhookInfo` (timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for `get_webhook_info`

`get_chat` (chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to get up to date information about the chat (current name of the user for one-on-one conversations, current username of a user, group or channel, etc.).

**Parameters**

• **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
• `timeout` (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns `telegram.Chat`

Raises `telegram.TelegramError`

**get_chat_administrators** *(chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to get a list of administrators in a chat. On success, returns an Array of `ChatMember` objects that contains information about all chat administrators except other bots. If the chat is a group or a supergroup and no administrators were appointed, only the creator will be returned.

Parameters

• `chat_id` (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• `timeout` (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns List[`telegram.ChatMember`]

Raises `telegram.TelegramError`

**get_chat_member** *(chat_id, user_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to get information about a member of a chat.

Parameters

• `chat_id` (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• `user_id` (int) – Unique identifier of the target user.

• `timeout` (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns `telegram.ChatMember`

Raises `telegram.TelegramError`

**get_chat_members_count** *(chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to get the number of members in a chat.

Parameters

• `chat_id` (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• `timeout` (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns Number of members in the chat.

Return type int

Raises `telegram.TelegramError`
get_file(file_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Use this method to get basic info about a file and prepare it for downloading. For the moment, bots can download files of up to 20MB in size. The file can then be downloaded with `telegram.File.download`. It is guaranteed that the link will be valid for at least 1 hour. When the link expires, a new one can be requested by calling `get_file` again.

Parameters

- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns `telegram.File`

Raises `telegram.TelegramError`

game_high_scores(user_id, chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Use this method to get data for high score tables. Will return the score of the specified user and several of his neighbors in a game.

Parameters

- **user_id** (int) – User identifier.
- **chat_id** (int | str, optional) – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Unique identifier for the target chat.
- **message_id** (int, optional) – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier of the sent message.
- **inline_message_id** (str, optional) – Required if chat_id and message_id are not specified. Identifier of the inline message.
- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns List[`telegram.GameHighScore`]

Raises `telegram.TelegramError`

get_me(timeout=None, **kwargs)
A simple method for testing your bot’s auth token. Requires no parameters.

Parameters **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

Returns A `telegram.User` instance representing that bot if the credentials are valid, None otherwise.

Return type `telegram.User`

Raises `telegram.TelegramError`

get_sticker_set(name, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Use this method to get a sticker set.

Parameters
• **name** (str) – Short name of the sticker set that is used in t.me/addstickers/ URLs (e.g., animals)

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns telegram.StickerSet

Raises telegram.TelegramError

get_updates (offset=None, limit=100, timeout=0, read_latency=2.0, allowed_updates=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to receive incoming updates using long polling.

Parameters

• **offset** (int, optional) – Identifier of the first update to be returned. Must be greater by one than the highest among the identifiers of previously received updates. By default, updates starting with the earliest unconfirmed update are returned. An update is considered confirmed as soon as getUpdates is called with an offset higher than its update_id. The negative offset can be specified to retrieve updates starting from -offset update from the end of the updates queue. All previous updates will forgotten.

• **limit** (int, optional) – Limits the number of updates to be retrieved. Values between 1-100 are accepted. Defaults to 100.

• **timeout** (int, optional) – Timeout in seconds for long polling. Defaults to 0, i.e. usual short polling. Should be positive, short polling should be used for testing purposes only.

• **allowed_updates** (List[str], optional) – List the types of updates you want your bot to receive. For example, specify [“message”, “edited_channel_post”, “callback_query”) to only receive updates of these types. See telegram.Update for a complete list of available update types. Specify an empty list to receive all updates regardless of type (default). If not specified, the previous setting will be used. Please note that this parameter doesn’t affect updates created before the call to the get_updates, so unwanted updates may be received for a short period of time.

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Notes

1. This method will not work if an outgoing webhook is set up.

2. In order to avoid getting duplicate updates, recalculate offset after each server response.

3. To take full advantage of this library take a look at telegram.ext.Updater

Returns List[telegram.Update]

Raises telegram.TelegramError

get_user_profile_photos (user_id, offset=None, limit=100, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to get a list of profile pictures for a user.

Parameters

• **user_id** (int) – Unique identifier of the target user.

• **offset** (int, optional) – Sequential number of the first photo to be returned. By default, all photos are returned.
• **limit** (int, optional) – Limits the number of photos to be retrieved. Values between 1-100 are accepted. Defaults to 100.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns *telegram.UserProfilePhotos*

Raises *telegram.TelegramError*

:get_webhook_info*(timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to get current webhook status. Requires no parameters.

If the bot is using getUpdates, will return an object with the url field empty.

Parameters

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns *telegram.WebhookInfo*

:id*

int – Unique identifier for this bot.

:kickChatMember*(chat_id, user_id, timeout=None, until_date=None, **kwargs)*

Alias for *kick_chat_member*

:kick_chat_member*(chat_id, user_id, timeout=None, until_date=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to kick a user from a group or a supergroup. In the case of supergroups, the user will not be able to return to the group on their own using invite links, etc., unless unbanned first. The bot must be an administrator in the group for this to work.

Parameters

• **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **user_id** (int) – Unique identifier of the target user.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **until_date** (int | datetime.datetime, optional) – Date when the user will be unbanned, unix time. If user is banned for more than 366 days or less than 30 seconds from the current time they are considered to be banned forever.

• ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Note: In regular groups (non-supergroups), this method will only work if the ‘All Members Are Admins’ setting is off in the target group. Otherwise members may only be removed by the group’s creator or by the member that added them.

Returns *bool* On success, True is returned.

Raises *telegram.TelegramError*

:last_name*

str – Optional. Bot’s last name.
leaveChat (chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
    Alias for leave_chat

leave_chat (chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
    Use this method for your bot to leave a group, supergroup or channel.

Parameters

- chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the
target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read
timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection
pool).
- **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns bool On success, True is returned.

Raises telegram.TelegramError

name
    str – Bot’s @username.

pinChatMessage (chat_id, message_id, disable_notification=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)
    Alias for pin_chat_message

pin_chat_message (chat_id, message_id, disable_notification=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)
    Use this method to pin a message in a supergroup. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for
this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights.

Parameters

- chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the
target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- message_id (int) – Identifier of a message to pin.
- disable_notification (bool, optional) – Pass True, if it is not necessary to
send a notification to all group members about the new pinned message.
- timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read
timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection
pool).
- **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments

Returns Returns True on success.

Return type bool

Raises telegram.TelegramError

promoteChatMember (chat_id, user_id, can_change_info=None, can_post_messages=None,
can_edit_messages=None, can_delete_messages=None, can_invite_users=None,
can_restrict_members=None, can_pin_messages=None, can_promote_members=None, timeout=None,
**kwargs)
    Alias for promote_chat_member

promote_chat_member (chat_id, user_id, can_change_info=None, can_post_messages=None,
can_edit_messages=None, can_delete_messages=None, can_invite_users=None,
can_restrict_members=None, can_pin_messages=None, can_promote_members=None, timeout=None,
**kwargs)
    Use this method to promote or demote a user in a supergroup or a channel. The bot must be an
administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights. Pass False for
all boolean parameters to demote a user
Parameters

- `chat_id (int | str)` – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target supergroup (in the format @supergroupusername).
- `user_id (int)` – Unique identifier of the target user.
- `can_change_info (bool, optional)` – Pass True, if the administrator can change chat title, photo and other settings.
- `can_post_messages (bool, optional)` – Pass True, if the administrator can create channel posts, channels only.
- `can_edit_messages (bool, optional)` – Pass True, if the administrator can edit messages of other users, channels only.
- `can_delete_messages (bool, optional)` – Pass True, if the administrator can delete messages of other users.
- `can_invite_users (bool, optional)` – Pass True, if the administrator can invite new users to the chat.
- `can_restrict_members (bool, optional)` – Pass True, if the administrator can restrict, ban or unban chat members.
- `can_pin_messages (bool, optional)` – Pass True, if the administrator can pin messages, supergroups only.
- `can_promote_members (bool, optional)` – Pass True, if the administrator can add new administrators with a subset of his own privileges or demote administrators that he has promoted, directly or indirectly (promoted by administrators that were appointed by him).
- `timeout (int | float, optional)` – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- `**kwargs (dict)` – Arbitrary keyword arguments

Returns

Returns True on success.

Return type

bool

Raises

telegram.TelegramError

restrictChatMember(chat_id, user_id, until_date=None, can_send_messages=None, can_send_media_messages=None, can_send_other_messages=None, can_add_web_page_previews=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for `restrict_chat_member`

restrict_chat_member(chat_id, user_id, until_date=None, can_send_messages=None, can_send_media_messages=None, can_send_other_messages=None, can_add_web_page_previews=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to restrict a user in a supergroup. The bot must be an administrator in the supergroup for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights. Pass True for all boolean parameters to lift restrictions from a user.

Parameters

- `chat_id (int | str)` – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target supergroup (in the format @supergroupusername).
- `user_id (int)` – Unique identifier of the target user.
- `until_date (int | datetime.datetime, optional)` – Date when restrictions will be lifted for the user, unix time. If user is restricted for more than 366 days or less than 30 seconds from the current time, they are considered to be restricted forever.
• **can_send_messages** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if the user can send text messages, contacts, locations and venues.

• **can_send_media_messages** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if the user can send audios, documents, photos, videos, video notes and voice notes, implies can_send_messages.

• **can_send_other_messages** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if the user can send animations, games, stickers and use inline bots, implies can_send_media_messages.

• **can_add_web_page_previews** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if the user may add web page previews to their messages, implies can_send_media_messages.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments

**Returns**
Returns True on success.

**Return type**
bool

**Raises**
telegram.TelegramError

sendAnimation(chat_id, animation, duration=None, width=None, height=None, thumb=None, caption=None, parse_mode=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, **kwargs)

Alias for send_animation

sendAudio(chat_id, audio, duration=None, performer=None, title=None, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, parse_mode=None, thumb=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_audio

sendChatAction(chat_id, action, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_chat_action

sendContact(chat_id, phone_number=None, first_name=None, last_name=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, contact=None, vcard=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_contact

sendDocument(chat_id, document, filename=None, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, parse_mode=None, thumb=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_document

sendGame(chat_id, game_short_name, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_game

sendInvoice(chat_id, title, description, payload, provider_token, start_parameter, currency, prices, photo_url=None, photo_size=None, photo_width=None, photo_height=None, need_name=None, need_phone_number=None, need_email=None, need_shipping_address=None, is_flexible=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, provider_data=None, send_phone_number_to_provider=None, send_email_to_provider=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_invoice

sendLocation(chat_id, latitude=None, longitude=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, location=None, live_period=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_location
**send_media_group** *(chat_id, media, disable_notification=None, reply_to_message_id=None, timeout=20, **kwargs)*

Alias for **send_media_group**

**send_message** *(chat_id, text, parse_mode=None, disable_web_page_preview=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Alias for **send_message**

**send_photo** *(chat_id, photo, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, **kwargs)*

Alias for **send_photo**

**send_sticker** *(chat_id, sticker, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, **kwargs)*

Alias for **send_sticker**

**send_venue** *(chat_id, latitude=None, longitude=None, title=None, address=None, foursquare_id=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, venue=None, foursquare_type=None, **kwargs)*

Alias for **send_venue**

**send_video** *(chat_id, video, duration=None, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, width=None, height=None, parse_mode=None, supports_streaming=None, thumb=None, **kwargs)*

Alias for **send_video**

**send_video_note** *(chat_id, video_note, duration=None, length=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, thumb=None, **kwargs)*

Alias for **send_video_note**

**send_voice** *(chat_id, voice, duration=None, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)*

Alias for **send_voice**

**send_animation** *(chat_id, animation, duration=None, width=None, height=None, thumb=None, caption=None, parse_mode=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, **kwargs)*

Use this method to send animation files (GIF or H.264/MPEG-4 AVC video without sound).

### Parameters

- **chat_id** *(int | str)* – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

- **animation** *(str | filelike object | telegram.Animation)* – Animation to send. Pass a file_id as String to send an animation that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get an animation from the Internet, or upload a new animation using multipart/form-data. Lastly you can pass an existing *telegram.Animation* object to send.

- **duration** *(int, optional)* – Duration of sent animation in seconds.

- **width** *(int, optional)* – Animation width.

- **height** *(int, optional)* – Animation height.

- **thumb** *(filelike object, optional)* – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

- **caption** *(str, optional)* – Animation caption (may also be used when resending animations by file_id), 0-1024 characters.
• **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

• **disable_notification** (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **reply_to_message_id** (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

• **reply_markup** (str, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **timeout** (int|float, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).

• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** On success, the sent Message is returned.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**Raises** `telegram.TelegramError`

### send_audio

```python
send_audio(chat_id, audio, duration=None, performer=None, title=None, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, parse_mode=None, thumb=None, **kwargs)
```

Use this method to send audio files, if you want Telegram clients to display them in the music player.

Your audio must be in the .mp3 format. On success, the sent Message is returned. Bots can currently send audio files of up to 50 MB in size, this limit may be changed in the future.

For sending voice messages, use the sendVoice method instead.

**Note:** The audio argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk `open(filename, 'rb')`

#### Parameters

• **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **audio** (str | filelike object | `telegram.Audio`) – Audio file to send. Pass a file_id as String to send an audio file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get an audio file from the Internet, or upload a new one using multipart/form-data. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Audio` object to send.

• **caption** (str, optional) – Audio caption, 0-1024 characters.

• **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

• **duration** (int, optional) – Duration of sent audio in seconds.

• **performer** (str, optional) – Performer.

• **title** (str, optional) – Track name.

• **disable_notification** (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **reply_to_message_id** (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.
• **reply_markup** *(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional)* – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **thumb** *(filelike object, optional)* – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).

• ****kwargs**(dict)** – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** On success, the sent Message is returned.

**Return type** telegram.Message

**Raises** telegram.TelegramError

**send_chat_action**(chat_id, action, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method when you need to tell the user that something is happening on the bot’s side. The status is set for 5 seconds or less (when a message arrives from your bot, Telegram clients clear its typing status).

**Parameters**

• **chat_id**(int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **action** *(telegram.ChatAction | str)* – Type of action to broadcast. Choose one, depending on what the user is about to receive. For convenience look at the constants in telegram.ChatAction

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs**(dict)** – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** True on success.

**Return type** bool

**Raises** telegram.TelegramError

**send_contact**(chat_id, phone_number=None, first_name=None, last_name=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, contact=None, vcard=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to send phone contacts.

**Parameters**

• **chat_id**(int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **phone_number** *(str, optional)* – Contact’s phone number.

• **first_name** *(str, optional)* – Contact’s first name.

• **last_name** *(str, optional)* – Contact’s last name.

• **vcard** *(str, optional)* – Additional data about the contact in the form of a vCard, 0-2048 bytes.

• **contact** *(telegram.Contact, optional)* – The contact to send.

**Note:** You can either supply **contact** or **phone_number** and **first_name** with optionally **last_name** and optionally **vcard**.
**send_document** *(chat_id, document, filename=None, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, parse_mode=None, thumb=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to send general files.

**Parameters**

- **chat_id** *(int | str)* – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

- **document** *(str | filelike object | telegram.Document)* – File to send. Pass a file_id as String to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get a file from the Internet, or upload a new one using multipart/form-data. Lastly you can pass an existing telegram.Document object to send.

- **filename** *(str, optional)* – File name that shows in telegram message (it is useful when you send file generated by temp module, for example). Undocumented.

- **caption** *(str, optional)* – Document caption (may also be used when resending documents by file_id), 0-1024 characters.

- **parse_mode** *(str, optional)* – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

- **disable_notification** *(bool, optional)* – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

- **reply_to_message_id** *(int, optional)* – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

- **reply_markup** *(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional)* – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

- **thumb** *(filelike object, optional)* – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

**Note:** The document argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk `open(filename, 'rb')`

**Returns**

On success, the sent Message is returned.

**Return type** *telegram.Message*

**Raises** *telegram.TelegramError*
timeout (int | float, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).

**kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type telegram.Message

Raises telegram.TelegramError

 send_game(chat_id, game_short_name, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to send a game.

Parameters

- chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- game_short_name (str) – Short name of the game, serves as the unique identifier for the game. Set up your games via Botfather.
- disable_notification (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.
- reply_to_message_id (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.
- reply_markup (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.
- timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type telegram.Message

Raises telegram.TelegramError

 send_invoice(chat_id, title, description, payload, provider_token, start_parameter, currency, prices, photo_url=None, photo_size=None, photo_width=None, photo_height=None, need_name=None, need_phone_number=None, need_email=None, need_shipping_address=None, is_flexible=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, provider_data=None, send_phone_number_to_provider=None, send_email_to_provider=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to send invoices.

Parameters

- chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target private chat.
- title (str) – Product name.
- description (str) – Product description.
- payload (str) – Bot-defined invoice payload, 1-128 bytes. This will not be displayed to the user, use for your internal processes.
- provider_token (str) – Payments provider token, obtained via Botfather.
- start_parameter (str) – Unique deep-linking parameter that can be used to generate this invoice when used as a start parameter.
- currency (str) – Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code.
• **prices** (List[telegram.LabeledPrice]) – Price breakdown, a list of components (e.g. product price, tax, discount, delivery cost, delivery tax, bonus, etc.).

• **provider_data** (str | object, optional) – JSON-encoded data about the invoice, which will be shared with the payment provider. A detailed description of required fields should be provided by the payment provider. When an object is passed, it will be encoded as JSON.

• **photo_url** (str, optional) – URL of the product photo for the invoice. Can be a photo of the goods or a marketing image for a service. People like it better when they see what they are paying for.

• **photo_size** (str, optional) – Photo size.

• **photo_width** (int, optional) – Photo width.

• **photo_height** (int, optional) – Photo height.

• **need_name** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if you require the user’s full name to complete the order.

• **need_phone_number** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if you require the user’s phone number to complete the order.

• **need_email** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if you require the user’s email to complete the order.

• **need_shipping_address** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if you require the user’s shipping address to complete the order.

• **send_phone_number_to_provider** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if user’s phone number should be sent to provider.

• **send_email_to_provider** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if user’s email address should be sent to provider.

• **is_flexible** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if the final price depends on the shipping method.

• **disable_notification** (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **reply_to_message_id** (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

• **reply_markup** (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. An inlinekeyboard. If empty, one ’Pay total price’ button will be shown. If not empty, the first button must be a Pay button.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns**  
On success, the sent Message is returned.

**Return type**  
telegram.Message

**Raises**  
telegram.TelegramError

**send_location** (chat_id, latitude=None, longitude=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, location=None, live_period=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to send point on the map.

---

**Note:** You can either supply a latitude and longitude or a location.
Parameters

- **chat_id**(int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **latitude**(float, optional) – Latitude of location.
- **longitude**(float, optional) – Longitude of location.
- **location**(telegram.Location, optional) – The location to send.
- **live_period**(int, optional) – Period in seconds for which the location will be updated, should be between 60 and 86400.
- **disable_notification**(bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.
- **reply_to_message_id**(int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.
- **reply_markup**(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.
- **timeout**(int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns  On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type  telegram.Message

Raises  telegram.TelegramError

**send_media_group**(chat_id, media, disable_notification=None, reply_to_message_id=None, timeout=20, **kwargs)

Use this method to send a group of photos or videos as an album.

Parameters

- **chat_id**(int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **media**(List[telegram.InputMedia]) – An array describing photos and videos to be sent, must include 2–10 items.
- **disable_notification**(bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.
- **reply_to_message_id**(int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.
- **timeout**(int | float, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).
- ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns  An array of the sent Messages.

Return type  List[telegram.Message]

Raises  telegram.TelegramError

**send_message**(chat_id, text, parse_mode=None, disable_web_page_preview=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to send text messages.

Parameters
• **chat_id**(int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **text**(str) – Text of the message to be sent. Max 4096 characters. Also found as telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH.

• **parse_mode**(str) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in your bot’s message. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

• **disable_web_page_preview**(bool, optional) – Disables link previews for links in this message.

• **disable_notification**(bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **reply_to_message_id**(int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

• **reply_markup**(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **timeout**(int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, the sent message is returned.

Return type telegram.Message

Raises telegram.TelegramError

**send_photo**(chat_id, photo, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to send photos.

**Note:** The photo argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk open(filename, 'rb')

Parameters

• **chat_id**(int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **photo**(str | filelike object | telegram.PhotoSize) – Photo to send. Pass a file_id as String to send a photo that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get a photo from the Internet, or upload a new photo using multipart/form-data. Lastly you can pass an existing telegram.PhotoSize object to send.

• **caption**(str, optional) – Photo caption (may also be used when resending photos by file_id), 0-1024 characters.

• **parse_mode**(str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

• **disable_notification**(bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **reply_to_message_id**(int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.
send_sticker

Use this method to send .webp stickers.

Parameters

• chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• sticker (str | filelike object telegram.Sticker) – Sticker to send. Pass a file_id as String to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get a .webp file from the Internet, or upload a new one using multipart/form-data. Lastly you can pass an existing telegram.Sticker object to send.

• disable_notification (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• reply_to_message_id (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

• reply_markup (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• timeout (int | float, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type telegram.Message

Raises telegram.TelegramError

send_venue

Use this method to send information about a venue.

Parameters

• you can either supply venue, or latitude, longitude, title and address and optionally foursquare_id and optionally foursquare_type.
• **chat_id**(int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
• **latitude**(float, optional) – Latitude of venue.
• **longitude**(float, optional) – Longitude of venue.
• **title**(str, optional) – Name of the venue.
• **address**(str, optional) – Address of the venue.
• **foursquare_id**(str, optional) – Foursquare identifier of the venue.
• **foursquare_type**(str, optional) – Foursquare type of the venue, if known. (For example, “arts_entertainment/default”, “arts_entertainment/aquarium” or “food/icecream”.)
• **venue**(telegram.Venue, optional) – The venue to send.
• **disable_notification**(bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.
• **reply_to_message_id**(int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.
• **reply_markup**(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.
• **timeout**(int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
• ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns
On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type: telegram.Message

Raises: telegram.TelegramError

**send_video**(*chat_id*, *video*, **duration=None**, **caption=None**, **disable_notification=False**, **reply_to_message_id=None**, **reply_markup=None**, **timeout=20**, **width=None**, **height=None**, **parse_mode=None**, **supports_streaming=None**, **thumb=None**, ****kwargs**)

Use this method to send video files, Telegram clients support mp4 videos (other formats may be sent as Document).

**Note:** The video argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk open(filename, 'rb')

**Parameters**
• **chat_id**(int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
• **video**(str | filelike object | telegram.Video) – Video file to send. Pass a file_id as String to send an video file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get an video file from the Internet, or upload a new one using multipart/form-data. Lastly you can pass an existing telegram.Video object to send.
• **duration**(int, optional) – Duration of sent video in seconds.
• **width**(int, optional) – Video width.
• **height**(int, optional) – Video height.
• **caption** *(str, optional)* – Video caption (may also be used when resending videos by file_id), 0-1024 characters.

• **parse_mode** *(str, optional)* – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in *telegram.ParseMode* for the available modes.

• **supports_streaming** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the uploaded video is suitable for streaming.

• **disable_notification** *(bool, optional)* – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **reply_to_message_id** *(int, optional)* – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

• **reply_markup** *(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional)* – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **thumb** *(filelike object, optional)* – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not passed as a string or file_id.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).

• **kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns  On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type  *telegram.Message*

Raises  *telegram.TelegramError*

---

**send_video_note** *(chat_id, video_note, duration=None, length=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, thumb=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to send video messages.

---

**Note:** The video_note argument can be either a file_id or a file from disk `open(filename, 'rb')`

---

**Parameters**

• **chat_id** *(int | str)* – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **video_note** *(str | filelike object | telegram.VideoNote)* – Video note to send. Pass a file_id as String to send a video note that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended) or upload a new video using multipart/form-data. Or you can pass an existing *telegram.VideoNote* object to send. Sending video notes by a URL is currently unsupported.

• **duration** *(int, optional)* – Duration of sent video in seconds.

• **length** *(int, optional)* – Video width and height

• **disable_notification** *(bool, optional)* – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **reply_to_message_id** *(int, optional)* – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

• **reply_markup** *(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional)* – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.
• **thumb** (filelike object, optional) – Thumbail of the file sent. The thumbail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type telegram.Message

Raises telegram.TelegramError

**send_voice** (chat_id, voice, duration=None, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to send audio files, if you want Telegram clients to display the file as a playable voice message. For this to work, your audio must be in an .ogg file encoded with OPUS (other formats may be sent as Audio or Document).

**Note:** The voice argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk **open**(filename, 'rb')

Parameters

• **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **voice** (str | filelike object | telegram.Voice) – Voice file to send. Pass a file_id as String to send an voice file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get an voice file from the Internet, or upload a new one using multipart/form-data. Lastly you can pass an existing telegram.Voice object to send.

• **caption** (str, optional) – Voice message caption, 0-1024 characters.

• **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

• **duration** (int, optional) – Duration of the voice message in seconds.

• **disable_notification** (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **reply_to_message_id** (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

• **reply_markup** (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type telegram.Message

Raises telegram.TelegramError

**setChatDescription** (chat_id, description, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for **set_chat_description**
setChatPhoto

Use this method to set a new profile photo for the chat.

Photos can’t be changed for private chats. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights.

Parameters

• chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• photo (filelike object) – New chat photo.

• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments

Returns

Returns True on success.

Return type bool

Raises telegram.TelegramError

setChatStickerSet

Use this method to set a new sticker set name for the chat.

Note: In regular groups (non-supergroups), this method will only work if the ‘All Members Are Admins’ setting is off in the target group.
Returns Returns True on success.

Return type bool

Raises telegram.TelegramError

set_chat_sticker_set(chat_id, sticker_set_name, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to set a new group sticker set for a supergroup. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights. Use the field `telegram.Chat.can_set_sticker_set` optionally returned in `get_chat` requests to check if the bot can use this method.

Parameters

- **chat_id (int | str)** – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target supergroup (in the format @supergroupusername).
- **sticker_set_name (str)** – Name of the sticker set to be set as the group sticker set.
- **timeout (int | float, optional)** – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs (dict)** – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns True on success.

Return type bool

set_chat_title(chat_id, title, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to change the title of a chat. Titles can’t be changed for private chats. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights.

Parameters

- **chat_id (int | str)** – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **title (str)** – New chat title, 1-255 characters.
- **timeout (int | float, optional)** – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs (dict)** – Arbitrary keyword arguments

Note: In regular groups (non-supergroups), this method will only work if the ‘All Members Are Admins’ setting is off in the target group.

Returns Returns True on success.

Return type bool

Raises telegram.TelegramError

set_game_score(user_id, score, chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, force=None, disable_edit_message=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to set the score of the specified user in a game. On success, if the message was sent by the bot, returns the edited Message, otherwise returns True. Returns an error, if the new score is not greater than the user’s current score in the chat and force is False.

Parameters

- **user_id (int)** – User identifier.
- **score (int)** – New score, must be non-negative.
• **force** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the high score is allowed to decrease. This can be useful when fixing mistakes or banning cheaters

• **disable edit message** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the game message should not be automatically edited to include the current scoreboard.

• **chat_id** *(int|str, optional)* – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Unique identifier for the target chat.

• **message_id** *(int, optional)* – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier of the sent message.

• **inline_message_id** *(str, optional)* – Required if chat_id and message_id are not specified. Identifier of the inline message.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns The edited message, or if the message wasn’t sent by the bot, True.

Return type *telegram.Message*

Raises

• *telegram.TelegramError* – If the new score is not greater than the user’s current score in the chat and force is False.

**set_passport_data_errors** *(user_id, errors, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Informs a user that some of the Telegram Passport elements they provided contains errors. The user will not be able to re-submit their Passport to you until the errors are fixed (the contents of the field for which you returned the error must change). Returns True on success.

Use this if the data submitted by the user doesn’t satisfy the standards your service requires for any reason. For example, if a birthday date seems invalid, a submitted document is blurry, a scan shows evidence of tampering, etc. Supply some details in the error message to make sure the user knows how to correct the issues.

Parameters

• **user_id** *(int)* – User identifier

• **errors** *(List[PassportElementError])* – A JSON-serialized array describing the errors.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, True is returned.

Return type *bool*

Raises *telegram.TelegramError*

**set_sticker_position_in_set** *(sticker, position, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to move a sticker in a set created by the bot to a specific position.

Parameters

• **sticker** *(str)* – File identifier of the sticker.

• **position** *(int)* – New sticker position in the set, zero-based.
set_webhook(url=None, certificate=None, timeout=None, max_connections=40, **kwargs)

Use this method to specify a url and receive incoming updates via an outgoing webhook. Whenever there is an update for the bot, we will send an HTTPS POST request to the specified url, containing a JSON-serialized Update. In case of an unsuccessful request, we will give up after a reasonable amount of attempts.

If you’d like to make sure that the Webhook request comes from Telegram, we recommend using a secret path in the URL, e.g. https://www.example.com/<token>. Since nobody else knows your bot’s token, you can be pretty sure it’s us.

Note: The certificate argument should be a file from disk open(filename, 'rb').

Parameters

- **url (str)** – HTTPS url to send updates to. Use an empty string to remove webhook integration.
- **certificate (filelike)** – Upload your public key certificate so that the root certificate in use can be checked. See our self-signed guide for details. (https://goo.gl/rw7w6Y)
- **max_connections (int, optional)** – Maximum allowed number of simultaneous HTTPS connections to the webhook for update delivery, 1-100. Defaults to 40. Use lower values to limit the load on your bot’s server, and higher values to increase your bot’s throughput.
- **allowed_updates (List[str], optional)** – List the types of updates you want your bot to receive. For example, specify ['message', 'edited_channel_post', 'callback_query'] to only receive updates of these types. See telegram.Update for a complete list of available update types. Specify an empty list to receive all updates regardless of type (default). If not specified, the previous setting will be used. Please note that this parameter doesn’t affect updates created before the call to the set_webhook, so unwanted updates may be received for a short period of time.
- **timeout (int | float, optional)** – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs (dict)** – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Note:

1. You will not be able to receive updates using get_updates for as long as an outgoing webhook is set up.
2. To use a self-signed certificate, you need to upload your public key certificate using certificate parameter. Please upload as InputFile, sending a String will not work.
3. Ports currently supported for Webhooks: 443, 80, 88, 8443.
Returns bool On success, True is returned.

Raises telegram.TelegramError

stopMessageLiveLocation(chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, **kwargs)

Alias for stop_message_live_location

stop_message_live_location(chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to stop updating a live location message sent by the bot or via the bot (for inline bots) before live_period expires.

Parameters

• chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• message_id (int, optional) – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier of the sent message.

• inline_message_id (str, optional) – Required if chat_id and message_id are not specified. Identifier of the inline message.

• reply_markup (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

Returns On success the edited message.

Return type telegram.Message

unbanChatMember(chat_id, user_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for unban_chat_member

unban_chat_member(chat_id, user_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to unban a previously kicked user in a supergroup.

The user will not return to the group automatically, but will be able to join via link, etc. The bot must be an administrator in the group for this to work.

Parameters

• chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• user_id (int) – Unique identifier of the target user.

• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns bool On success, True is returned.

Raises telegram.TelegramError

unpinChatMessage(chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for unpin_chat_message

unpin_chat_message(chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to unpin a message in a supergroup. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights.

Parameters
• **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the
target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read
timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection
pool).

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments

Returns Returns True on success.

Return type bool

Raises telegram.TelegramError

uploadStickerFile (user_id, png_sticker, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for upload_sticker_file

upload_sticker_file (user_id, png_sticker, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to upload a .png file with a sticker for later use in create_new_sticker_set
and add_sticker_to_set methods (can be used multiple times).

Note: The png_sticker argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk
open(filename, ‘rb’)

Parameters

• **user_id** (int) – User identifier of sticker file owner.

• **png_sticker** (str | filelike object) – Png image with the sticker, must be up to 512
kilobytes in size, dimensions must not exceed 512px, and either width or height must
be exactly 512px.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read
timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection
pool).

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns The uploaded File

Return type telegram.File

Raises telegram.TelegramError

username

str – Bot’s username.

1.6 telegram.CallbackQuery

class telegram.CallbackQuery (id, from_user, chat_instance, message=None, data=None, in-
line_message_id=None, game_short_name=None, bot=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents an incoming callback query from a callback button in an inline keyboard.

If the button that originated the query was attached to a message sent by the bot, the field message
will be present. If the button was attached to a message sent via the bot (in inline mode), the field
inline_message_id will be present.

Note:
• In Python `from` is a reserved word, use `from_user` instead.
• Exactly one of the fields `data` or `game_short_name` will be present.

```python
id
str – Unique identifier for this query.

from_user
  telegram.User – Sender.

message
  telegram.Message – Optional. Message with the callback button that originated the query.

inline_message_id
  str – Optional. Identifier of the message sent via the bot in inline mode, that originated the query.

chat_instance
  str – Optional. Global identifier, uniquely corresponding to the chat to which the message with the
  callback button was sent.

data
  str – Optional. Data associated with the callback button.

game_short_name
  str – Optional. Short name of a Game to be returned.
```

Parameters

- `id (str)` – Unique identifier for this query.
- `from_user (telegram.User)` – Sender.
- `message (telegram.Message, optional)` – Message with the callback button that originated the query. Note that message content and message date will not be available if the message is too old.
- `inline_message_id (str, optional)` – Identifier of the message sent via the bot in inline mode, that originated the query.
- `chat_instance (str, optional)` – Global identifier, uniquely corresponding to the chat to which the message with the callback button was sent. Useful for high scores in games.
- `data (str, optional)` – Data associated with the callback button. Be aware that a bad client can send arbitrary data in this field.
- `game_short_name (str, optional)` – Short name of a Game to be returned, serves as the unique identifier for the game.

Note: After the user presses an inline button, Telegram clients will display a progress bar until you call `answer`. It is, therefore, necessary to react by calling `telegram.Bot.answer_callback_query` even if no notification to the user is needed (e.g., without specifying any of the optional parameters).

```python
answer(*args, **kwargs)
  Shortcut for:
  bot.answer_callback_query(update.callback_query.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Returns On success, `True` is returned.
Return type `bool`
**edit_message_caption** (*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for either:

```python
bot.edit_message_caption(chat_id=update.callback_query.message.chat_id,
 message_id=update.callback_query.message.message_id,
 *args, **kwargs)
```

or:

```python
bot.edit_message_caption(inline_message_id=update.callback_query.inline_message_id,
 *args, **kwargs)
```

**Returns** On success, if edited message is sent by the bot, the edited Message is returned, otherwise True is returned.

**Return type** *telegram.Message*

**edit_message_reply_markup** (*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for either:

```python
bot.edit_message_replyMarkup(chat_id=update.callback_query.message.chat_id,
 message_id=update.callback_query.message.message_id,
 *args, **kwargs)
```

or:

```python
bot.edit_message_reply_markup(inline_message_id=update.callback_query.inline_message_id,
 *args, **kwargs)
```

**Returns** On success, if edited message is sent by the bot, the edited Message is returned, otherwise True is returned.

**Return type** *telegram.Message*

**edit_message_text** (*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for either:

```python
bot.edit_message_text(chat_id=update.callback_query.message.chat_id,
 message_id=update.callback_query.message.message_id,
 *args, **kwargs)
```

or:

```python
bot.edit_message_text(inline_message_id=update.callback_query.inline_message_id,
 *args, **kwargs)
```

**Returns** On success, if edited message is sent by the bot, the edited Message is returned, otherwise True is returned.

**Return type** *telegram.Message*
1.7 telegram.Chat

```python
class telegram.Chat(id, type, title=None, username=None, first_name=None, last_name=None, all_members_are_administrators=None, bot=None, photo=None, description=None, invite_link=None, pinned_message=None, sticker_set_name=None, can_set_sticker_set=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
```

This object represents a chat.

**id**

*int* – Unique identifier for this chat.

**type**

*str* – Type of chat.

**title**

*str* – Optional. Title, for supergroups, channels and group chats.

**username**

*str* – Optional. Username.

**first_name**

*str* – Optional. First name of the other party in a private chat.

**last_name**

*str* – Optional. Last name of the other party in a private chat.

**all_members_are_administrators**

*bool* – Optional.

**photo**


**description**

*str* – Optional. Description, for supergroups and channel chats.

**invite_link**

*str* – Optional. Chat invite link, for supergroups and channel chats.

**pinned_message**

*telegram.Message* – Optional. Pinned message, for supergroups. Returned only in get_chat.

**sticker_set_name**

*str* – Optional. For supergroups, name of Group sticker set.

**can_set_sticker_set**

*bool* – Optional. True, if the bot can change group the sticker set.

**Parameters**

- **id** (*int*) – Unique identifier for this chat. This number may be greater than 32 bits and some programming languages may have difficulty/silent defects in interpreting it. But it is smaller than 52 bits, so a signed 64 bit integer or double-precision float type are safe for storing this identifier.

- **type** (*str*) – Type of chat, can be either ‘private’, ‘group’, ‘supergroup’ or ‘channel’.

- **title** (*str*, optional) – Title, for supergroups, channels and group chats.

- **username** (*str*, optional) – Username, for private chats, supergroups and channels if available.

- **first_name** (*str*, optional) – First name of the other party in a private chat.

- **last_name** (*str*, optional) – Last name of the other party in a private chat.
- **all_members_are_administrators** (bool, optional) – True if a group has *All Members Are Admins* enabled.
- **photo** (*telegram.ChatPhoto*, optional) – Chat photo. Returned only in getChat.
- **description** (str, optional) – Description, for supergroups and channel chats. Returned only in get_chat.
- **invite_link** (str, optional) – Chat invite link, for supergroups and channel chats. Returned only in get_chat.
- **pinned_message** (*telegram.Message*, optional) – Pinned message, for supergroups. Returned only in get_chat.
- **sticker_set_name** (str, optional) – For supergroups, name of Group sticker set. Returned only in get_chat.
- **can_set_sticker_set** (bool, optional) – True, if the bot can change group the sticker set. Returned only in get_chat.
- ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

```
CHANNEL = 'channel'
str – 'channel'

GROUP = 'group'
str – 'group'

PRIVATE = 'private'
str – 'private'

SUPERGROUP = 'supergroup'
str – 'supergroup'

get_administrators(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
```
bot.get_chat_administrators(update.message.chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

**Returns** A list of administrators in a chat. An Array of *telegram.ChatMember* objects that contains information about all chat administrators except other bots. If the chat is a group or a supergroup and no administrators were appointed, only the creator will be returned.

**Return type** List[*telegram.ChatMember*]

```
get_member(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
```
bot.get_chat_member(update.message.chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

**Returns** *telegram.ChatMember*

```
get_members_count(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
```
bot.get_chat_members_count(update.message.chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

**Returns** int

```
kick_member(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
bot.kick_chat_member(update.message.chat.id, *args, **kwargs)

**Returns**  If the action was sent successfully.

**Return type**  bool

**Note:**  This method will only work if the *All Members Are Admins* setting is off in the target group. Otherwise members may only be removed by the group’s creator or by the member that added them.

**leave** (*args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

bot.leave_chat(update.message.chat.id, *args, **kwargs)

**Returns**  bool  If the action was sent successfully.

**link**  str – Convenience property. If the chat has a *username*, returns a .me link of the chat.

**send_action** (*args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

bot.send_chat_action(update.message.chat.id, *args, **kwargs)

**Returns**  If the action was sent successfully.

**Return type**  bool

**send_animation** (*args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

bot.send_animation(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)

Where Chat is the current instance.

**Returns**  On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type**  *telegram.Message*

**send_audio** (*args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

bot.send_audio(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)

Where Chat is the current instance.

**Returns**  On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type**  *telegram.Message*

**send_document** (*args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

bot.send_document(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)

Where Chat is the current instance.

**Returns**  On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type**  *telegram.Message*
send_message(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
bot.send_message(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```
Where Chat is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

send_photo(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
bot.send_photo(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```
Where Chat is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

send_sticker(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
bot.send_sticker(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```
Where Chat is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

send_video(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
bot.send_video(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```
Where Chat is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

send_video_note(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
bot.send_video_note(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```
Where Chat is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

send_voice(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
bot.send_voice(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```
Where Chat is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

unban_member(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
```
bot.unban_chat_member(update.message.chat.id, *args, **kwargs)

Returns  If the action was sent successfully.
Return type  bool

1.8  telegram.ChatAction

class  telegram.ChatAction
    Bases: object

    Helper class to provide constants for different chat actions.

    FIND_LOCATION = 'find_location'
    str - 'find_location'

    RECORD_AUDIO = 'record_audio'
    str - 'record_audio'

    RECORD_VIDEO = 'record_video'
    str - 'record_video'

    RECORD_VIDEO_NOTE = 'record_video_note'
    str - 'record_video_note'

    TYPING = 'typing'
    str - 'typing'

    UPLOAD_AUDIO = 'upload_audio'
    str - 'upload_audio'

    UPLOAD_DOCUMENT = 'upload_document'
    str - 'upload_document'

    UPLOAD_PHOTO = 'upload_photo'
    str - 'upload_photo'

    UPLOAD_VIDEO = 'upload_video'
    str - 'upload_video'

    UPLOAD_VIDEO_NOTE = 'upload_video_note'
    str - 'upload_video_note'

1.9  telegram.ChatMember

class  telegram.ChatMember
    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

    This object contains information about one member of the chat.

    user
        telegram.User - Information about the user.
status
str – The member’s status in the chat.

until_date
datetime.datetime – Optional. Date when restrictions will be lifted for this user.

can_be_edited
bool – Optional. If the bot is allowed to edit administrator privileges of that user.

can_change_info
bool – Optional. If the administrator can change the chat title, photo and other settings.

can_post_messages
bool – Optional. If the administrator can post in the channel.

can_edit_messages
bool – Optional. If the administrator can edit messages of other users.

can_delete_messages
bool – Optional. If the administrator can delete messages of other users.

can_invite_users
bool – Optional. If the administrator can invite new users to the chat.

can_restrict_members
bool – Optional. If the administrator can restrict, ban or unban chat members.

can_pin_messages
bool – Optional. If the administrator can pin messages.

can_promote_members
bool – Optional. If the administrator can add new administrators.

can_send_messages
bool – Optional. If the user can send text messages, contacts, locations and venues.

can_send_media_messages
bool – Optional. If the user can send media messages, implies can_send_messages.

can_send_other_messages
bool – Optional. If the user can send animations, games, stickers and use inline bots, implies can_send_media_messages.

can_add_web_page_previews
bool – Optional. If user may add web page previews to his messages, implies can_send_media_messages

Parameters

- **user (telegram.User)** – Information about the user.
- **until_date (datetime.datetime, optional)** – Restricted and kicked only. Date when restrictions will be lifted for this user.
- **can_be_edited (bool, optional)** – Administrators only. True, if the bot is allowed to edit administrator privileges of that user.
- **can_change_info (bool, optional)** – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can change the chat title, photo and other settings.
- **can_post_messages (bool, optional)** – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can post in the channel, channels only.
- **can_edit_messages (bool, optional)** – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can edit messages of other users, channels only.
- **can_delete_messages** (bool, optional) – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can delete messages of other user.

- **can_invite_users** (bool, optional) – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can invite new users to the chat.

- **can_restrict_members** (bool, optional) – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can restrict, ban or unban chat members.

- **can_pin_messages** (bool, optional) – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can pin messages, supergroups only.

- **can_promote_members** (bool, optional) – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can add new administrators with a subset of his own privileges or demote administrators that he has promoted, directly or indirectly (promoted by administrators that were appointed by the user).

- **can_send_messages** (bool, optional) – Restricted only. True, if the user can send text messages, contacts, locations and venues.

- **can_send_media_messages** (bool, optional) – Restricted only. True, if the user can send audios, documents, photos, videos, video notes and voice notes, implies can_send_messages.

- **can_send_other_messages** (bool, optional) – Restricted only. True, if the user can send animations, games, stickers and use inline bots, implies can_send_media_messages.

- **can_add_web_page_previews** (bool, optional) – Restricted only. True, if user may add web page previews to his messages, implies can_send_media_messages.

```python
ADMINISTRATOR = 'administrator'
str – 'administrator'

CREATOR = 'creator'
str – 'creator'

KICKED = 'kicked'
str – 'kicked'

LEFT = 'left'
str – 'left'

MEMBER = 'member'
str – 'member'

RESTRICTED = 'restricted'
str – 'restricted'
```

### 1.10 `telegram.ChatPhoto`

class `telegram.ChatPhoto` *(small_file_id, big_file_id, bot=None, **kwargs)*

Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represents a chat photo.

- **small_file_id**
  str – Unique file identifier of small (160x160) chat photo.

- **big_file_id**
  str – Unique file identifier of big (640x640) chat photo.

Parameters
• **small_file_id**(str) – Unique file identifier of small (160x160) chat photo. This file_id can be used only for photo download.
• **big_file_id**(str) – Unique file identifier of big (640x640) chat photo. This file_id can be used only for photo download.
• **bot**(telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods
• **kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.11 telegram.constants Module

Constants in the Telegram network.
The following constants were extracted from the Telegram Bots FAQ.

```python
telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH
   int – 4096

telegram.constants.MAX_CAPTION_LENGTH
   int – 1024

telegram.constants.SUPPORTED_WEBHOOK_PORTS
   List[int] – [443, 80, 88, 8443]

telegram.constants.MAX_FILESIZE_DOWNLOAD
   int – In bytes (20MB)

telegram.constants.MAX_FILESIZE_UPLOAD
   int – In bytes (50MB)

telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGES_PER_SECOND_PER_CHAT
   int – Telegram may allow short bursts that go over this limit, but eventually you’ll begin receiving 429 errors.

telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGES_PER_SECOND
   int – 30

telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGES_PER_MINUTE_PER_GROUP
   int – 20

telegram.constants.MAX_INLINE_QUERY_RESULTS
   int – 50
```

The following constant have been found by experimentation:

```python
telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGE_ENTITIES
   int – 100 (Beyond this cap telegram will simply ignore further formatting styles)
```

1.12 telegram.Contact

```python
class telegram.Contact(phone_number, first_name, last_name=None, user_id=None, vcard=None, **kwargs)
   Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a phone contact.

phone_number
   str – Contact’s phone number.

first_name
   str – Contact’s first name.
```
last_name
str – Optional. Contact’s last name.

user_id
int – Optional. Contact’s user identifier in Telegram.

card
str – Optional. Additional data about the contact in the form of a vCard.

Parameters
- phone_number (str) – Contact’s phone number.
- first_name (str) – Contact’s first name.
- last_name (str, optional) – Contact’s last name.
- user_id (int, optional) – Contact’s user identifier in Telegram.
- vcard (str, optional) – Additional data about the contact in the form of a vCard.
- **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.13 telegram.Document

class telegram.Document (file_id, thumb=None, file_name=None, mime_type=None, file_size=None, bot=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a general file (as opposed to photos, voice messages and audio files).

file_id
str – Unique file identifier.

thumb

file_name
str – Original filename.

mime_type
str – Optional. MIME type of the file.

file_size
int – Optional. File size.

bot

Parameters
- file_id (str) – Unique file identifier
- thumb (telegram.PhotoSize, optional) – Document thumbnail as defined by sender.
- file_name (str, optional) – Original filename as defined by sender.
- mime_type (str, optional) – MIME type of the file as defined by sender.
- file_size (int, optional) – File size.
- bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
- **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

get_file (timeout=None, **kwargs)
Convenience wrapper over telegram.Bot.get_file
Parameters

- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read
timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection
pool).
- **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns telegram.File

Raises telegram.TelegramError

1.14 telegram.error module

This module contains an object that represents Telegram errors.

**Exception** telegram.error.BadRequest *(message)*

Bases: telegram.error.NetworkError

**Exception** telegram.error.ChatMigrated *(new_chat_id)*

Bases: telegram.error.TelegramError

Parameters new_chat_id (int) –

**Exception** telegram.error.Conflict *(msg)*

Bases: telegram.error.TelegramError

Raised when a long poll or webhook conflicts with another one.

Parameters msg (str) – The message from telegrams server.

**Exception** telegram.error.InvalidToken

Bases: telegram.error.TelegramError

**Exception** telegram.error.NetworkError *(message)*

Bases: telegram.error.TelegramError

**Exception** telegram.error.RetryAfter *(retry_after)*

Bases: telegram.error.TelegramError

Parameters retry_after (int) –

**Exception** telegram.error.TelegramError *(message)*

Bases: Exception

**Exception** telegram.error.TimedOut

Bases: telegram.error.NetworkError

**Exception** telegram.error.Unauthorized *(message)*

Bases: telegram.error.TelegramError

1.15 telegram.File

class telegram.File *(file_id, bot=None, file_size=None, file_path=None, **kwargs)*

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a file ready to be downloaded. The file can be downloaded with `download`. It is
guaranteed that the link will be valid for at least 1 hour. When the link expires, a new one can be requested
by calling `getFile`.

**Note:** Maximum file size to download is 20 MB
file_id
str – Unique identifier for this file.

file_size
str – Optional. File size.

file_path
str – Optional. File path. Use download to get the file.

Parameters

• file_id (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
• file_size (int, optional) – Optional. File size, if known.
• file_path (str, optional) – File path. Use download to get the file.
• bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – Bot to use with shortcut method.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Note: If you obtain an instance of this class from telegram.PassportFile.get_file, then it will automatically be decrypted as it downloads when you call download().

download(custom_path=None, out=None, timeout=None)
Download this file. By default, the file is saved in the current working directory with its original filename as reported by Telegram. If a custom_path is supplied, it will be saved to that path instead. If out is defined, the file contents will be saved to that object using the out.write method.

Note: custom_path and out are mutually exclusive.

Parameters

• custom_path (str, optional) – Custom path.
• out (io.BufferedWriter, optional) – A file-like object. Must be opened for writing in binary mode, if applicable.
• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

Returns The same object as out if specified. Otherwise, returns the filename downloaded to.

Return type str | io.BufferedWriter

Raises ValueError – If both custom_path and out are passed.

download_as_bytearray(buf=None)
Download this file and return it as a bytearray.

Parameters buf (bytearray, optional) – Extend the given bytearray with the downloaded data.

Returns The same object as buf if it was specified. Otherwise a newly allocated bytearray.

Return type bytearray
1.16 telegram.ForceReply

class telegram.ForceReply (force_reply=True, selective=False, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.replymarkup.ReplyMarkup

Upon receiving a message with this object, Telegram clients will display a reply interface to the user (act as if the user has selected the bot’s message and tapped ‘Reply’). This can be extremely useful if you want to create user-friendly step-by-step interfaces without having to sacrifice privacy mode.

force_reply
True – Shows reply interface to the user.

selective
bool – Optional. Force reply from specific users only.

Parameters

• selective (bool, optional) – Use this parameter if you want to force reply from specific users only. Targets:
  1. users that are @mentioned in the text of the Message object
  2. if the bot’s message is a reply (has reply_to_message_id), sender of the original message.

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.17 telegram.InlineKeyboardButton

class telegram.InlineKeyboardButton (text, url=None, callback_data=None,
switch_inline_query=None, switch_inline_query_current_chat=None, callback_game=None, pay=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents one button of an inline keyboard.

Note: You must use exactly one of the optional fields. Mind that callback_game is not working as expected. Putting a game short name in it might, but is not guaranteed to work.

text
str – Label text on the button.

url
str – Optional. HTTP url to be opened when button is pressed.

callback_data
str – Optional. Data to be sent in a callback query to the bot when button is pressed, 1-64 bytes.

switch_inline_query
str – Optional. Will prompt the user to select one of their chats, open that chat and insert the bot’s username and the specified inline query in the input field.

switch_inline_query_current_chat
str – Optional. Will insert the bot’s username and the specified inline query in the current chat’s input field.

callback_game
telegram.CallbackGame – Optional. Description of the game that will be launched when the user presses the button.
**pay**

bool – Optional. Specify True, to send a Pay button.

### Parameters

- **text**(str) – Label text on the button.
- **url**(str) – HTTP url to be opened when button is pressed.
- **callback_data**(str, optional) – Data to be sent in a callback query to the bot when button is pressed, 1-64 bytes.
- **switch_inline_query**(str, optional) – If set, pressing the button will prompt the user to select one of their chats, open that chat and insert the bot’s username and the specified inline query in the input field. Can be empty, in which case just the bot’s username will be inserted. This offers an easy way for users to start using your bot in inline mode when they are currently in a private chat with it. Especially useful when combined with switch_pm* actions - in this case the user will be automatically returned to the chat they switched from, skipping the chat selection screen.
- **switch_inline_query_current_chat**(str, optional) – If set, pressing the button will insert the bot’s username and the specified inline query in the current chat’s input field. Can be empty, in which case only the bot’s username will be inserted. This offers a quick way for the user to open your bot in inline mode in the same chat - good for selecting something from multiple options.
- **callback_game**(telegram.CallbackGame, optional) – Description of the game that will be launched when the user presses the button. This type of button must always be the first button in the first row.
- **pay**(bool, optional) – Specify True, to send a Pay button. This type of button must always be the first button in the first row.
- ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.18 telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup

class telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup(inline_keyboard, **kwargs)

This object represents an inline keyboard that appears right next to the message it belongs to.

inline_keyboard

List[List[telegram.InlineKeyboardButton]] – Array of button rows, each represented by an Array of InlineKeyboardButton objects.

Parameters

- **inline_keyboard**(List[List[telegram.InlineKeyboardButton]]) – Array of button rows, each represented by an Array of InlineKeyboardButton objects.
- ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.19 telegram.InputFile

class telegram.InputFile(obj, filename=None, attach=None)

This object represents a Telegram InputFile.

input_file_content

bytes – The binary content of the file to send.
filename
str – Optional, Filename for the file to be sent.

attach
str – Optional, attach id for sending multiple files.

**Parameters**

- **obj** *(File handler)* – An open file descriptor.
- **filename** *(str, optional)* – Filename for this InputFile.
- **attach** *(bool, optional)* – Whether this should be send as one file or is part of a collection of files.

**Raises** TelegramError

### static is_image(stream)

Check if the content file is an image by analyzing its headers.

**Parameters**

- **stream** *(str)* – A str representing the content of a file.

**Returns**

The str mime-type of an image.

**Return type**

str

---

1.20 `telegram.InputMedia`

**class** `telegram.InputMedia`  
**Bases:** `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

Base class for Telegram InputMedia Objects.


1.21 `telegram.InputMediaAnimation`

**class** `telegram.InputMediaAnimation` *(media, thumb=None, caption=None, parse_mode=None, width=None, height=None, duration=None)*

**Bases:** `telegram.files.inputmedia.InputMedia`

Represents an animation file (GIF or H.264/MPEG-4 AVC video without sound) to be sent.

**type**

str – animation.

**media**

str – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Animation` object to send.

**thumb**

`filelike object` – Optional. Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

**caption**

str – Optional. Caption of the animation to be sent, 0-1024 characters.
parse_mode

str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `<pre>telegram.ParseMode</pre>` for the available modes.

width

int – Optional. Animation width.

height

int – Optional. Animation height.

duration

int – Optional. Animation duration.

Parameters

- **media** (str) – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Animation` object to send.
- **thumb** (filelike object, optional) – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.
- **caption** (str, optional) – Caption of the animation to be sent, 0-1024 characters.
- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `<pre>telegram.ParseMode</pre>` for the available modes.
- **width** (int, optional) – Animation width.
- **height** (int, optional) – Animation height.
- **duration** (int, optional) – Animation duration.

**Note:** When using a `telegram.Animation` for the `media` attribute. It will take the width, height and duration from that video, unless otherwise specified with the optional arguments.

### 1.22 `telegram.InputMediaAudio`

class `telegram.InputMediaAudio`  
<pre>media, thumb=None, caption=None, parse_mode=None, duration=None, performer=None, title=None)</pre>

Represents an audio file to be treated as music to be sent.

**type**

str – audio.

**media**

str – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Audio` object to send.

**caption**

str – Optional. Caption of the audio to be sent, 0-1024 characters.

**parse_mode**

str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `<pre>telegram.ParseMode</pre>` for the available modes.
duration
int – Duration of the audio in seconds.

performer
str – Optional. Performer of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.

title
str – Optional. Title of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.

thumb
filelike object – Optional. Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

Parameters

- media (str) – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing telegram.Document object to send.
- caption (str, optional) – Caption of the audio to be sent, 0-1024 characters.
- parse_mode (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.
- duration (int) – Duration of the audio in seconds as defined by sender.
- performer (str, optional) – Performer of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.
- title (str, optional) – Title of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.
- thumb (filelike object, optional) – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

Note: When using a telegram.Audio for the media attribute. It will take the duration, performer and title from that video, unless otherwise specified with the optional arguments.

1.23 telegram.InputMediaDocument

class telegram.InputMediaDocument (media, thumb=None, caption=None, parse_mode=None)

Bases: telegram.files.inputmedia.InputMedia

Represents a general file to be sent.

type
str – document.

media
str – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing telegram.Document object to send.

caption
str – Optional. Caption of the document to be sent, 0-1024 characters.
**parse_mode**

*Optional.* Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**thumb**

*Optional.* Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

**Parameters**

- **media** *(str)* – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Document` object to send.
- **caption** *(str, optional)* – Caption of the document to be sent, 0-1024 characters.
- **parse_mode** *(str, optional)* – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- **thumb** *(filelike object, optional)* – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

### 1.24 `telegram.InputMediaPhoto`

**class** `telegram.InputMediaPhoto` *(media, caption=None, parse_mode=None)*

Bases: `telegram.files.inputmedia.InputMedia`

Represents a photo to be sent.

**type**

*str – photo.*

**media**

*str – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.PhotoSize` object to send.*

**caption**

*str – Optional. Caption of the photo to be sent, 0-1024 characters.*

**parse_mode**

*str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.*

**Parameters**

- **media** *(str)* – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.PhotoSize` object to send.
- **caption** *(str, optional)* – Caption of the photo to be sent, 0-1024 characters.
- **parse_mode** *(str, optional)* – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
1.25 `telegram.InputMediaVideo`

```python
class telegram.InputMediaVideo(media=None, caption=None, width=None, height=None, duration=None, supports_streaming=None, parse_mode=None, thumb=None):
```

Represents a video to be sent.

**Type**
```
str – video.
```

**Media**
```
str – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Video` object to send.
```

**Caption**
```
str – Optional. Caption of the video to be sent, 0-1024 characters.
```

**Parse Mode**
```
str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
```

**Width**
```
int – Optional. Video width.
```

**Height**
```
int – Optional. Video height.
```

**Duration**
```
int – Optional. Video duration.
```

**Supports Streaming**
```
bool – Optional. Pass True, if the uploaded video is suitable for streaming.
```

**Thumb**
```
filelike object – Optional. Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.
```

**Parameters**

- **media** (str) – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Video` object to send.
- **caption** (str, optional) – Caption of the video to be sent, 0-1024 characters.
- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- **width** (int, optional) – Video width.
- **height** (int, optional) – Video height.
- **duration** (int, optional) – Video duration.
- **supports_streaming** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if the uploaded video is suitable for streaming.
- **thumb** (filelike object, optional) – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.
Note: When using a `telegram.Video` for the `media` attribute, it will take the width, height, and duration from that video, unless otherwise specified with the optional arguments.

1.26 `telegram.KeyboardButton`

```python
class telegram.KeyboardButton(text, request_contact=None, request_location=None, **kwargs)
```

This object represents one button of the reply keyboard. For simple text buttons, `String` can be used instead of this object to specify text of the button.

Note: Optional fields are mutually exclusive.

- `text` (str) – Text of the button.
- `request_contact` (bool, optional) – If True, the user's phone number will be sent as a contact when the button is pressed.
- `request_location` (bool, optional) – If True, the user's current location will be sent when the button is pressed.

Parameters

- `text` (str) – Text of the button. If none of the optional fields are used, it will be sent to the bot as a message when the button is pressed.
- `request_contact` (bool, optional) – If True, the user’s phone number will be sent as a contact when the button is pressed. Available in private chats only.
- `request_location` (bool, optional) – If True, the user’s current location will be sent when the button is pressed. Available in private chats only.

Note: `request_contact` and `request_location` options will only work in Telegram versions released after 9 April, 2016. Older clients will ignore them.

1.27 `telegram.Location`

```python
class telegram.Location(longitude, latitude, **kwargs)
```

This object represents a point on the map.

- `longitude` (float) – Longitude as defined by sender.
- `latitude` (float) – Latitude as defined by sender.

Parameters

- `longitude` (float) – Longitude as defined by sender.
- `latitude` (float) – Latitude as defined by sender.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

## 1.28 telegram.Message

```python
class telegram.Message(message_id, from_user, date, chat, forward_from=None, forward_from_chat=None, forward_from_message_id=None, forward_date=None, reply_to_message=None, edit_date=None, text=None, entities=None, caption_entities=None, audio=None, document=None, game=None, photo=None, sticker=None, video=None, voice=None, video_note=None, new_chat_members=None, caption=None, contact=None, location=None, venue=None, left_chat_member=None, new_chat_title=None, new_chat_photo=None, delete_chat_photo=False, group_chat_created=False, supergroup_chat_created=False, channel_chat_created=False, migrate_to_chat_id=None, migrate_from_chat_id=None, pinned_message=None, invoice=None, successful_payment=None, forward_signature=None, author_signature=None, media_group_id=None, connected_website=None, animation=None, passport_data=None, bot=None, **kwargs)
```

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a message.

### Note

- In Python `from` is a reserved word, use `from_user` instead.

- `message_id` int – Unique message identifier inside this chat.


- `date` `datetime.datetime` – Date the message was sent.

- `chat` `telegram.Chat` – Conversation the message belongs to.

- `forward_from` `telegram.User` – Optional. Sender of the original message.

- `forward_from_chat` `telegram.Chat` – Optional. Information about the original channel.

- `forward_from_message_id` int – Optional. Identifier of the original message in the channel.

- `forward_date` `datetime.datetime` – Optional. Date the original message was sent.


- `edit_date` `datetime.datetime` – Optional. Date the message was last edited.

- `media_group_id` str – Optional. The unique identifier of a media message group this message belongs to.
text
str – Optional. The actual UTF-8 text of the message.

entities
List[telegram.MessageEntity] – Optional. Special entities like usernames, URLs, bot commands, etc. that appear in the text. See Message.parse_entity and parse_entities methods for how to use properly.

caption_entities
List[telegram.MessageEntity] – Optional. Special entities like usernames, URLs, bot commands, etc. that appear in the caption. See Message.parse_caption_entity and parse_caption_entities methods for how to use properly.

audio

document

animation
telegram.Animation – For backward compatibility, when this field is set, the document field will also be set.

game
telegram.Game – Optional. Information about the game.

photo

sticker
telegram.Sticker – Optional. Information about the sticker.

video
telegram.Video – Optional. Information about the video.

voice

video_note
telegram.VideoNote – Optional. Information about the video message.

new_chat_members
List[telegram.User] – Optional. Information about new members to the chat. (the bot itself may be one of these members).

caption
str – Optional. Caption for the document, photo or video, 0-1024 characters.

contact
telegram.Contact – Optional. Information about the contact.

location
telegram.Location – Optional. Information about the location.

venue
telegram.Venue – Optional. Information about the venue.

left_chat_member
telegram.User – Optional. Information about the user that left the group. (this member may be the bot itself).

new_chat_title
str – Optional. A chat title was changed to this value.

new_chat_photo
List[telegram.PhotoSize] – Optional. A chat photo was changed to this value.
**delete_chat_photo**
bool – Optional. The chat photo was deleted.

**group_chat_created**
bool – Optional. The group has been created.

**supergroup_chat_created**
bool – Optional. The supergroup has been created.

**channel_chat_created**
bool – Optional. The channel has been created.

**migrate_to_chat_id**
int – Optional. The group has been migrated to a supergroup with the specified identifier.

**migrate_from_chat_id**
int – Optional. The supergroup has been migrated from a group with the specified identifier.

**pinned_message**
telemong.message – Optional. Specified message was pinned.

**invoice**
telemong.Invoice – Optional. Information about the invoice.

**successful_payment**
telemong.SuccessfulPayment – Optional. Information about the payment.

**connected_website**
str – Optional. The domain name of the website on which the user has logged in.

**forward_signature**
str – Optional. Signature of the post author for messages forwarded from channels.

**author_signature**
str – Optional. Signature of the post author for messages in channels.

**passport_data**
telemong.PassportData – Optional. Telegram Passport data

**bot**

**Parameters**

- **message_id**(int) – Unique message identifier inside this chat.
- **from_user**(telegram.User, optional) – Sender, can be empty for messages sent to channels.
- **date**(datetime.datetime) – Date the message was sent in Unix time. Converted to datetime.datetime.
- **chat**(telegram.Chat) – Conversation the message belongs to.
- **forward_from**(telegram.User, optional) – For forwarded messages, sender of the original message.
- **forward_from_chat**(telegram.Chat, optional) – For messages forwarded from a channel, information about the original channel.
- **forward_from_message_id**(int, optional) – For forwarded channel posts, identifier of the original message in the channel.
- **forward_date**(datetime.datetime, optional) – For forwarded messages, date the original message was sent in Unix time. Converted to datetime.datetime.
- **reply_to_message**(telegram.Message, optional) – For replies, the original message. Note that the Message object in this field will not contain further reply_to_message fields even if it itself is a reply.
• **edit_date** *(datetime.datetime, optional)* – Date the message was last edited in Unix time. Converted to `datetime.datetime`.

• **media_group_id** *(str, optional)* – The unique identifier of a media message group this message belongs to.

• **text** *(str, optional)* – For text messages, the actual UTF-8 text of the message, 0-4096 characters. Also found as `telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH`.

• **entities** *(List[telegram.MessageEntity], optional)* – For text messages, special entities like usernames, URLs, bot commands, etc. that appear in the text. See attr:`parse_entity` and attr:`parse_entities` methods for how to use properly.

• **caption_entities** *(List[telegram.MessageEntity]) – Optional.* For Messages with a Caption. Special entities like usernames, URLs, bot commands, etc. that appear in the caption. See `Message.parse_caption_entity` and `parse_caption_entities` methods for how to use properly.

• **audio** *(telegram.Audio, optional)* – Message is an audio file, information about the file.

• **document** *(telegram.Document, optional)* – Message is a general file, information about the file.

• **animation** *(telegram.Animation, optional)* – Message is an animation, information about the animation. For backward compatibility, when this field is set, the document field will also be set.

• **game** *(telegram.Game, optional)* – Message is a game, information about the game.

• **photo** *(List[telegram.PhotoSize], optional)* – Message is a photo, available sizes of the photo.

• **sticker** *(telegram.Sticker, optional)* – Message is a sticker, information about the sticker.

• **video** *(telegram.Video, optional)* – Message is a video, information about the video.

• **voice** *(telegram.Voice, optional)* – Message is a voice message, information about the file.

• **video_note** *(telegram.VideoNote, optional)* – Message is a video note, information about the video message.

• **new_chat_members** *(List[telegram.User], optional)* – New members that were added to the group or supergroup and information about them (the bot itself may be one of these members).

• **caption** *(str, optional)* – Caption for the document, photo or video, 0-1024 characters.

• **contact** *(telegram.Contact, optional)* – Message is a shared contact, information about the contact.

• **location** *(telegram.Location, optional)* – Message is a shared location, information about the location.

• **venue** *(telegram.Venue, optional)* – Message is a venue, information about the venue.

• **left_chat_member** *(telegram.User, optional)* – A member was removed from the group, information about them (this member may be the bot itself).

• **new_chat_title** *(str, optional)* – A chat title was changed to this value.

• **new_chat_photo** *(List[telegram.PhotoSize], optional)* – A chat photo was change to this value.
- `delete_chat_photo` (bool, optional) – Service message: The chat photo was deleted.

- `group_chat_created` (bool, optional) – Service message: The group has been created.

- `supergroup_chat_created` (bool, optional) – Service message: The supergroup has been created. This field can’t be received in a message coming through updates, because bot can’t be a member of a supergroup when it is created. It can only be found in `reply_to_message` if someone replies to a very first message in a directly created supergroup.

- `channel_chat_created` (bool, optional) – Service message: The channel has been created. This field can’t be received in a message coming through updates, because bot can’t be a member of a channel when it is created. It can only be found in `reply_to_message` if someone replies to a very first message in a channel.

- `migrate_to_chat_id` (int, optional) – The group has been migrated to a supergroup with the specified identifier. This number may be greater than 32 bits and some programming languages may have difficulty/silent defects in interpreting it. But it is smaller than 52 bits, so a signed 64 bit integer or double-precision float type are safe for storing this identifier.

- `migrate_from_chat_id` (int, optional) – The supergroup has been migrated from a group with the specified identifier. This number may be greater than 32 bits and some programming languages may have difficulty/silent defects in interpreting it. But it is smaller than 52 bits, so a signed 64 bit integer or double-precision float type are safe for storing this identifier.

- `pinned_message` (telegram.message, optional) – Specified message was pinned. Note that the Message object in this field will not contain further attributes if it is itself a reply.

- `invoice` (telegram.Invoice, optional) – Message is an invoice for a payment, information about the invoice.

- `successful_payment` (telegram.SuccessfulPayment, optional) – Message is a service message about a successful payment, information about the payment.

- `connected_website` (str, optional) – The domain name of the website on which the user has logged in.

- `forward_signature` (str, optional) – Signature of the post author for messages forwarded from channels.

- `author_signature` (str, optional) – Signature of the post author for messages in channels.

- `passport_data` (telegram.PassportData, optional) – Telegram Passport data

```
caption_html
```

Creates an HTML-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message’s caption.

Use this if you want to retrieve the message caption with the caption entities formatted as HTML in the same way the original message was formatted.

**Returns** Message caption with caption entities formatted as HTML.

**Return type** str

```
caption_html_urled
```

Creates an HTML-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message’s caption.

Use this if you want to retrieve the message caption with the caption entities formatted as HTML. This also formats `telegram.MessageEntity.URL` as a hyperlink.

**Returns** Message caption with caption entities formatted as HTML.

**Return type** str
Returns Message caption with caption entities formatted as HTML.

Return type str
caption_markdown

Creates an Markdown-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message’s caption.

Use this if you want to retrieve the message caption with the caption entities formatted as Markdown in the same way the original message was formatted.

Returns Message caption with caption entities formatted as Markdown.

Return type str
caption_markdown_urlencoded

Creates an Markdown-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message’s caption.

Use this if you want to retrieve the message caption with the caption entities formatted as Markdown. This also formats telegram.MessageEntity.URL as a hyperlink.

Returns Message caption with caption entities formatted as Markdown.

Return type str
chat_id

delete(*args, **kwargs)

Shortcut for:

```
bot.delete_message(chat_id=message.chat_id,
                   message_id=message.message_id,
                   *args,
                   **kwargs)
```

Returns On success, True is returned.

Return type bool
edit_caption(*args, **kwargs)

Shortcut for:

```
bot.edit_message_caption(chat_id=message.chat_id,
                         message_id=message.message_id,
                         *args,
                         **kwargs)
```

Note: You can only edit messages that the bot sent itself, therefore this method can only be used on the return value of the bot.send_家族 of methods.

Returns On success, instance representing the edited message.

Return type telegram.Message
edit_media(media, *args, **kwargs)

Shortcut for:

```
bot.edit_message_media(chat_id=message.chat_id,
                       message_id=message.message_id,
                       *args,
                       **kwargs)
```
Note: You can only edit messages that the bot sent itself, therefore this method can only be used on the return value of the bot.send_* family of methods.

Returns On success, instance representing the edited message.

Return type telegram.Message

edit_reply_markup(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.edit_message_reply_markup(chat_id=message.chat_id,
                           message_id=message.message_id,
                           *args,
                           **kwargs)
```

Note: You can only edit messages that the bot sent itself, therefore this method can only be used on the return value of the bot.send_* family of methods.

Returns On success, instance representing the edited message.

Return type telegram.Message

edit_text(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.edit_message_text(chat_id=message.chat_id,
                      message_id=message.message_id,
                      *args,
                      **kwargs)
```

Note: You can only edit messages that the bot sent itself, therefore this method can only be used on the return value of the bot.send_* family of methods.

Returns On success, instance representing the edited message.

Return type telegram.Message

effective_attachment

- telegram.Audio
- telegram.Contact
- telegram.Document
- telegram.Animation
- telegram.Game
- telegram.Invoice
- telegram.Location
- List[telegram.PhotoSize]
- telegram.Sticker
- telegram.SuccessfulPayment
- telegram.Venue
- telegram.Video
- telegram.VideoNote
- telegram.Voice:
The attachment that this message was sent with. May be None if no attachment was sent.

forward(chat_id, disable_notification=False)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.forward_message(chat_id=chat_id,
                    from_chat_id=update.message.chat_id,
                    disable_notification=disable_notification,
                    message_id=update.message.message_id)
```

Returns On success, instance representing the message forwarded.

Return type telegram.Message
link
str – Convenience property. If the chat of the message is a supergroup or a channel and has a Chat.
username, returns a t.me link of the message.

parse_caption_entities(types=None)
Returns a dict that maps telegram.MessageEntity to str. It contains entities from this
message’s caption filtered by their telegram.MessageEntity.type attribute as the key, and
the text that each entity belongs to as the value of the dict.

Note: This method should always be used instead of the caption_entities attribute,
since it calculates the correct substring from the message text based on UTF-16 codepoints. See
parse_entity for more info.

Parameters types (List[str], optional) – List of telegram.MessageEntity types
as strings. If the type attribute of an entity is contained in this list, it will be returned.
Defaults to a list of all types. All types can be found as constants in telegram.
MessageEntity.

Returns A dictionary of entities mapped to the text that belongs to them, calculated based
on UTF-16 codepoints.

Return type Dict[telegram.MessageEntity, str]

parse_caption_entity(entity)
Returns the text from a given telegram.MessageEntity.

Note: This method is present because Telegram calculates the offset and length in UTF-16 code-
point pairs, which some versions of Python don’t handle automatically. (That is, you can’t just slice
Message.caption with the offset and length.)

Parameters

• entity (telegram.MessageEntity) – The entity to extract the text from. It
must

• an entity that belongs to this message. (be)–

Returns The text of the given entity

Return type str

parse_entities(types=None)
Returns a dict that maps telegram.MessageEntity to str. It contains entities from this
message filtered by their telegram.MessageEntity.type attribute as the key, and the text that
each entity belongs to as the value of the dict.

Note: This method should always be used instead of the entities attribute, since it calculates the
correct substring from the message text based on UTF-16 codepoints. See parse_entity for more info.

Parameters types (List[str], optional) – List of telegram.MessageEntity types
as strings. If the type attribute of an entity is contained in this list, it will be returned.
Defaults to a list of all types. All types can be found as constants in telegram.
MessageEntity.

Returns A dictionary of entities mapped to the text that belongs to them, calculated based
on UTF-16 codepoints.
Return type: `Dict[telegram.MessageEntity, str]`

**parse_entity** (*entity*)

Returns the text from a given `telegram.MessageEntity`.

**Note:** This method is present because Telegram calculates the offset and length in UTF-16 code-point pairs, which some versions of Python don’t handle automatically. (That is, you can’t just slice `Message.text` with the offset and length.)

**Parameters**

- *entity* (*telegram.MessageEntity*) – The entity to extract the text from. It must be an entity that belongs to this message.

**Returns** The text of the given entity

**Return type** `str`

**reply_animation** (*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_animation(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

**Keyword Arguments**

- *quote* (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If `reply_to_message_id` is passed in `kwargs`, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**reply_audio** (*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_audio(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

**Keyword Arguments**

- *quote* (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If `reply_to_message_id` is passed in `kwargs`, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**reply_contact** (*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_contact(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

**Keyword Arguments**

- *quote* (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If `reply_to_message_id` is passed in `kwargs`, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**reply_document** (*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_document(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```
bot.send_document(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)

**Keyword Arguments**
quote (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**Returns**
On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type**
telegram.Message

reply_html(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

bot.send_message(update.message.chat_id, parse_mode=ParseMode.HTML, *args, **kwargs)

Sends a message with HTML formatting.

**Keyword Arguments**
quote (bool, optional) – If set to True, the message is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

reply_location(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

bot.send_location(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)

**Keyword Arguments**
quote (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**Returns**
On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type**
telegram.Message

reply_markdown(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

bot.send_message(update.message.chat_id, parse_mode=ParseMode.MARKDOWN, *args, **kwargs)

Sends a message with markdown formatting.

**Keyword Arguments**
quote (bool, optional) – If set to True, the message is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

reply_media_group(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

bot.reply_media_group(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)

**Keyword Arguments**
quote (bool, optional) – If set to True, the media group is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**Returns**
An array of the sent Messages.

**Return type**
List[telegram.Message]

**Raises**
telegram.TelegramError
**reply_photo** (*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
bot.send_photo(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

**Keyword Arguments**
- **quote** (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**reply_sticker** (*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
bot.send_sticker(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

**Keyword Arguments**
- **quote** (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**reply_text** (*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
bot.send_message(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

**Keyword Arguments**
- **quote** (bool, optional) – If set to True, the message is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**reply_venue** (*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
bot.send_venue(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

**Keyword Arguments**
- **quote** (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**reply_video** (*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```
bot.send_video(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

**Keyword Arguments**
- **quote** (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`
reply_video_note(*args, **kwargs)

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_video_note(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Keyword Arguments quote (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message

reply_voice(*args, **kwargs)

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_voice(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Keyword Arguments quote (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message

text_html

Creates an HTML-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message.

Use this if you want to retrieve the message text with the entities formatted as HTML in the same way the original message was formatted.

Returns Message text with entities formatted as HTML.

Return type str

text_html_urled

Creates an HTML-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message.

Use this if you want to retrieve the message text with the entities formatted as HTML. This also formats telegram.MessageEntity.URL as a hyperlink.

Returns Message text with entities formatted as HTML.

Return type str

text_markdown

Creates an Markdown-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message.

Use this if you want to retrieve the message text with the entities formatted as Markdown in the same way the original message was formatted.

Returns Message text with entities formatted as Markdown.

Return type str

text_markdown_urled

Creates an Markdown-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message.

Use this if you want to retrieve the message text with the entities formatted as Markdown. This also formats telegram.MessageEntity.URL as a hyperlink.

Returns Message text with entities formatted as Markdown.

Return type str
1.29 telegram.MessageEntity

class telegram.MessageEntity(type, offset, length, url=None, user=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents one special entity in a text message. For example, hashtags, usernames, URLs, etc.

- **type**: str – Type of the entity.
- **offset**: int – Offset in UTF-16 code units to the start of the entity.
- **length**: int – Length of the entity in UTF-16 code units.
- **url**: str – Optional. Url that will be opened after user taps on the text.
- **user**: telegram.User – Optional. The mentioned user.

Parameters

- **type** (str) – Type of the entity. Can be mention (@username), hashtag, bot_command, url, email, bold (bold text), italic (italic text), code (monowidth string), pre (monowidth block), text_link (for clickable text URLs), text_mention (for users without usernames).
- **offset** (int) – Offset in UTF-16 code units to the start of the entity.
- **length** (int) – Length of the entity in UTF-16 code units.
- **url** (str, optional) – For “text_link” only, url that will be opened after user taps on the text.
- **user** (telegram.User, optional) – For “text_mention” only, the mentioned user.

ALL_TYPES = ['mention', 'hashtag', 'cashtag', 'phone_number', 'bot_command', 'url', 'bold', 'italic', 'code', 'pre', 'text_link', 'text_mention']

BOLD = 'bold'
str – ‘bold’

BOT_COMMAND = 'bot_command'
str – ‘bot_command’

CASHTAG = 'cashtag'
str – ‘cashtag’

CODE = 'code'
str – ‘code’

EMAIL = 'email'
str – ‘email’

HASHTAG = 'hashtag'
str – ‘hashtag’

ITALIC = 'italic'
str – ‘italic’

MENTION = 'mention'
str – ‘mention’

PHONE_NUMBER = 'phone_number'
str – ‘phone_number’
PRE = 'pre'
    str – 'pre'

TEXT_LINK = 'text_link'
    str – 'text_link'

TEXT_MENTION = 'text_mention'
    str – 'text_mention'

URL = 'url'
    str – 'url'

1.30 telegram.ParseMode

class telegram.ParseMode
    Bases: object

    This object represents a Telegram Message Parse Modes.

    HTML = 'HTML'
        str – 'HTML'

    MARKDOWN = 'Markdown'
        str – 'Markdown'

1.31 telegram.PhotoSize

class telegram.PhotoSize(file_id, width, height, file_size=None, bot=None, **kwargs)
    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

    This object represents one size of a photo or a file/sticker thumbnail.

    file_id
        str – Unique identifier for this file.

    width
        int – Photo width.

    height
        int – Photo height.

    file_size
        int – Optional. File size.

    bot

    Parameters

    • file_id (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
    • width (int) – Photo width.
    • height (int) – Photo height.
    • file_size (int, optional) – File size.
    • bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
    • **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

    get_file(timeout=None, **kwargs)
        Convenience wrapper over telegram.Bot.get_file
Parameters

- **timeout** *(int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).*
- **kwargs** *(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.*

Returns *telegram.File*

Raises *telegram.TelegramError*

1.32 telegram.ReplyKeyboardRemove

class telegram.ReplyKeyboardRemove *(selective=False, **kwargs)*  
Bases: telegram.replymarkup.ReplyMarkup

Upon receiving a message with this object, Telegram clients will remove the current custom keyboard and display the default letter-keyboard. By default, custom keyboards are displayed until a new keyboard is sent by a bot. An exception is made for one-time keyboards that are hidden immediately after the user presses a button (see *telegram.ReplyKeyboardMarkup*).

**remove_keyboard**  
True – Requests clients to remove the custom keyboard.

**selective**  
bool – Optional. Use this parameter if you want to remove the keyboard for specific users only.

Example

A user votes in a poll, bot returns confirmation message in reply to the vote and removes the keyboard for that user, while still showing the keyboard with poll options to users who haven’t voted yet.

Parameters

- **selective** *(bool, optional) – Use this parameter if you want to remove the keyboard for specific users only. Targets:*
  1. users that are @mentioned in the text of the *Message* object
  2. if the bot’s message is a reply (has reply_to_message_id), sender of the original message.
- **kwargs** *(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.*

1.33 telegram.ReplyKeyboardMarkup

class telegram.ReplyKeyboardMarkup *(keyboard, resize_keyboard=False, one_time_keyboard=False, selective=False, **kwargs)*  
Bases: telegram.replymarkup.ReplyMarkup

This object represents a custom keyboard with reply options.

**keyboard**  

**resize_keyboard**  
bool – Optional. Requests clients to resize the keyboard.

**one_time_keyboard**  
bool – Optional. Requests clients to hide the keyboard as soon as it’s been used.
selective
   bool – Optional. Show the keyboard to specific users only.

Example

A user requests to change the bot’s language, bot replies to the request with a keyboard to select the new language. Other users in the group don’t see the keyboard.

Parameters

- **keyboard** (List[List[str | telegram.KeyboardButton]]) – Array of button rows, each represented by an Array of telegram.KeyboardButton objects.
- **resize_keyboard** (bool, optional) – Requests clients to resize the keyboard vertically for optimal fit (e.g., make the keyboard smaller if there are just two rows of buttons). Defaults to false, in which case the custom keyboard is always of the same height as the app’s standard keyboard. Defaults to False.
- **one_time_keyboard** (bool, optional) – Requests clients to hide the keyboard as soon as it’s been used. The keyboard will still be available, but clients will automatically display the usual letter-keyboard in the chat - the user can press a special button in the input field to see the custom keyboard again. Defaults to False.
- **selective** (bool, optional) – Use this parameter if you want to show the keyboard to specific users only. Targets:
  1. users that are @mentioned in the text of the Message object
  2. if the bot’s message is a reply (has reply_to_message_id), sender of the original message.
   Defaults to False.
- ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.34 telegram.ReplyMarkup

class telegram.ReplyMarkup
   Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
   Base class for Telegram ReplyMarkup Objects.


1.35 telegram.TelegramObject

class telegram.TelegramObject
   Bases: object
   Base class for most telegram objects.

to_json()
   Returns str
1.36 telegram.Update

class telegram.Update(update_id, message=None, edited_message=None, channel_post=None, edited_channel_post=None, inline_query=None, chosen_inline_result=None, callback_query=None, shipping_query=None, pre_checkout_query=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents an incoming update.

Note: At most one of the optional parameters can be present in any given update.

update_id
int – The update’s unique identifier.

message

edited_message

channel_post

edited_channel_post

inline_query
telegramInlineQuery – Optional. New incoming inline query.

chosen_inline_result
telegram.ChosenInlineResult – Optional. The result of an inline query that was chosen by a user.

callback_query

shipping_query

pre_checkout_query

Parameters

• **update_id**(int) – The update’s unique identifier. Update identifiers start from a certain positive number and increase sequentially. This ID becomes especially handy if you’re using Webhooks, since it allows you to ignore repeated updates or to restore the correct update sequence, should they get out of order.

• **message**(telegram.Message, optional) – New incoming message of any kind - text, photo, sticker, etc.

• **edited_message**(telegram.Message, optional) – New version of a message that is known to the bot and was edited.

• **channel_post**(telegram.Message, optional) – New incoming channel post of any kind - text, photo, sticker, etc.

• **edited_channel_post**(telegram.Message, optional) – New version of a channel post that is known to the bot and was edited.

• **inline_query**(telegram.InlineQuery, optional) – New incoming inline query.
• **chosen_inline_result** (*telegram.ChosenInlineResult*, optional) – The result of an inline query that was chosen by a user and sent to their chat partner.

• **callback_query** (*telegram.CallbackQuery*, optional) – New incoming callback query.

• **shipping_query** (*telegram.ShippingQuery*, optional) – New incoming shipping query. Only for invoices with flexible price.

• **pre_checkout_query** (*telegram.PreCheckoutQuery*, optional) – New incoming pre-checkout query. Contains full information about checkout

• **kwargs** (*dict*) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

classmethod de_json (*data*, *bot*)

effective_chat
  *telegram.Chat* – The chat that this update was sent in, no matter what kind of update this is. Will be `None` for `inline_query`, `chosen_inline_result`, `callback_query` from inline messages, `shipping_query` and `pre_checkout_query`.

effective_message
  *telegram.Message* – The message included in this update, no matter what kind of update this is. Will be `None` for `inline_query`, `chosen_inline_result`, `callback_query` from inline messages, `shipping_query` and `pre_checkout_query`.

effective_user
  *telegram.User* – The user that sent this update, no matter what kind of update this is. Will be `None` for `channel_post`.

### 1.37 telegram.User

class telegram.User (*id*, *first_name*, *is_bot*, *last_name=None*, *username=None*, *language_code=None*, *bot=None*, **kwargs)

Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represents a Telegram user or bot.

*id*
  *int* – Unique identifier for this user or bot.

*is_bot*
  *bool* – True, if this user is a bot

*first_name*
  *str* – User’s or bot’s first name.

*last_name*
  *str* – Optional. User’s or bot’s last name.

*username*
  *str* – Optional. User’s or bot’s username.

*language_code*
  *str* – Optional. IETF language tag of the user’s language.

*bot*
  *telegram.Bot* – Optional. The Bot to use for instance methods.

Parameters

• **id** (*int*) – Unique identifier for this user or bot.

• **is_bot** (*bool*) – True, if this user is a bot

• **first_name** (*str*) – User’s or bot’s first name.
• `last_name` (str, optional) – User’s or bot’s last name.

• `username` (str, optional) – User’s or bot’s username.

• `language_code` (str, optional) – IETF language tag of the user’s language.

• `bot` (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.

classmethod `de_json`(data, bot)
classmethod `de_list`(data, bot)

`full_name`
str – Convenience property. The user’s `first_name`, followed by (if available) `last_name`.

`get_profile_photos` (*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```python
bot.get_user_profile_photos(update.message.from_user.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

`link`
str – Convenience property. If `username` is available, returns a t.me link of the user.

`mention_html` (name=None)
Parameters
- `name` (str) – The name used as a link for the user. Defaults to `full_name`.

Returns The inline mention for the user as HTML.

Return type str

`mention_markdown` (name=None)
Parameters
- `name` (str) – The name used as a link for the user. Defaults to `full_name`.

Returns The inline mention for the user as markdown.

Return type str

`name`
str – Convenience property. If available, returns the user’s `username` prefixed with “@”. If `username` is not available, returns `full_name`.

`send_animation` (*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```python
bot.send_animation(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message

`send_audio` (*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```python
bot.send_audio(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message

`send_document` (*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
```python
bot.send_document(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```
Where User is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**send_message**(*args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_message(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**send_photo**(*args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_photo(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**send_sticker**(*args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_sticker(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**send_video**(*args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_video(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**send_video_note**(*args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_video_note(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**send_voice**(*args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_voice(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.
Return type `telegram.Message`

### 1.38 `telegram.UserProfilePhotos`

```python
class telegram.UserProfilePhotos(total_count, photos, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represent a user’s profile pictures.

- `total_count` (int) – Total number of profile pictures.
- `photos` (`List[List[telegram.PhotoSize]]`) – Requested profile pictures.

**Parameters**

- `total_count` (int) – Total number of profile pictures the target user has.
- `photos` (`List[List[telegram.PhotoSize]]`) – Requested profile pictures (in up to 4 sizes each).

### 1.39 `telegram.Venue`

```python
class telegram.Venue(location, title, address, foursquare_id=None, foursquare_type=None, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represents a venue.

- `location` (`telegram.Location`) – Venue location.
- `title` (str) – Name of the venue.
- `address` (str) – Address of the venue.
- `foursquare_id` (str, optional) – Foursquare identifier of the venue.
- `foursquare_type` (str, optional) – Foursquare type of the venue. (For example, “arts_entertainment/default”, “arts_entertainment/aquarium” or “food/icecream”.)

**Parameters**

- `location` (`telegram.Location`) – Venue location.
- `title` (str) – Name of the venue.
- `address` (str) – Address of the venue.
- `foursquare_id` (str, optional) – Foursquare identifier of the venue.
- `foursquare_type` (str, optional) – Foursquare type of the venue. (For example, “arts_entertainment/default”, “arts_entertainment/aquarium” or “food/icecream”.)
- `**kwargs` (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
1.40 telegram.Video

```python
class telegram.Video(file_id, width, height, duration, thumb=None, mime_type=None, file_size=None, bot=None, **kwargs)
```

This object represents a video file.

- **file_id** (`str`) – Unique identifier for this file.
- **width** (`int`) – Video width as defined by sender.
- **height** (`int`) – Video height as defined by sender.
- **duration** (`int`) – Duration of the video in seconds as defined by sender.
- **thumb** (`telegram.PhotoSize`, optional) – Video thumbnail.
- **mime_type** (`str`, optional) – Mime type of a file as defined by sender.
- **file_size** (`int`, optional) – File size.
- **bot** (`telegram.Bot`, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.

**Parameters**

- `file_id` (`str`) – Unique identifier for this file.
- `width` (`int`) – Video width as defined by sender.
- `height` (`int`) – Video height as defined by sender.
- `duration` (`int`) – Duration of the video in seconds as defined by sender.
- `thumb` (`telegram.PhotoSize`, optional) – Video thumbnail.
- `mime_type` (`str`, optional) – Mime type of a file as defined by sender.
- `file_size` (`int`, optional) – File size.
- `bot` (`telegram.Bot`, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
- `**kwargs` (`dict`) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**get_file** (`timeout=None`, `**kwargs`)

Convenience wrapper over `telegram.Bot.get_file`

**Parameters**

- `timeout` (`int | float`, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- `**kwargs` (`dict`) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** `telegram.File`

**Raises** `telegram.TelegramError`
1.41 telegram.VideoNote

class telegram.VideoNote(file_id, length, duration, thumb=None, file_size=None, bot=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a video message (available in Telegram apps as of v.4.0).

file_id
str – Unique identifier for this file.

length
int – Video width and height as defined by sender.

duration
int – Duration of the video in seconds as defined by sender.

thumb

file_size
int – Optional. File size.

bot

Parameters
• file_id (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
• length (int) – Video width and height as defined by sender.
• duration (int) – Duration of the video in seconds as defined by sender.
• thumb (telegram(PhotoSize, optional) – Video thumbnail.
• file_size (int, optional) – File size.
• bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

get_file(timeout=None, **kwargs)
Convenience wrapper over telegram.Bot.get_file

Parameters
• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns telegram.File

Raises telegram.TelegramError

1.42 telegram.Voice

class telegram.Voice(file_id, duration, mime_type=None, file_size=None, bot=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a voice note.

file_id
str – Unique identifier for this file.
**duration**  
```
int – Duration of the audio in seconds as defined by sender.
```

**mime_type**  
```
str – Optional. MIME type of the file as defined by sender.
```

**file_size**  
```
int – Optional. File size.
```

**bot**  
```
```

### Parameters

- **file_id** (`str`): Unique identifier for this file.
- **duration** (`int`, optional): Duration of the audio in seconds as defined by sender.
- **mime_type** (`str`, optional): MIME type of the file as defined by sender.
- **file_size** (`int`, optional): File size.
- **bot** (`telegram.Bot`, optional): The Bot to use for instance methods.
- ****kwargs (`dict`): Arbitrary keyword arguments.

#### get_file

**get_file***(timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Convenience wrapper over `telegram.Bot.get_file`

**Parameters**

- **timeout** (`int | float`, optional): If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs (`dict`): Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** `telegram.File`

**Raises** `telegram.TelegramError`

## 1.43 `telegram.WebhookInfo`

**class** `telegram.WebhookInfo`*(url, has_custom_certificate, pending_update_count, last_error_date=None, last_error_message=None, max_connections=None, allowed_updates=None, **kwargs)*

**Bases:** `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represents a Telegram WebhookInfo.

Contains information about the current status of a webhook.

**url**  
```
str – Webhook URL.
```

**has_custom_certificate**  
```
bool – If a custom certificate was provided for webhook.
```

**pending_update_count**  
```
int – Number of updates awaiting delivery.
```

**last_error_date**  
```
int – Optional. Unix time for the most recent error that happened.
```

**last_error_message**  
```
```
max_connections
    int – Optional. Maximum allowed number of simultaneous HTTPS connections.

allowed_updates
    List[str] – Optional. A list of update types the bot is subscribed to.

Parameters

• url (str) – Webhook URL, may be empty if webhook is not set up.
• has_custom_certificate (bool) – True, if a custom certificate was provided for webhook certificate checks.
• pending_update_count (int) – Number of updates awaiting delivery.
• last_error_date (int, optional) – Unix time for the most recent error that happened when trying to deliver an update via webhook.
• last_error_message (str, optional) – Error message in human-readable format for the most recent error that happened when trying to deliver an update via webhook.
• max_connections (int, optional) – Maximum allowed number of simultaneous HTTPS connections to the webhook for update delivery.
• allowed_updates (List[str], optional) – A list of update types the bot is subscribed to. Defaults to all update types.

1.44 Stickers

1.44.1 telegram.Sticker

class telegram.Sticker(file_id, width, height, thumb=None, emoji=None, file_size=None, set_name=None, mask_position=None, bot=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a sticker.

file_id
    str – Unique identifier for this file.

width
    int – Sticker width.

height
    int – Sticker height.

thumb
    telegram.PhotoSize – Optional. Sticker thumbnail in the .webp or .jpg format.

emoji
    str – Optional. Emoji associated with the sticker.

set_name
    str – Optional. Name of the sticker set to which the sticker belongs.

mask_position
    telegram.MaskPosition – Optional. For mask stickers, the position where the mask should be placed.

file_size
    int – Optional. File size.

bot
Parameters

- **file_id** (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
- **width** (int) – Sticker width.
- **height** (int) – Sticker height.
- **thumb** (telegram.PhotoSize, optional) – Sticker thumbnail in the .webp or .jpg format.
- **emoji** (str, optional) – Emoji associated with the sticker
- **set_name** (str, optional) – Name of the sticker set to which the sticker belongs.
- **mask_position** (telegram.MaskPosition, optional) – For mask stickers, the position where the mask should be placed.
- **file_size** (int, optional) – File size.
- **bot** (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.

```python
get_file(timeout=None, **kwargs)
```

Convenience wrapper over `telegram.Bot.get_file`

Parameters

- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns `telegram.File`

Raises `telegram.TelegramError`

### 1.44.2 `telegram.StickerSet`

```python
class telegram.StickerSet(name, title, contains_masks, stickers, bot=None, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represents a sticker set.

- **name** (str) – Sticker set name.
- **title** (str) – Sticker set title.
- **contains_masks** (bool) – True, if the sticker set contains masks.
- **stickers** (List[telegram.Sticker]) – List of all set stickers.

Parameters

- **name** (str) – Sticker set name.
- **title** (str) – Sticker set title.
- **contains_masks** (bool) – True, if the sticker set contains masks.
- **stickers** (List[telegram.Sticker]) – List of all set stickers.
### 1.44.3 telegram.MaskPosition

**class** telegram.MaskPosition(*point, x_shift, y_shift, scale, **kwargs*)  
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject  

This object describes the position on faces where a mask should be placed by default.

**point**  
str – The part of the face relative to which the mask should be placed.

**x_shift**  
float – Shift by X-axis measured in widths of the mask scaled to the face size, from left to right.

**y_shift**  
float – Shift by Y-axis measured in heights of the mask scaled to the face size, from top to bottom.

**scale**  
float – Mask scaling coefficient. For example, 2.0 means double size.

**Notes**

type should be one of the following: forehead, eyes, mouth or chin. You can use the class constants for those.

**Parameters**

- **point**(str) – The part of the face relative to which the mask should be placed.
- **x_shift**(float) – Shift by X-axis measured in widths of the mask scaled to the face size, from left to right. For example, choosing -1.0 will place mask just to the left of the default mask position.
- **y_shift**(float) – Shift by Y-axis measured in heights of the mask scaled to the face size, from top to bottom. For example, 1.0 will place the mask just below the default mask position.
- **scale**(float) – Mask scaling coefficient. For example, 2.0 means double size.

**CHIN** = 'chin'  
str – 'chin'

**EYES** = 'eyes'  
str – 'eyes'

**FOREHEAD** = 'forehead'  
str – 'forehead'

**MOUTH** = 'mouth'  
str – 'mouth'

### 1.45 Inline Mode

#### 1.45.1 telegram.InlineQuery

**class** telegram.InlineQuery(*id, from_user, query, offset, location=None, bot=None, **kwargs*)  
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject  

This object represents an incoming inline query. When the user sends an empty query, your bot could return some default or trending results.

**Note:**

- In Python **from** is a reserved word, use **from_user** instead.
id
    str – Unique identifier for this query.

def from_user
    telegram.User – Sender.

def location
    telegram.Location – Optional. Sender location, only for bots that request user location.

def query
    str – Text of the query (up to 512 characters).

def offset
    str – Offset of the results to be returned, can be controlled by the bot.

Parameters

- **id**(str) – Unique identifier for this query.
- **from_user**(telegram.User) – Sender.
- **location**(telegram.Location, optional) – Sender location, only for bots that request user location.
- **query**(str) – Text of the query (up to 512 characters).
- **offset**(str) – Offset of the results to be returned, can be controlled by the bot.
- **bot**(telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
- **kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

```python
def answer(*args, **kwargs)
    Shortcut for:
    bot.answer_inline_query(update.inline_query.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Parameters

- **results**(List[telegram.InlineQueryResult]) – A list of results for the inline query.
- **cache_time**(int, optional) – The maximum amount of time in seconds that the result of the inline query may be cached on the server. Defaults to 300.
- **is_personal**(bool, optional) – Pass True, if results may be cached on the server side only for the user that sent the query. By default, results may be returned to any user who sends the same query.
- **next_offset**(str, optional) – Pass the offset that a client should send in the next query with the same text to receive more results. Pass an empty string if there are no more results or if you don’t support pagination. Offset length can’t exceed 64 bytes.
- **switch_pm_text**(str, optional) – If passed, clients will display a button with specified text that switches the user to a private chat with the bot and sends the bot a start message with the parameter switch_pm_parameter.
- **switch_pm_parameter**(str, optional) – Deep-linking parameter for the /start message sent to the bot when user presses the switch button. 1-64 characters, only A-Z, a-z, 0-9, _ and - are allowed.
1.45.2 telegram.InlineQueryResult

class telegram.InlineQueryResult(type, id, **kwargs)
    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
    Baseclass for the InlineQueryResult* classes.

    type
        str – Type of the result.
    id
        str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 Bytes.

    Parameters
        • type (str) – Type of the result.
        • id (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 Bytes.
        • **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.45.3 telegram.InlineQueryResultArticle

class telegram.InlineQueryResultArticle(id, title, input_message_content, reply_markup=None, url=None, hide_url=None, description=None, thumb_url=None, thumb_width=None, thumb_height=None, **kwargs)
    Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult
    This object represents a Telegram InlineQueryResultArticle.

    type
        str – 'article'.
    id
        str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 Bytes.
    title
        str – Title of the result.
    input_message_content
        telegram.InputMessageContent – Content of the message to be sent.
    reply_markup
        telegram.ReplyMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.
    url
        str – Optional. URL of the result.
    hide_url
        bool – Optional. Pass True, if you don’t want the URL to be shown in the message.
    description
        str – Optional. Short description of the result.
    thumb_url
        str – Optional. Url of the thumbnail for the result.
    thumb_width
        int – Optional. Thumbnail width.
    thumb_height
        int – Optional. Thumbnail height.

    Parameters
• **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 Bytes.
• **title** (str) – Title of the result.
• **input_message_content** (telegram.InputMessageContent) – Content of the message to be sent.
• **reply_markup** (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message
• **url** (str, optional) – URL of the result.
• **hide_url** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if you don’t want the URL to be shown in the message.
• **description** (str, optional) – Short description of the result.
• **thumb_url** (str, optional) – Url of the thumbnail for the result.
• **thumb_width** (int, optional) – Thumbnail width.
• **thumb_height** (int, optional) – Thumbnail height.
• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.45.4 telegram.InlineQueryResultAudio

class telegram.InlineQueryResultAudio(id, audio_url, title, performer=None, audio_duration=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a link to an mp3 audio file. By default, this audio file will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use **input_message_content** to send a message with the specified content instead of the audio.

- **type**
  - str – ‘audio’.
- **id**
  - str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **audio_url**
  - str – A valid URL for the audio file.
- **title**
  - str – Title.
- **performer**
  - str – Optional. Caption, 0-200 characters.
- **audio_duration**
  - str – Optional. Performer.
- **caption**
  - str – Optional. Audio duration in seconds.
- **parse_mode**
  - str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.
- **reply_markup**
  - telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.
input_message_content

`telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the audio.

Parameters

- **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **audio_url** (str) – A valid URL for the audio file.
- **title** (str) – Title.
- **performer** (str, optional) – Caption, 0-200 characters.
- **audio_duration** (str, optional) – Performer.
- **caption** (str, optional) – Audio duration in seconds.
- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content** (`telegram.InputMessageContent`, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the audio.
- ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.45.5 `telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedAudio`

class `telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedAudio` (id, audio_file_id, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: `telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult`

Represents a link to an mp3 audio file stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this audio file will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the audio.

**type**

str – ‘audio’.

**id**

str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**audio_file_id**

str – A valid file identifier for the audio file.

**caption**

str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

**parse_mode**

str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**reply_markup**

`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**input_message_content**

`telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the audio.
Parameters

- **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **audio_file_id** (str) – A valid file identifier for the audio file.
- **caption** (str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters
- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content** (`telegram.InputMessageContent`, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the audio.
- ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.45.6 `telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedDocument`

**class** `telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedDocument`

```python
class telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedDocument(id, title, document_file_id, description=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)
```

**Bases:** `telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult`

Represents a link to a file stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this file will be sent by the user with an optional caption. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the file.

**type**

- str – ‘document’.

**id**

- str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**title**

- str – Title for the result.

**document_file_id**

- str – A valid file identifier for the file.

**description**

- str – Optional. Short description of the result.

**caption**

- str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

**parse_mode**

- str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**reply_markup**

- `telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**input_message_content**

- `telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the file.

**Parameters**

- **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
• **title** *(str)* – Title for the result.
• **document_file_id** *(str)* – A valid file identifier for the file.
• **description** *(str, optional)* – Short description of the result.
• **caption** *(str, optional)* – Caption, 0-1024 characters
• **parse_mode** *(str, optional)* – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in *telegram.ParseMode* for the available modes.
• **reply_markup** *(telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional)* – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
• **input_message_content** *(telegram.InputMessageContent, optional)* – Content of the message to be sent instead of the file.
• ****kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.45.7 telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedGif

class telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedGif(*id, gif_file_id, title=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)*

Bases: *telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult*

Represents a link to an animated GIF file stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this animated GIF file will be sent by the user with an optional caption. Alternatively, you can use *input_message_content* to send a message with specified content instead of the animation.

**Parameters**

- **id** *(str)* – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **gif_file_id** *(str)* – A valid file identifier for the GIF file.
- **title** *(str, optional)* – Title for the result.
- **caption** *(str, optional)* – Caption, 0-1024 characters
- **parse_mode** *(str, optional)* – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in *telegram.ParseMode* for the available modes.
- **reply_markup** *(telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup)* – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content** *(telegram.InputMessageContent)* – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the gif.

**Parameters**

- **id** *(str)* – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **gif_file_id** *(str)* – A valid file identifier for the GIF file.
- **title** *(str, optional)* – Title for the result.
• caption (str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters

• parse_mode (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

• reply_markup (telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.

• input_message_content (telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the gif.

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.45.8 telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedMpeg4Gif

class telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedMpeg4Gif (id, mpeg4_file_id, title=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a link to a video animation (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC video without sound) stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this animated MPEG-4 file will be sent by the user with an optional caption. Alternatively, you can use input_message_content to send a message with the specified content instead of the animation.

type
str – ‘mpeg4_gif’.

id
str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

mpeg4_file_id
str – A valid file identifier for the MP4 file.

title
str – Optional. Title for the result.

caption
str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

parse_mode
str – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

reply_markup
telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content
telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the MPEG-4 file.

Parameters

• id (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

• mpeg4_file_id (str) – A valid file identifier for the MP4 file.

• title (str, optional) – Title for the result.

• caption (str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters
• **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

• **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.

• **input_message_content** (`telegram.InputMessageContent`, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the MPEG-4 file.

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.45.9 `telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedPhoto`

class `telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedPhoto`(*id*, *photo_file_id*, *title=None*, *description=None*, *caption=None*, *reply_markup=None*, *input_message_content=None*, *parse_mode=None*, **kwargs)

Bases: `telegram.inline.InlineQueryResult`

Represents a link to a photo stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this photo will be sent by the user with an optional caption. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the photo.

**type**
str – ‘photo’.

**id**
str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**photo_file_id**
str – A valid file identifier of the photo.

**title**
str – Optional. Title for the result.

**description**
str – Optional. Short description of the result.

**caption**
str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

**parse_mode**
str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**reply_markup**
`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**input_message_content**
`telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the photo.

**Parameters**

• **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

• **photo_file_id** (str) – A valid file identifier of the photo.

• **title** (str, optional) – Title for the result.

• **description** (str, optional) – Short description of the result.

• **caption** (str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters
• **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

• **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.

• **input_message_content** (`telegram.InputMessageContent`, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the photo.

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.45.10 `telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedSticker`

```python
class telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedSticker:
    def __init__(self, id, sticker_file_id, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, **kwargs):
        Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

        Represents a link to a sticker stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this sticker will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the sticker.

        **Type**
        str – 'sticker'.

        **Id**
        str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

        **Sticker file id**
        str – A valid file identifier of the sticker.

        **Reply markup**
        `telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

        **Input message content**
        `telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the sticker.

        **Parameters**
        • **id**(str) –
        • **sticker_file_id**(str) –
        • **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
        • **input_message_content** (`telegram.InputMessageContent`, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the sticker.
        • **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
```

### 1.45.11 `telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVideo`

```python
class telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVideo:
    def __init__(self, id, video_file_id, title, description=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs):
        Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult
```
Represents a link to a video file stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this video file will be sent by the user with an optional caption. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the video.

**type**
- str – ‘video’.

**id**
- str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**video_file_id**
- str – A valid file identifier for the video file.

**title**
- str – Title for the result.

**description**
- str – Optional. Short description of the result.

**caption**
- str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters.

**parse_mode**
- str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**reply_markup**
- `telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**input_message_content**
- `telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the video.

**Parameters**

- `id (str)` – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- `video_file_id (str)` – A valid file identifier for the video file.
- `title (str)` – Title for the result.
- `description (str, optional)` – Short description of the result.
- `caption (str, optional)` – Caption, 0-1024 characters.
- `parse_mode (str, optional)` – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- `reply_markup (telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional)` – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- `input_message_content (telegram.InputMessageContent, optional)` – Content of the message to be sent instead of the video.
- `**kwargs (dict)` – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.45.12 telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVoice

```python
class telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVoice(id, voice_file_id, title, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)
```

**Bases:** `telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult`
Represents a link to a voice message stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this voice message will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the voice message.

**type**

`str` – ‘voice’.

**id**

`str` – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**voice_file_id**

`str` – A valid file identifier for the voice message.

**title**

`str` – Voice message title.

**caption**

`str` – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters.

**parse_mode**

`str` – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**reply_markup**

`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**input_message_content**

`telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the voice.

**Parameters**

- **id** (`str`) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **voice_file_id** (`str`) – A valid file identifier for the voice message.
- **title** (`str`) – Voice message title.
- **caption** (`str`, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters.
- **parse_mode** (`str`, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content** (`telegram.InputMessageContent`, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the voice.
- ****kw**args** (`dict`) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.45.13 `telegram.InlineQueryResultContact`

```python
class telegram.InlineQueryResultContact(id, phone_number, first_name, last_name=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, thumb_url=None, thumb_width=None, thumb_height=None, vcard=None, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult`

Represents a contact with a phone number. By default, this contact will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the contact.
type
  str – ‘contact’.

id
  str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

phone_number
  str – Contact’s phone number.

first_name
  str – Contact’s first name.

last_name
  str – Optional. Contact’s last name.

card
  str – Optional. Additional data about the contact in the form of a vCard, 0-2048 bytes.

reply_markup
  telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content
  telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the contact.

thumb_url
  str – Optional. Url of the thumbnail for the result.

thumb_width
  int – Optional. Thumbnail width.

thumb_height
  int – Optional. Thumbnail height.

Parameters

• id (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
• phone_number (str) – Contact’s phone number.
• first_name (str) – Contact’s first name.
• last_name (str, optional) – Contact’s last name.
• vcard (str, optional) – Additional data about the contact in the form of a vCard, 0-2048 bytes.
• replyMarkup (telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
• input_message_content (telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the contact.
• thumb_url (str, optional) – Url of the thumbnail for the result.
• thumb_width (int, optional) – Thumbnail width.
• thumb_height (int, optional) – Thumbnail height.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
1.45.14  *telegram.InlineQueryResultDocument*

```python
class telegram.InlineQueryResultDocument(id, document_url, title, mime_type, caption=None, description=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, thumb_url=None, thumb_width=None, thumb_height=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)
```

**Bases:** `telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult`

Represents a link to a file. By default, this file will be sent by the user with an optional caption. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the file. Currently, only .PDF and .ZIP files can be sent using this method.

**type**

str – ‘document’.

**id**

str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**title**

str – Title for the result.

**caption**

str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

**parse_mode**

str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**document_url**

str – A valid URL for the file.

**mime_type**

str – Mime type of the content of the file, either “application/pdf” or “application/zip”.

**description**

str – Optional. Short description of the result.

**reply_markup**

`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**input_message_content**

`telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the file.

**thumb_url**

str – Optional. URL of the thumbnail (jpeg only) for the file.

**thumb_width**

int – Optional. Thumbnail width.

**thumb_height**

int – Optional. Thumbnail height.

**Parameters**

- **id**(str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **title**(str) – Title for the result.
- **caption**(str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters
• **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

• **document_url** (str) – A valid URL for the file.

• **mime_type** (str) – Mime type of the content of the file, either “application/pdf” or “application/zip”.

• **description** (str, optional) – Short description of the result.

• **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`) – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

• **input_message_content** (`telegram.InputMessageContent`) – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the file.

• **thumb_url** (str, optional) – URL of the thumbnail (jpeg only) for the file.

• **thumb_width** (int, optional) – Thumbnail width.

• **thumb_height** (int, optional) – Thumbnail height.

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.45.15 `telegram.InlineQueryResultGame`

class `telegram.InlineQueryResultGame` (id, game_short_name, reply_markup=None, **kwargs)

Bases: `telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult`

Represents a Game.

**type**

str – ‘game’.

**id**

str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**game_short_name**

str – Short name of the game.

**reply_markup**

`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**Parameters**

• **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

• **game_short_name** (str) – Short name of the game.

• **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.45.16 `telegram.InlineQueryResultGif`

class `telegram.InlineQueryResultGif` (id, gif_url, thumb_url, gif_width=None, gif_height=None, title=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, gif_duration=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: `telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult`

142 Chapter 1. `telegram package`
Represents a link to an animated GIF file. By default, this animated GIF file will be sent by the user with optional caption. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the animation.

```python
type
str – 'gif'.

id
str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

gif_url
str – A valid URL for the GIF file. File size must not exceed 1MB.

gif_width
int – Optional. Width of the GIF.

gif_height
int – Optional. Height of the GIF.

gif_duration
int – Optional. Duration of the GIF.

thumb_url
str – URL of the static thumbnail for the result (jpeg or gif).

title
str – Optional. Title for the result.

caption
str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

parse_mode
str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

reply_markup
telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content
telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the gif.
```

Parameters

- **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **gif_url** (str) – A valid URL for the GIF file. File size must not exceed 1MB.
- **gif_width** (int, optional) – Width of the GIF.
- **gif_height** (int, optional) – Height of the GIF.
- **gif_duration** (int, optional) – Duration of the GIF
- **thumb_url** (str) – URL of the static thumbnail for the result (jpeg or gif).
- **title** (str, optional) – Title for the result.
- **caption** (str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters
- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- **reply_markup** (telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content** (telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the gif.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.45.17 telegram.InlineQueryResultLocation

class telegram.InlineQueryResultLocation(id, latitude, longitude, title, live_period=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, thumb_url=None, thumb_width=None, thumb_height=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

 Represents a location on a map. By default, the location will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use input_message_content to send a message with the specified content instead of the location.

type
    str – ‘location’.

id
    str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

latitude
    float – Location latitude in degrees.

longitude
    float – Location longitude in degrees.

title
    str – Location title.

live_period
    int – Optional. Period in seconds for which the location can be updated, should be between 60 and 86400.

reply_markup
    telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content
    telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the location.

thumb_url
    str – Optional. Url of the thumbnail for the result.

thumb_width
    int – Optional. Thumbnail width.

Parameters

• id (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

• latitude (float) – Location latitude in degrees.

• longitude (float) – Location longitude in degrees.

• title (str) – Location title.

• live_period (int, optional) – Period in seconds for which the location can be updated, should be between 60 and 86400.

• reply_markup (telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.

• input_message_content (telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the location.
• **thumb_url** *(str, optional)* – Url of the thumbnail for the result.

• **thumb_width** *(int, optional)* – Thumbnail width.

• **thumb_height** *(int, optional)* – Thumbnail height.

• **kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.45.18 `telegram.InlineQueryResultMpeg4Gif`

class `telegram.InlineQueryResultMpeg4Gif` *(id, mpeg4_url, thumb_url, mpeg4_width=None, mpeg4_height=None, title=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, mpeg4_duration=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)*

Bases: `telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult`

Represents a link to a video animation (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC video without sound). By default, this animated MPEG-4 file will be sent by the user with optional caption. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the animation.

**type**
str – ‘mpeg4_gif’.

**id**
str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**mpeg4_url**
str – A valid URL for the MP4 file. File size must not exceed 1MB.

**mpeg4_width**
int – Optional. Video width.

**mpeg4_height**
int – Optional. Video height.

**mpeg4_duration**
int – Optional. Video duration.

**thumb_url**
str – URL of the static thumbnail (jpeg or gif) for the result.

**title**
str – Optional. Title for the result.

**caption**
str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

**parse_mode**
str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**reply_markup**
telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**input_message_content**
telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the MPEG-4 file.

**Parameters**

• **id**(str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
• **mpeg4_url**(str) – A valid URL for the MP4 file. File size must not exceed 1MB.
• **mpeg4_width**(int, optional) – Video width.
• **mpeg4_height**(int, optional) – Video height.
• **mpeg4_duration**(int, optional) – Video duration.
• **thumb_url**(str) – URL of the static thumbnail (jpeg or gif) for the result.
• **title**(str, optional) – Title for the result.
• **caption**(str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters
• **parse_mode**(str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
• **reply_markup**(telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
• **input_message_content**(telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the MPEG-4 file.
• **kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.45.19 `telegram.InlineQueryResultPhoto`

```python
class telegram.InlineQueryResultPhoto(id, photo_url, thumb_url, photo_width=None, photo_height=None, title=None, description=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult`

Represents a link to a photo. By default, this photo will be sent by the user with optional caption. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the photo.

**type**
- str – ‘photo’.

**id**
- str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**photo_url**
- str – A valid URL of the photo. Photo must be in jpeg format. Photo size must not exceed 5MB.

**thumb_url**
- str – URL of the thumbnail for the photo.

**photo_width**
- int – Optional. Width of the photo.

**photo_height**
- int – Optional. Height of the photo.

**title**
- str – Optional. Title for the result.

**description**
- str – Optional. Short description of the result.

**caption**
- str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters
**parse_mode**

- Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**reply_markup**

- `telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**input_message_content**

- `telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the photo.

**Parameters**

- `id (str)` – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- `photo_url (str)` – A valid URL of the photo. Photo must be in jpeg format. Photo size must not exceed 5MB.
- `thumb_url (str)` – URL of the thumbnail for the photo.
- `photo_width (int, optional)` – Width of the photo.
- `photo_height (int, optional)` – Height of the photo.
- `title (str, optional)` – Title for the result.
- `description (str, optional)` – Short description of the result.
- `caption (str, optional)` – Caption, 0-1024 characters
- `parse_mode (str, optional)` – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- `reply_markup (telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional)` – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- `input_message_content (telegram.InputMessageContent, optional)` – Content of the message to be sent instead of the photo.
- `**kwargs (dict)` – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.45.20 `telegram.InlineQueryResultVenue`

```python
class telegram.InlineQueryResultVenue(id, latitude, longitude, title,
    address, foursquare_id=None, foursquare_type=None,
    reply_markup=None,
    input_message_content=None, thumb_url=None,
    thumb_width=None, thumb_height=None,
    **kwargs)
```

**Bases:** `telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult`

Represents a venue. By default, the venue will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the venue.

**type**

- `str` – ‘venue’.

**id**

- `str` – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 Bytes.

**latitude**

- `float` – Latitude of the venue location in degrees.

**longitude**

- `float` – Longitude of the venue location in degrees.
**title**
str – Title of the venue.

**address**
str – Address of the venue.

**foursquare_id**
str – Optional. Foursquare identifier of the venue if known.

**foursquare_type**
str – Optional. Foursquare type of the venue, if known. (For example, “arts_entertainment/default”, “arts_entertainment/aquarium” or “food/icecream”.)

**reply_markup**
telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**input_message_content**
telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the venue.

**thumb_url**
str – Optional. Url of the thumbnail for the result.

**thumb_width**
int – Optional. Thumbnail width.

**thumb_height**
int – Optional. Thumbnail height.

**Parameters**

- **id**(str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 Bytes.
- **latitude**(float) – Latitude of the venue location in degrees.
- **longitude**(float) – Longitude of the venue location in degrees.
- **title**(str) – Title of the venue.
- **address**(str) – Address of the venue.
- **foursquare_id**(str, optional) – Foursquare identifier of the venue if known.
- **foursquare_type**(str, optional) – Foursquare type of the venue, if known. (For example, “arts_entertainment/default”, “arts_entertainment/aquarium” or “food/icecream”.)
- **reply_markup**(telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content**(telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the location.
- **thumb_url**(str, optional) – Url of the thumbnail for the result.
- **thumb_width**(int, optional) – Thumbnail width.
- **thumb_height**(int, optional) – Thumbnail height.
- ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
1.45.21 telegram.InlineQueryResultVideo

class telegram.InlineQueryResultVideo(id, video_url, mime_type, title, caption=None, video_width=None, video_height=None, video_duration=None, description=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a link to a page containing an embedded video player or a video file. By default, this video file will be sent by the user with an optional caption. Alternatively, you can use input_message_content to send a message with the specified content instead of the video.

type
  str – ‘video’.

id
  str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

video_url
  str – A valid URL for the embedded video player or video file.

mime_type
  str – Mime type of the content of video url, “text/html” or “video/mp4”.

thumb_url
  str – URL of the thumbnail (jpeg only) for the video.

title
  str – Title for the result.

caption
  str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

parse_mode
  str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

video_width
  int – Optional. Video width.

video_height
  int – Optional. Video height.

video_duration
  int – Optional. Video duration in seconds.

description
  str – Optional. Short description of the result.

reply_markup
  telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content
  telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the video.

Parameters

• id (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
• video_url (str) – A valid URL for the embedded video player or video file.
• mime_type (str) – Mime type of the content of video url, “text/html” or “video/mp4”.

1.45. Inline Mode
• **thumb_url** *(str)* – URL of the thumbnail (jpeg only) for the video.

• **title** *(str)* – Title for the result.

• **caption** *(str, optional)* – Caption, 0-1024 characters.

• **parse_mode** *(str, optional)* – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in *telegram.ParseMode* for the available modes.

• **video_width** *(int, optional)* – Video width.

• **video_height** *(int, optional)* – Video height.

• **video_duration** *(int, optional)* – Video duration in seconds.

• **description** *(str, optional)* – Short description of the result.

• **reply_markup** *(telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional)* – Inline keyboard attached to the message.

• **input_message_content** *(telegram.InputMessageContent, optional)* – Content of the message to be sent instead of the video.

• ****kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.45.22 *telegram.InlineQueryResultVoice*

class *telegram.InlineQueryResultVoice*(id, voice_url, title, voice_duration=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: *telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult*

Represents a link to a voice recording in an .ogg container encoded with OPUS. By default, this voice recording will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use *input_message_content* to send a message with the specified content instead of the voice message.

• **type**
  str – ‘voice’.

• **id**
  str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

• **voice_url**
  str – A valid URL for the voice recording.

• **title**
  str – Voice message title.

• **caption**
  str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters.

• **parse_mode**
  str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in *telegram.ParseMode* for the available modes.

• **voice_duration**
  int – Optional. Recording duration in seconds.

• **reply_markup**
  *telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup* – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

• **input_message_content**
  *telegram.InputMessageContent* – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the voice.
Parameters

- **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **voice_url** (str) – A valid URL for the voice recording.
- **title** (str) – Voice message title.
- **caption** (str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters.
- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- **voice_duration** (int, optional) – Recording duration in seconds.
- **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content** (`telegram.InputMessageContent`, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the voice.
- ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

```python
1.45.23 telegram.InputMessageContent
class telegram.InputMessageContent
    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

Base class for Telegram InputMessageContent Objects.

```

```python
1.45.24 telegram.InputTextMessageContent
class telegram.InputTextMessageContent,
    telegram.base.TelegramObject

Bases: telegram.inline.inputmessagecontent.InputMessageContent

Represents the content of a text message to be sent as the result of an inline query.

message_text
    str – Text of the message to be sent, 1-4096 characters.

parse_mode
    str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in your bot’s message.

disable_web_page_preview
    bool – Optional. Disables link previews for links in the sent message.
```

Parameters

- **message_text** (str) – Text of the message to be sent, 1-4096 characters. Also found as `telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH`.
- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in your bot’s message.
- **disable_web_page_preview** (bool, optional) – Disables link previews for links in the sent message.
- ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
1.45.25 telegram.InputLocationMessageContent

class telegram.InputLocationMessageContent (latitude, longitude, live_period=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inputmessagecontent.InputMessageContent

Represents the content of a location message to be sent as the result of an inline query.

latitude
    float – Latitude of the location in degrees.

longitude
    float – Longitude of the location in degrees.

Parameters

    • latitude (float) – Latitude of the location in degrees.
    • longitude (float) – Longitude of the location in degrees.
    • live_period (int, optional) – Period in seconds for which the location can be updated, should be between 60 and 86400.
    • **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.45.26 telegram.InputVenueMessageContent

class telegram.InputVenueMessageContent (latitude, longitude, title, address, foursquare_id=None, foursquare_type=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inputmessagecontent.InputMessageContent

Represents the content of a venue message to be sent as the result of an inline query.

latitude
    float – Latitude of the location in degrees.

longitude
    float – Longitude of the location in degrees.

title
    str – Name of the venue.

address
    str – Address of the venue.

foursquare_id
    str – Optional. Foursquare identifier of the venue, if known.

foursquare_type
    str – Optional. Foursquare type of the venue, if known. (For example, “arts_entertainment/default”, “arts_entertainment/aquarium” or “food/icecream”.)

Parameters

    • latitude (float) – Latitude of the location in degrees.
    • longitude (float) – Longitude of the location in degrees.
    • title (str) – Name of the venue.
    • address (str) – Address of the venue.
    • foursquare_id (str, optional) – Foursquare identifier of the venue, if known.
    • foursquare_type (str, optional) – Foursquare type of the venue, if known. (For example, “arts_entertainment/default”, “arts_entertainment/aquarium” or “food/icecream”.)
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.45.27 telegram.InputContactMessageContent

class telegram.InputContactMessageContent (phone_number, first_name, last_name=None, vcard=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inputmessagecontent.InputMessageContent

Represents the content of a contact message to be sent as the result of an inline query.

phone_number
    str – Contact’s phone number.

first_name
    str – Contact’s first name.

last_name
    str – Optional. Contact’s last name.

vcard
    str – Optional. Additional data about the contact in the form of a vCard, 0-2048 bytes.

Parameters
• phone_number (str) – Contact’s phone number.
• first_name (str) – Contact’s first name.
• last_name (str, optional) – Contact’s last name.
• vcard (str, optional) – Additional data about the contact in the form of a vCard, 0-2048 bytes.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.45.28 telegram.ChosenInlineResult

class telegram.ChosenInlineResult (result_id, from_user, query, location=None, inline_message_id=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

Represents a result of an inline query that was chosen by the user and sent to their chat partner.

Note: In Python from is a reserved word, use from_user instead.

result_id
    str – The unique identifier for the result that was chosen.

from_user
    telegram.User – The user that chose the result.

location
    telegram.Location – Optional. Sender location.

inline_message_id
    str – Optional. Identifier of the sent inline message.

query
    str – The query that was used to obtain the result.

Parameters
• result_id (str) – The unique identifier for the result that was chosen.
• **from_user** (*telegram.User*) – The user that chose the result.

• **location** (*telegram.Location*, optional) – Sender location, only for bots that require user location.

• **inline_message_id** (*str*, optional) – Identifier of the sent inline message. Available only if there is an inline keyboard attached to the message. Will be also received in callback queries and can be used to edit the message.

• **query** (*str*) – The query that was used to obtain the result.

• ****kwargs** (*dict*) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

## 1.46 Payments

### 1.46.1 telegram.LabeledPrice

```python
class telegram.LabeledPrice (label, amount, **kwargs)
```

This object represents a portion of the price for goods or services.

**Parameters**

- **label** (*str*) – Portion label
- **amount** (*int*) – Price of the product in the smallest units of the currency (integer, not float/double). For example, for a price of US$ 1.45 pass amount = 145. See the exp parameter in currencies.json, it shows the number of digits past the decimal point for each currency (2 for the majority of currencies).
- ****kwargs** (*dict*) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.46.2 telegram.Invoice

```python
class telegram.Invoice (title, description, start_parameter, currency, total_amount, **kwargs)
```

This object contains basic information about an invoice.

**Parameters**

- **title** (*str*) – Product name.
- **description** (*str*) – Product description.
- **start_parameter** (*str*) – Unique bot deep-linking parameter.
- **currency** (*str*) – Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code.
- **total_amount** (*int*) – Total price in the smallest units of the currency.
• description (str) – Product description.
• start_parameter (str) – Unique bot deep-linking parameter that can be used to generate this invoice.
• currency (str) – Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code.
• total_amount (int) – Total price in the smallest units of the currency (integer, not float/double). For example, for a price of US$ 1.45 pass amount = 145.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.46.3 telegram.ShippingAddress

class telegram.ShippingAddress (country_code, state, city, street_line1, street_line2, 
    post_code, **kwargs)

    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

    This object represents a Telegram ShippingAddress.

    country_code
    str – ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 country code.

    state
    str – State, if applicable.

    city
    str – City.

    street_line1
    str – First line for the address.

    street_line2
    str – Second line for the address.

    post_code
    str – Address post code.

    Parameters

    • country_code (str) – ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 country code.
    • state (str) – State, if applicable.
    • city (str) – City.
    • street_line1 (str) – First line for the address.
    • street_line2 (str) – Second line for the address.
    • post_code (str) – Address post code.
    • **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.46.4 telegram.OrderInfo

class telegram.OrderInfo (name=None, phone_number=None, email=None, shipping_address=None, 
    **kwargs)

    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

    This object represents information about an order.

    name
    str – Optional. User name.

    phone_number
    str – Optional. User’s phone number.
email
    str – Optional. User email.

shipping_address
    telegram.ShippingAddress – Optional. User shipping address.

Parameters

- **name** (str, optional) – User name.
- **phone_number** (str, optional) – User’s phone number.
- **email** (str, optional) – User email.
- **shipping_address** (telegram.ShippingAddress, optional) – User shipping address.
- **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.46.5 telegram.ShippingOption

class telegram.ShippingOption (id, title, prices, **kwargs)

    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents one shipping option.

- **id** (str) – Shipping option identifier.
- **title** (str) – Option title.
- **prices** (List[telegram.LabeledPrice]) – List of price portions.

Parameters

- **id** (str) – Shipping option identifier.
- **title** (str) – Option title.
- **prices** (List[telegram.LabeledPrice]) – List of price portions.
- **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.46.6 telegram.SuccessfulPayment

class telegram.SuccessfulPayment (currency, total_amount, invoice_payload, telegram_payment_charge_id, provider_payment_charge_id, shipping_option_id=None, order_info=None, **kwargs)

    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object contains basic information about a successful payment.

- **currency** (str) – Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code.
- **total_amount** (int) – Total price in the smallest units of the currency.
- **invoice_payload** (str) – Bot specified invoice payload.
- **shipping_option_id** (str) – Optional. Identifier of the shipping option chosen by the user.
order_info

```python
telegram.OrderInfo
```

Optional. Order info provided by the user.

**telegram_payment_charge_id**

```python
str
```

Telegram payment identifier.

**provider_payment_charge_id**

```python
str
```

Provider payment identifier.

**Parameters**

- `currency (str)` – Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code.
- `total_amount (int)` – Total price in the smallest units of the currency (integer, not float/double). For example, for a price of US$ 1.45 pass amount = 145. See the exp parameter in currencies.json, it shows the number of digits past the decimal point for each currency (2 for the majority of currencies).
- `invoice_payload (str)` – Bot specified invoice payload.
- `shipping_option_id (str, optional)` – Identifier of the shipping option chosen by the user.
- `order_info (telegram.OrderInfo, optional)` – Order info provided by the user
- `telegram_payment_charge_id (str)` – Telegram payment identifier.
- `provider_payment_charge_id (str)` – Provider payment identifier.
- `**kwargs (dict)` – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.46.7 telegram.ShippingQuery

**class telegram.ShippingQuery**

```python
id, from_user, invoice_payload, shipping_address, bot=None, **kwargs
```

Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object contains information about an incoming shipping query.

**Note:**

- In Python `from` is a reserved word, use `from_user` instead.

**id**

```python
str
```

Unique query identifier.

**from_user**

```python
telegram.User
```

User who sent the query.

**invoice_payload**

```python
str
```

Bot specified invoice payload.

**shipping_address**

```python
telegram.ShippingAddress
```

User specified shipping address.

**bot**

```python
telegram.Bot
```

Optional. The Bot to use for instance methods.

**Parameters**

- `id (str)` – Unique query identifier.
- `from_user (telegram.User)` – User who sent the query.
- `invoice_payload (str)` – Bot specified invoice payload.
• **shipping_address** *(telegram.ShippingAddress)* – User specified shipping address.

• **bot** *(telegram.Bot, optional)* – The Bot to use for instance methods.

• **kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

```python
answer(*args, **kwargs)
```

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.answer_shipping_query(update.shipping_query.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

**Parameters**

- **ok** *(bool)* – Specify True if delivery to the specified address is possible and False if there are any problems (for example, if delivery to the specified address is not possible).

- **shipping_options** *(List[telegram.ShippingOption], optional)* – Required if ok is True. A JSON-serialized array of available shipping options.

- **error_message** *(str, optional)* – Required if ok is False. Error message in human readable form that explains why it is impossible to complete the order (e.g. “Sorry, delivery to your desired address is unavailable”). Telegram will display this message to the user.

### 1.46.8 telegram.PreCheckoutQuery

**class telegram.PreCheckoutQuery** *(id, from_user, currency, total_amount, invoice_payload, shipping_option_id=None, order_info=None, bot=None, **kwargs)*

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object contains information about an incoming pre-checkout query.

**Note:**

- In Python *from* is a reserved word, use *from_user* instead.

- **id** *(str)* – Unique query identifier.

- **from_user** *(telegram.User)* – User who sent the query.

- **currency** *(str)* – Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code.

- **total_amount** *(int)* – Total price in the smallest units of the currency.

- **invoice_payload** *(str)* – Bot specified invoice payload.

- **shipping_option_id** *(str)* – Optional. Identifier of the shipping option chosen by the user.

- **order_info** *(telegram.OrderInfo)* – Optional. Order info provided by the user.

- **bot** *(telegram.Bot)* – Optional. The Bot to use for instance methods.
Parameters

- **id** (str) – Unique query identifier.
- **from_user** (:class:`telegram.User`) – User who sent the query.
- **currency** (str) – Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code
- **total_amount** (int) – Total price in the smallest units of the currency (integer, not float/double). For example, for a price of US$ 1.45 pass amount = 145. See the exp parameter in currencies.json, it shows the number of digits past the decimal point for each currency (2 for the majority of currencies).
- **invoice_payload** (str) – Bot specified invoice payload.
- **shipping_option_id** (str, optional) – Identifier of the shipping option chosen by the user.
- **order_info** (:class:`telegram.OrderInfo`, optional) – Order info provided by the user.
- **bot** (:class:`telegram.Bot`, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
- ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

.. code-block::

    answer(*args, **kwargs)

Shortcut for:

.. code-block::

    bot.answer_pre_checkout_query(update.pre_checkout_query.id, *args, **kwargs)

Parameters

- **ok** (bool) – Specify True if everything is alright (goods are available, etc.) and the bot is ready to proceed with the order. Use False if there are any problems.
- **error_message** (str, optional) – Required if ok is False. Error message in human readable form that explains the reason for failure to proceed with the checkout (e.g. “Sorry, somebody just bought the last of our amazing black T-shirts while you were busy filling out your payment details. Please choose a different color or garment!”). Telegram will display this message to the user.
- ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.47 Games

1.47.1 telegram.Game

.. class:: telegram.Game

    .. code-block::

        title, description, photo, text=None, text_entities=None, animation=None, **kwargs

    This object represents a game. Use BotFather to create and edit games, their short names will act as unique identifiers.

    .. attribute:: title

        str – Title of the game.

    .. attribute:: description

        str – Description of the game.

    .. attribute:: photo

        List[:class:`telegram.PhotoSize`] – Photo that will be displayed in the game message in chats.
text
str – Optional. Brief description of the game or high scores included in the game message. Can be automatically edited to include current high scores for the game when the bot calls set_game_score, or manually edited using edit_message_text.

text_entities
List[telegram.MessageEntity] – Optional. Special entities that appear in text, such as usernames, URLs, bot commands, etc.

animation
telegram.Animation – Optional. Animation that will be displayed in the game message in chats. Upload via BotFather.

Parameters

• title (str) – Title of the game.
• description (str) – Description of the game.
• photo (List[telegram.PhotoSize]) – Photo that will be displayed in the game message in chats.
• text (str, optional) – Brief description of the game or high scores included in the game message. Can be automatically edited to include current high scores for the game when the bot calls set_game_score, or manually edited using edit_message_text. 0-4096 characters. Also found as telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH.
• text_entities (List[telegram.MessageEntity], optional) – Special entities that appear in text, such as usernames, URLs, bot commands, etc.
• animation (telegram.Animation, optional) – Animation that will be displayed in the game message in chats. Upload via BotFather.

parse_text_entities (types=None)
Returns a dict that maps telegram.MessageEntity to str. It contains entities from this message filtered by their type attribute as the key, and the text that each entity belongs to as the value of the dict.

Note: This method should always be used instead of the text_entities attribute, since it calculates the correct substring from the message text based on UTF-16 codepoints. See parse_text_entity for more info.

Parameters types (List[str], optional) – List of MessageEntity types as strings. If the type attribute of an entity is contained in this list, it will be returned. Defaults to telegram.MessageEntity.ALL_TYPES.

Returns A dictionary of entities mapped to the text that belongs to them, calculated based on UTF-16 codepoints.

Return type Dict[telegram.MessageEntity, str]

parse_text_entity (entity)
Returns the text from a given telegram.MessageEntity.

Note: This method is present because Telegram calculates the offset and length in UTF-16 codepoint pairs, which some versions of Python don’t handle automatically. (That is, you can’t just slice Message.text with the offset and length.)

Parameters entity (telegram.MessageEntity) – The entity to extract the text from. It must be an entity that belongs to this message.
Returns  The text of the given entity.

Return type  str

1.47.2 telegram.Callbackgame

class telegram.CallbackGame
    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
    A placeholder, currently holds no information. Use BotFather to set up your game.

1.47.3 telegram.GameHighScore

class telegram.GameHighScore(position, user, score)
    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
    This object represents one row of the high scores table for a game.

    position
        int – Position in high score table for the game.

    user

    score
        int – Score.

Parameters

    • position(int) – Position in high score table for the game.
    • user(telegram.User) – User.
    • score(int) – Score.

1.48 Passport

1.48.1 telegram.PassportElementError

class telegram.PassportElementError(source, type, message, **kwargs)
    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
    Baseclass for the PassportElementError* classes.

    source
        str – Error source.

    type
        str – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the error.

    message
        str – Error message

Parameters

    • source(str) – Error source.
    • type(str) – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the error.
    • **kwargs(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
1.48.2 telegram.PassportElementErrorFile
class telegram.PassportElementErrorFile(type, file_hash, message, **kwargs)
    Bases: telegram.passport.passportelementerrors.PassportElementError

    Represents an issue with a document scan. The error is considered resolved when the file with the document scan changes.

    type
        str – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration”, “temporary_registration”.

    file_hash
        str – Base64-encoded file hash.

    message
        str – Error message.

    Parameters

        • type (str) – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration”, “temporary_registration”.

        • file_hash (str) – Base64-encoded file hash.

        • message (str) – Error message.

        • **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.48.3 telegram.PassportElementErrorReverseSide
class telegram.PassportElementErrorReverseSide(type, file_hash, message, **kwargs)
    Bases: telegram.passport.passportelementerrors.PassportElementError

    Represents an issue with the front side of a document. The error is considered resolved when the file with the reverse side of the document changes.

    type
        str – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”.

    file_hash
        str – Base64-encoded hash of the file with the reverse side of the document.

    message
        str – Error message.

    Parameters

        • type (str) – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “driver_license”, “identity_card”.

        • file_hash (str) – Base64-encoded hash of the file with the reverse side of the document.

        • message (str) – Error message.

        • **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

1.48.4 telegram.PassportElementErrorFrontSide
class telegram.PassportElementErrorFrontSide(type, file_hash, message, **kwargs)
    Bases: telegram.passport.passportelementerrors.PassportElementError
Represents an issue with the front side of a document. The error is considered resolved when the file with the front side of the document changes.

**type**

*str* – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”.

**file_hash**

*str* – Base64-encoded hash of the file with the front side of the document.

**message**

*str* – Error message.

Parameters:

- **type** *(str)* – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”.
- **file_hash** *(str)* – Base64-encoded hash of the file with the front side of the document.
- **message** *(str)* – Error message.
- ****kwargs *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.48.5 telegram.PassportElementErrorFiles

class telegram.PassportElementErrorFiles (type, file_hashes, message, **kwargs)

Bases: telegrampassportpassportelementerrors.PassportElementError

Represents an issue with a list of scans. The error is considered resolved when the file with the document scan changes.

**type**

*str* – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration”, “temporary_registration”.

**file_hash**

*str* – Base64-encoded file hash.

**message**

*str* – Error message.

Parameters:

- **type** *(str)* – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration”, “temporary_registration”.
- **file_hashes** *(List[str])* – List of base64-encoded file hashes.
- **message** *(str)* – Error message.
- ****kwargs *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.48.6 telegram.PassportElementErrorDataField

class telegram.PassportElementErrorDataField (type, field_name, data_hash, message, **kwargs)

Bases: telegrampassportpassportelementerrors.PassportElementError

Represents an issue in one of the data fields that was provided by the user. The error is considered resolved when the field’s value changes.
**type**

str – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the error, one of “personal_details”, “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”, “address”.

**field_name**

str – Name of the data field which has the error.

**data_hash**

str – Base64-encoded data hash.

**message**

str – Error message.

**Parameters**

- **type**(str) – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the error, one of “personal_details”, “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”, “address”.
- **field_name**(str) – Name of the data field which has the error.
- **data_hash**(str) – Base64-encoded data hash.
- **message**(str) – Error message.
- ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### 1.48.7 telegram.Credentials

**class** telegram.Credentials(**secure_data**, **nonce**, **bot=None**, **kwargs**)

**Bases:** telegram.base.TelegramObject

**secure_data**

telegram.SecureData – Credentials for encrypted data

**nonce**

str – Bot-specified nonce

### 1.48.8 telegram.DataCredentials

**class** telegram.DataCredentials(**data_hash**, **secret**, **kwargs**)

**Bases:** telegram.passport.credentials._CredentialsBase

These credentials can be used to decrypt encrypted data from the data field in EncryptedPassportData.

**Parameters**

- **data_hash**(str) – Checksum of encrypted data
- **secret**(str) – Secret of encrypted data

**hash**

str – Checksum of encrypted data

**secret**

str – Secret of encrypted data
1.48.9 telegram.SecureData

class telegram.SecureData

This object represents the credentials that were used to decrypt the encrypted data. All fields are optional and depend on fields that were requested.

personal_details
  telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted personal details.

passport
  telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted passport.

internal_passport
  telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted internal passport.

driver_license
  telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted driver license.

identity_card
  telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted ID card

address
  telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted residential address.

utility_bill
  telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted utility bill.

bank_statement

rental_agreement
  telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted rental agreement.

passport_registration
  telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted registration from internal passport.

temporary_registration
  telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted temporary registration.

1.48.10 telegram.FileCredentials

class telegram.FileCredentials

These credentials can be used to decrypt encrypted files from the front_side, reverse_side, selfie and files fields in EncryptedPassportData.

Parameters

- file_hash (str) – Checksum of encrypted file
- secret (str) – Secret of encrypted file

hash
  str – Checksum of encrypted file

secret
  str – Secret of encrypted file
1.48.11  `telegram.IdDocumentData`

class `telegram.IdDocumentData`(document_no, expiry_date, bot=None, **kwargs)
Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represents the data of an identity document.

document_no
str – Document number.

expiry_date
str – Optional. Date of expiry, in DD.MM.YYYY format.

1.48.12  `telegram.PersonalDetails`

class `telegram.PersonalDetails`(first_name, last_name, birth_date, gender, country_code, residence_country_code, first_name_native=None, last_name_native=None, middle_name=None, middle_name_native=None, bot=None, **kwargs)
Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represents personal details.

first_name
str – First Name.

middle_name
str – Optional. First Name.

last_name
str – Last Name.

birth_date
str – Date of birth in DD.MM.YYYY format.

gender
str – Gender, male or female.

country_code
str – Citizenship (ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 country code).

residence_country_code
str – Country of residence (ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 country code).

first_name
str – First Name in the language of the user’s country of residence.

middle_name
str – Optional. Middle Name in the language of the user’s country of residence.

last_name
str – Last Name in the language of the user’s country of residence.

1.48.13  `telegram.ResidentialAddress`

class `telegram.ResidentialAddress`(street_line1, street_line2, city, state, country_code, post_code, bot=None, **kwargs)
Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represents a residential address.

street_line1
str – First line for the address.
street_line2
str – Optional. Second line for the address.

city
str – City.

state
str – Optional. State.

country_code
str – ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 country code.

post_code
str – Address post code.

1.48.14 telegram.PassportData

class telegram.PassportData (data, credentials, bot=None, **kwargs)

Contains information about Telegram Passport data shared with the bot by the user.

data
List[telegram.EncryptedPassportElement] – Array with encrypted information about documents and other Telegram Passport elements that was shared with the bot.

credentials
telegram.EncryptedCredentials – Encrypted credentials.

bot

Parameters

• data (List[telegram.EncryptedPassportElement]) – Array with encrypted information about documents and other Telegram Passport elements that was shared with the bot.
• credentials (str) – Encrypted credentials.
• bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Note: To be able to decrypt this object, you must pass your private_key to either telegram.Updater or telegram.Bot. Decrypted data is then found in decrypted_data and the payload can be found in decrypted_credentials's attribute telegram.Credentials.payload.

decrypted_credentials
telegram.Credentials –

Lazily decrypt and return credentials that were used to decrypt the data. This object also contains the user specified payload as decrypted_data.payload.

Raises telegram.TelegramDecryptionError – Decryption failed. Usually due to bad private/public key but can also suggest malformed/tampered data.

decrypted_data
List[telegram.EncryptedPassportElement] –

Lazily decrypt and return information about documents and other Telegram Passport elements which were shared with the bot.
Raises telegram.TelegramDecryptionError – Decryption failed. Usually due to bad private/public key but can also suggest malformed/tampered data.

### 1.48.15 telegram.PassportFile

class telegram.PassportFile (file_id, file_date, file_size=None, bot=None, credentials=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a file uploaded to Telegram Passport. Currently all Telegram Passport files are in JPEG format when decrypted and don’t exceed 10MB.

- **file_id**
  - str – Unique identifier for this file.

- **file_size**
  - int – File size.

- **file_date**
  - int – Unix time when the file was uploaded.

- **bot**

Parameters

- **file_id** (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
- **file_size** (int) – File size.
- **file_date** (int) – Unix time when the file was uploaded.
- **bot** (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
- ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

get_file (timeout=None, **kwargs)


Parameters

- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns telegram.File

Raises telegram.File

### 1.48.16 telegram.EncryptedPassportElement

class telegram.EncryptedPassportElement (type, data=None, phone_number=None, email=None, files=None, front_side=None, reverse_side=None, selfie=None, translation=None, hash=None, bot=None, credentials=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

Contains information about documents or other Telegram Passport elements shared with the bot by the user. The data has been automatically decrypted by python-telegram-bot.
type

data
telegram.PersonalDetails or telegram.IdDocument or telegram.ResidentialAddress or str – Optional. Decrypted or encrypted data, available for “personal_details”, “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “identity_passport” and “address” types.

phone_number
str – Optional. User’s verified phone number, available only for “phone_number” type.

email
str – Optional. User’s verified email address, available only for “email” type.

files

front_side
telegram.PassportFile – Optional. Encrypted/decrypted file with the front side of the document, provided by the user. Available for “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card” and “internal_passport”.

reverse_side
telegram.PassportFile – Optional. Encrypted/decrypted file with the reverse side of the document, provided by the user. Available for “driver_license” and “identity_card”.

selfie
telegram.PassportFile – Optional. Encrypted/decrypted file with the selfie of the user holding a document, provided by the user; available for “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card” and “internal_passport”.

translation

hash
str – Base64-encoded element hash for using in telegram.PassportElementErrorUnspecified.

bot

Parameters


• data (telegram.PersonalDetails or telegram.IdDocument or telegram.ResidentialAddress or str, optional) – Decrypted or encrypted data, available for “personal_details”, “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “identity_passport” and “address” types.

• phone_number (str, optional) – User’s verified phone number, available only for “phone_number” type.

• email (str, optional) – User’s verified email address, available only for “email” type.
• **files** ([List][telegram.PassportFile], optional) – Array of encrypted/decrypted files with documents provided by the user, available for “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration” and “temporary_registration” types.

• **front_side** ([telegram.PassportFile], optional) – Encrypted/decrypted file with the front side of the document, provided by the user. Available for “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card” and “internal_passport”.

• **reverse_side** ([telegram.PassportFile], optional) – Encrypted/decrypted file with the reverse side of the document, provided by the user. Available for “driver_license” and “identity_card”.

• **selfie** ([telegram.PassportFile], optional) – Encrypted/decrypted file with the selfie of the user holding a document, provided by the user; available for “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card” and “internal_passport”.

• **translation** ([List][telegram.PassportFile], optional) – Array of encrypted/decrypted files with translated versions of documents provided by the user. Available if requested for “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”, “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration” and “temporary_registration” types.

• **hash** (str) – Base64-encoded element hash for using in [telegram.PassportElementErrorUnspecified](#).

• **bot** ([telegram.Bot], optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.

• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Note:** This object is decrypted only when originating from [telegram.PassportData](#). decrypted_data.

### 1.48.17 telegram.EncryptedCredentials

class telegram.EncryptedCredentials(data, hash, secret, bot=None, **kwargs)

Bases: [telegram.base.TelegramObject](#)

Contains data required for decrypting and authenticating EncryptedPassportElement. See the Telegram Passport Documentation for a complete description of the data decryption and authentication processes.

**data**

[telegram.Credentials] or str – Decrypted data with unique user’s nonce, data hashes and secrets used for EncryptedPassportElement decryption and authentication or base64 encrypted data.

**hash**

str – Base64-encoded data hash for data authentication.

**secret**

str – Decrypted or encrypted secret used for decryption.

**Parameters**

• **data** ([telegram.Credentials] or str) – Decrypted data with unique user’s nonce, data hashes and secrets used for EncryptedPassportElement decryption and authentication or base64 encrypted data.

• **hash** (str) – Base64-encoded data hash for data authentication.

• **secret** (str) – Decrypted or encrypted secret used for decryption.

• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
decrypted_data

telegram.Credentials –

Lazily decrypt and return credentials data. This object also contains the user specified nonce as decrypted_data.nonce.

Raises telegram.TelegramDecryptionError – Decryption failed. Usually due to bad private/public key but can also suggest malformed/tampered data.

decrypted_secret

str – Lazily decrypt and return secret.

Raises telegram.TelegramDecryptionError – Decryption failed. Usually due to bad private/public key but can also suggest malformed/tampered data.

1.49 Module contents

A library that provides a Python interface to the Telegram Bot API

class telegram.Audio(file_id, duration, performer=None, title=None, mime_type=None, file_size=None, thumb=None, bot=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents an audio file to be treated as music by the Telegram clients.

file_id

str – Unique identifier for this file.

duration

int – Duration of the audio in seconds.

performer

str – Optional. Performer of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.

title

str – Optional. Title of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.

mime_type

str – Optional. MIME type of the file as defined by sender.

file_size

int – Optional. File size.

thumb

telegram.PhotoSize – Optional. Thumbnail of the album cover to which the music file belongs.

bot


Parameters

- file_id (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
- duration (int) – Duration of the audio in seconds as defined by sender.
- performer (str, optional) – Performer of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.
- title (str, optional) – Title of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.
- mime_type (str, optional) – MIME type of the file as defined by sender.
• **file_size** (int, optional) – File size.

• **thumb** (*telegram.PhotoSize*, optional) – Thumbnail of the album cover to which the music file belongs.

• **bot** (*telegram.Bot*, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.

• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**class_method** `de_json(data, bot)`

**get_file** *(timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Convenience wrapper over *telegram.Bot.get_file*

**Parameters**

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** *telegram.File*

**Raises** *telegram.TelegramError*

**class** *telegram.Bot (token, base_url=None, base_file_url=None, request=None, private_key=None, private_key_password=None)*

Bases: *telegram.base.TelegramObject*

This object represents a Telegram Bot.

**Parameters**

• **token** (str) – Bot’s unique authentication.

• **base_url** (str, optional) – Telegram Bot API service URL.

• **base_file_url** (str, optional) – Telegram Bot API file URL.

• **request** (*telegram.utils.request.Request*, optional) – Pre initialized *telegram.utils.request.Request*.

• **private_key** (bytes, optional) – Private key for decryption of telegram passport data.

• **private_key_password** (bytes, optional) – Password for above private key.

**addStickerToSet** *(user_id, name, png_sticker, emojis, mask_position=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)***

Alias for *add_sticker_to_set*

**add_sticker_to_set** *(user_id, name, png_sticker, emojis, mask_position=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)***

Use this method to add a new sticker to a set created by the bot.

**Note:** The png_sticker argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk opened(filename, 'rb')

**Parameters**

• **user_id** (int) – User identifier of created sticker set owner.

• **name** (str) – Sticker set name.

• **png_sticker** (str | filelike object) – Png image with the sticker, must be up to 512 kilobytes in size, dimensions must not exceed 512px, and either width or height must be exactly 512px. Pass a file_id as a String to send a file that already exists on
the Telegram servers, pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get a file from
the Internet, or upload a new one using multipart/form-data.

• **emojis** (str) – One or more emoji corresponding to the sticker.

• **mask_position** (telegram.MaskPosition, optional) – Position where the
mask should be placed on faces.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read
timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection
pool).

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns**  On success, True is returned.

**Return type**  bool

**Raises**  telegram.TelegramError

**answerCallbackQuery** (callback_query_id=None, text=None, show_alert=False, url=None,
cache_time=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for answer_callback_query

**answerInlineQuery** (inline_query_id, results, cache_time=300, is_personal=None,
next_offset=None, switch_pm_text=None, switch_pm_parameter=None,
timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for answer_inline_query

**answerPreCheckoutQuery** (pre_checkout_query_id, ok, error_message=None, timeout=None,
**kwargs)

Alias for answer_pre_checkout_query

**answerShippingQuery** (shipping_query_id, ok, shipping_options=None, error_message=None,
timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for answer_shipping_query

**answer_callback_query** (callback_query_id=None, text=None, show_alert=False, url=None,
cache_time=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to send answers to callback queries sent from inline keyboards. The answer will
be displayed to the user as a notification at the top of the chat screen or as an alert. Alternatively,
the user can be redirected to the specified Game URL. For this option to work, you must first cre-
ate a game for your bot via BotFather and accept the terms. Otherwise, you may use links like
t.me/your_bot?start=XXXX that open your bot with a parameter.

**Parameters**

• **callback_query_id** (str) – Unique identifier for the query to be answered.

• **text** (str, optional) – Text of the notification. If not specified, nothing will be
shown to the user, 0-200 characters.

• **show_alert** (bool, optional) – If true, an alert will be shown by the client instead
of a notification at the top of the chat screen. Defaults to false.

• **url** (str, optional) – URL that will be opened by the user’s client. If you have
created a Game and accepted the conditions via @Botfather, specify the URL that
opens your game - note that this will only work if the query comes from a callback
game button. Otherwise, you may use links like t.me/your_bot?start=XXXX that open
your bot with a parameter.

• **cache_time** (int, optional) – The maximum amount of time in seconds that the
result of the callback query may be cached client-side. Defaults to 0.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read
timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection
pool).

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
Returns bool On success, True is returned.

Raises telegram.TelegramError

answer_inline_query(inline_query_id, results, cache_time=300, is_personal=None, next_offset=None, switch_pm_text=None, switch_pm_parameter=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to send answers to an inline query. No more than 50 results per query are allowed.

Parameters

• inline_query_id (str) – Unique identifier for the answered query.

• results (List[telegram.InlineQueryResult]) – A list of results for the inline query.

• cache_time (int, optional) – The maximum amount of time in seconds that the result of the inline query may be cached on the server. Defaults to 300.

• is_personal (bool, optional) – Pass True, if results may be cached on the server side only for the user that sent the query. By default, results may be returned to any user who sends the same query.

• next_offset (str, optional) – Pass the offset that a client should send in the next query with the same text to receive more results. Pass an empty string if there are no more results or if you don’t support pagination. Offset length can’t exceed 64 bytes.

• switch_pm_text (str, optional) – If passed, clients will display a button with specified text that switches the user to a private chat with the bot and sends the bot a start message with the parameter switch_pm_parameter.

• switch_pm_parameter (str, optional) – Deep-linking parameter for the /start message sent to the bot when user presses the switch button. 1-64 characters, only A-Z, a-z, 0-9, _ and - are allowed.

• timeout (int|float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as he read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Example

An inline bot that sends YouTube videos can ask the user to connect the bot to their YouTube account to adapt search results accordingly. To do this, it displays a ‘Connect your YouTube account’ button above the results, or even before showing any. The user presses the button, switches to a private chat with the bot and, in doing so, passes a start parameter that instructs the bot to return an oauth link. Once done, the bot can offer a switch_inline button so that the user can easily return to the chat where they wanted to use the bot’s inline capabilities.

Returns bool On success, True is returned.

Raises telegram.TelegramError

answer_pre_checkout_query(pre_checkout_query_id, ok, error_message=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Once the user has confirmed their payment and shipping details, the Bot API sends the final confirmation in the form of an Update with the field pre_checkout_query. Use this method to respond to such pre-checkout queries.

Note: The Bot API must receive an answer within 10 seconds after the pre-checkout query was sent.

Parameters
• **pre_checkout_query_id** (str) – Unique identifier for the query to be answered.

• **ok** (bool) – Specify True if everything is alright (goods are available, etc.) and the bot is ready to proceed with the order. Use False if there are any problems.

• **error_message** (str, optional) – Required if ok is False. Error message in human readable form that explains the reason for failure to proceed with the checkout (e.g. “Sorry, somebody just bought the last of our amazing black T-shirts while you were busy filling out your payment details. Please choose a different color or garment!”). Telegram will display this message to the user.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, True is returned.

Return type bool

Raises telegram.TelegramError

answer_shipping_query (shipping_query_id, ok, shipping_options=None, error_message=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

If you sent an invoice requesting a shipping address and the parameter isFlexible was specified, the Bot API will send an Update with a shipping query field to the bot. Use this method to reply to shipping queries.

Parameters

• **shipping_query_id** (str) – Unique identifier for the query to be answered.

• **ok** (bool) – Specify True if delivery to the specified address is possible and False if there are any problems (for example, if delivery to the specified address is not possible).

• **shipping_options** (List[telegram.ShippingOption]) – Required if ok is True. A JSON-serialized array of available shipping options.

• **error_message** (str, optional) – Required if ok is False. Error message in human readable form that explains why it is impossible to complete the order (e.g. “Sorry, delivery to your desired address is unavailable”). Telegram will display this message to the user.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns bool; On success, True is returned.

Raise telegram.TelegramError

createNewStickerSet (user_id, name, title, png_sticker, emojis, contains_masks=None, mask_position=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for create_new_sticker_set

create_new_sticker_set (user_id, name, title, png_sticker, emojis, contains_masks=None, mask_position=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to create new sticker set owned by a user.

The bot will be able to edit the created sticker set.
Parameters

- **user_id** (int) – User identifier of created sticker set owner.

- **name** (str) – Short name of sticker set, to be used in t.me/addstickers/ URLs (e.g., animals). Can contain only English letters, digits and underscores. Must begin with a letter, can't contain consecutive underscores and must end in "_by_<bot_username>". <bot_username> is case insensitive. 1-64 characters.

- **title** (str) – Sticker set title, 1-64 characters.

- **png_sticker** (str | filelike object) – Png image with the sticker, must be up to 512 kilobytes in size, dimensions must not exceed 512px, and either width or height must be exactly 512px. Pass a file_id as a String to send a file that already exists on the Telegram servers, pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get a file from the Internet, or upload a new one using multipart/form-data.

- **emojis** (str) – One or more emoji corresponding to the sticker.

- **contains_masks** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if a set of mask stickers should be created.

- **mask_position** (telegram.MaskPosition, optional) – Position where the mask should be placed on faces.

- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

- ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns

On success, True is returned.

Return type

bool

Raises

telegram.TelegramError

deleteChatPhoto(chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
    Alias for delete_chat_photo

deleteChatStickerSet(chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
    Alias for delete_chat_sticker_set

deleteMessage(chat_id, message_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
    Alias for delete_message

deleteStickerFromSet(sticker, timeout=None, **kwargs)
    Alias for delete_sticker_from_set

deleteWebhook(timeout=None, **kwargs)
    Alias for delete_webhook

delete_chat_photo(chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
    Use this method to delete a chat photo. Photos can’t be changed for private chats. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights.

Parameters

- **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target’channel (in the format @channelusername).

- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments

Note: In regular groups (non-supergroups), this method will only work if the ‘All Members Are Admins’ setting is off in the target group.

**Returns**  Returns True on success.

**Return type**  bool

**Raises**  telegram.TelegramError

### delete_chat_sticker_set (chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to delete a group sticker set from a supergroup. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights. Use the field `telegram.Chat.can_set_sticker_set` optionally returned in `get_chat` requests to check if the bot can use this method.

**Parameters**

- **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target supergroup (in the format @supergroupusername).
- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns**  True on success.

**Return type**  bool

**Raises**  telegram.TelegramError

### delete_message (chat_id, message_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to delete a message. A message can only be deleted if it was sent less than 48 hours ago. Any such recently sent outgoing message may be deleted. Additionally, if the bot is an administrator in a group chat, it can delete any message. If the bot is an administrator in a supergroup, it can delete messages from any other user and service messages about people joining or leaving the group (other types of service messages may only be removed by the group creator). In channels, bots can only remove their own messages.

**Parameters**

- **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **message_id** (int) – Identifier of the message to delete.
- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as
- **read timeout** (the) – from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns**  On success, True is returned.

**Return type**  bool

**Raises**  telegram.TelegramError

### delete_sticker_from_set (sticker, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to delete a sticker from a set created by the bot.

**Parameters**

- **sticker** (str) – File identifier of the sticker.
Python Telegram Bot Documentation, Release 11.1.0

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** On success, True is returned.

**Return type** bool

**Raises** telegram.TelegramError

**delete_webhook** (timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to remove webhook integration if you decide to switch back to getUpdates. Requires no parameters.

**Parameters**

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** bool On success, True is returned.

**Raises** telegram.TelegramError

**editMessageCaption** (chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Alias for edit_message_caption

**editMessageLiveLocation** (chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, latitude=None, longitude=None, location=None, reply_markup=None, **kwargs)

Alias for edit_message_live_location

**editMessageMedia** (chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, media=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for edit_message_media

**editMessageReplyMarkup** (chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for edit_message_reply_markup

**editMessageText** (text, chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, parse_mode=None, disable_web_page_preview=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for edit_message_text

**edit_message_caption** (chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to edit captions of messages sent by the bot or via the bot (for inline bots).

**Parameters**

• **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **message_id** (int, optional) – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier of the sent message.

• **inline_message_id** (str, optional) – Required if chat_id and message_id are not specified. Identifier of the inline message.

• **caption** (str, optional) – New caption of the message.
• **parse_mode** *(str, optional)* – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

• **reply_markup** *(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional)* – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** On success, if edited message is sent by the bot, the edited Message is returned, otherwise True is returned.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**Raises** `telegram.TelegramError`

### edit_message_live_location

*(chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, latitude=None, longitude=None, location=None, reply_markup=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to edit live location messages sent by the bot or via the bot (for inline bots). A location can be edited until its `live_period` expires or editing is explicitly disabled by a call to `stop_message_live_location`.

**Note:** You can either supply a **latitude** and **longitude** or a **location**.

**Parameters**

• **chat_id**(int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **message_id**(int, optional) – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier of the sent message.

• **inline_message_id**(str, optional) – Required if chat_id and message_id are not specified. Identifier of the inline message.

• **latitude**(float, optional) – Latitude of location.

• **longitude**(float, optional) – Longitude of location.

• **location**(telegram.Location, optional) – The location to send.

• **reply_markup**(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

**Returns** On success the edited message.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

### edit_message_media

*(chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, media=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to edit audio, document, photo, or video messages. If a message is a part of a message album, then it can be edited only to a photo or a video. Otherwise, message type can be changed arbitrarily. When inline message is edited, new file can’t be uploaded. Use previously uploaded file via its **file_id** or specify a **URL**. On success, if the edited message was sent by the bot, the edited Message is returned, otherwise True is returned.
Parameters

- chat_id (int | str, optional) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- message_id (int, optional) – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier of the sent message.
- inline_message_id (str, optional) – Required if chat_id and message_id are not specified. Identifier of the inline message.
- media (telegram.InputMedia) – An object for a new media content of the message.
- reply_markup (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.
- timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

edit_message_reply_markup (chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to edit only the reply markup of messages sent by the bot or via the bot (for inline bots).

Parameters

- chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- message_id (int, optional) – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier of the sent message.
- inline_message_id (str, optional) – Required if chat_id and message_id are not specified. Identifier of the inline message.
- reply_markup (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.
- timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns

On success, if edited message is sent by the bot, the editedMessage is returned, otherwise True is returned.

Return type telegram.Message

Raises telegram.TelegramError

edit_message_text (text, chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, parse_mode=None, disable_web_page_preview=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to edit text and game messages sent by the bot or via the bot (for inline bots).

Parameters

- chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- message_id (int, optional) – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier of the sent message.
**inline_message_id** (str, optional) – Required if chat_id and message_id are not specified. Identifier of the inline message.

**text** (str) – New text of the message.

**parse_mode** (str) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in your bot’s message. See the constants in *telegram.ParseMode* for the available modes.

**disable_web_page_preview** (bool, optional) – Disables link previews for links in this message.

**reply_markup** (*telegram.ReplyMarkup*, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

**timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

**kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** On success, if edited message is sent by the bot, the edited Message is returned, otherwise True is returned.

**Return type** *telegram.Message*

**Raises** *telegram.TelegramError*

### exportChatInviteLink

**exportChatInviteLink**(*chat_id*, timeout=None, **kwargs)

*Alias for export_chat_invite_link*

**export_chat_invite_link**(*chat_id*, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to export an invite link to a supergroup or a channel. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights.

**Parameters**

- **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

- **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments

**Returns** Exported invite link on success.

**Return type** str

**Raises** *telegram.TelegramError*

**first_name**

**first_name**

str – Bot’s first name.

**forwardMessage**(*chat_id, from_chat_id, message_id, disable_notification=False, timeout=None, **kwargs)

*Alias for forward_message*

**forward_message**(*chat_id, from_chat_id, message_id, disable_notification=False, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to forward messages of any kind.

**Parameters**

- **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
• from_chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the chat where the original message was sent (or channel username in the format @channelusername).

• disable_notification (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• message_id (int) – Message identifier in the chat specified in from_chat_id.

• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns
On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type telegram.Message

Raises telegram.TelegramError

getchat (chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Alias for get_chat

getchatadministrators (chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Alias for get_chat_administrators

getchatmember (chat_id, user_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Alias for get_chat_member

getchatmemberscount (chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Alias for get_chat_members_count

getfile (file_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Alias for get_file

getgamehighscores (user_id, chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Alias for get_game_high_scores

getme (timeout=None, **kwargs)
Alias for get_me

getstickerset (name, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Alias for get_sticker_set

getupdates (offset=None, limit=100, timeout=0, read_latency=2.0, allowed_updates=None, **kwargs)
Alias for get_updates

getuserprofilephotos (user_id, offset=None, limit=100, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Alias for get_user_profile_photos

getwebhookinfo (timeout=None, **kwargs)
Alias for get_webhook_info

getchat (chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Use this method to get up to date information about the chat (current name of the user for one-on-one conversations, current username of a user, group or channel, etc.).

Parameters
• chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
get_chat_administrators

Use this method to get a list of administrators in a chat. On success, returns an Array of ChatMember objects that contains information about all chat administrators except other bots. If the chat is a group or a supergroup and no administrators were appointed, only the creator will be returned.

Parameters

- **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns List[telegram.ChatMember]

Raises telegram.TelegramError

get_chat_member

Use this method to get information about a member of a chat.

Parameters

- **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **user_id** (int) – Unique identifier of the target user.
- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns telegram.ChatMember

Raises telegram.TelegramError

get_chat_members_count

Use this method to get the number of members in a chat

Parameters

- **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns Number of members in the chat.

Return type int

Raises telegram.TelegramError

get_file

Use this method to get basic info about a file and prepare it for downloading. For the moment, bots can download files of up to 20MB in size. The file can then be downloaded with telegram.File.download. It is guaranteed that the link will be valid for at least 1 hour. When the link expires, a new one can be requested by calling get_file again.

Parameters

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns `telegram.File`

Raises `telegram.TelegramError`

**get_game_high_scores** *(user_id, chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to get data for high score tables. Will return the score of the specified user and several of his neighbors in a game

Parameters

• **user_id** *(int)* – User identifier.

• **chat_id** *(int | str, optional)* – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Unique identifier for the target chat.

• **message_id** *(int, optional)* – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier of the sent message.

• **inline_message_id** *(str, optional)* – Required if chat_id and message_id are not specified. Identifier of the inline message.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns List[`telegram.GameHighScore`]

 Raises `telegram.TelegramError`

**get_me** *(timeout=None, **kwargs)*

A simple method for testing your bot’s auth token. Requires no parameters.

Parameters

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

Returns A `telegram.User` instance representing that bot if the credentials are valid, None otherwise.

Return type `telegram.User`

 Raises `telegram.TelegramError`

**get_sticker_set** *(name, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to get a sticker set.

Parameters

• **name** *(str)* – Short name of the sticker set that is used in t.me/addstickers/ URLs (e.g., animals)

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
get_updates(offset=None, limit=100, timeout=0, read_latency=2.0, allowed_updates=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to receive incoming updates using long polling.

Parameters

- **offset** (int, optional) – Identifier of the first update to be returned. Must be greater by one than the highest among the identifiers of previously received updates. By default, updates starting with the earliest unconfirmed update are returned. An update is considered confirmed as soon as getUpdates is called with an offset higher than its update_id. The negative offset can be specified to retrieve updates starting from -offset update from the end of the updates queue. All previous updates will forgotten.

- **limit** (int, optional) – Limits the number of updates to be retrieved. Values between 1-100 are accepted. Defaults to 100.

- **timeout** (int, optional) – Timeout in seconds for long polling. Defaults to 0, i.e. usual short polling. Should be positive, short polling should be used for testing purposes only.

- **allowed_updates** (List[str], optional) – List the types of updates you want your bot to receive. For example, specify ["message", "edited_channel_post", "callback_query"] to only receive updates of these types. See telegram.Update for a complete list of available update types. Specify an empty list to receive all updates regardless of type (default). If not specified, the previous setting will be used. Please note that this parameter doesn’t affect updates created before the call to the get_updates, so unwanted updates may be received for a short period of time.

- ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Notes

1. This method will not work if an outgoing webhook is set up.

2. In order to avoid getting duplicate updates, recalculate offset after each server response.

3. To take full advantage of this library take a look at telegram.ext.Updater

get_user_profile_photos(user_id, offset=None, limit=100, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to get a list of profile pictures for a user.

Parameters

- **user_id** (int) – Unique identifier of the target user.

- **offset** (int, optional) – Sequential number of the first photo to be returned. By default, all photos are returned.

- **limit** (int, optional) – Limits the number of photos to be retrieved. Values between 1-100 are accepted. Defaults to 100.

- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

- ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns telegram.UserProfilePhotos
Raises telegram.TelegramError

get_webhook_info(timeout=None, **kwargs)
Use this method to get current webhook status. Requires no parameters.
If the bot is using getUpdates, will return an object with the url field empty.

Parameters

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read
timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection
pool).

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns telegram.WebhookInfo

id
int – Unique identifier for this bot.

kickChatMember(chat_id, user_id, timeout=None, until_date=None, **kwargs)
Alias for kick_chat_member

kick_chat_member(chat_id, user_id, timeout=None, until_date=None, **kwargs)
Use this method to kick a user from a group or a supergroup. In the case of
supergroups, the user will
not be able to return to the group on their own using invite links, etc., unless unbanned first. The bot
must be an administrator in the group for this to work.

Parameters

• **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target
channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **user_id** (int) – Unique identifier of the target user.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read
timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection
pool).

• **until_date** (int | datetime.datetime, optional) – Date when the user will
be unbanned, unix time. If user is banned for more than 366 days or less than 30
seconds from the current time they are considered to be banned forever.

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Note: In regular groups (non-supergroups), this method will only work if the ‘All Members Are
Admins’ setting is off in the target group. Otherwise members may only be removed by the group’s
creator or by the member that added them.

Returns bool On success, True is returned.

Raises telegram.TelegramError

last_name
str – Optional. Bot’s last name.

leaveChat(chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Alias for leave_chat

leave_chat(chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)
Use this method for your bot to leave a group, supergroup or channel.

Parameters

• **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the
target’channel (in the format @channelusername).
timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

**kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns bool On success, True is returned.

Raises telegram.TelegramError

name

str – Bot’s @username.

pinChatMessage (chat_id, message_id, disable_notification=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for pin_chat_message

pin_chat_message (chat_id, message_id, disable_notification=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to pin a message in a supergroup. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights.

Parameters

• chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• message_id (int) – Identifier of a message to pin.

• disable_notification (bool, optional) – Pass True, if it is not necessary to send a notification to all group members about the new pinned message.

• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments

Returns Returns True on success.

Return type bool

Raises telegram.TelegramError

promoteChatMember (chat_id, user_id, can_change_info=None, can_post_messages=None, can_edit_messages=None, can_delete_messages=None, can_invite_users=None, can_restrict_members=None, can_pin_messages=None, can_promote_members=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for promote_chat_member

promote_chat_member (chat_id, user_id, can_change_info=None, can_post_messages=None, can_edit_messages=None, can_delete_messages=None, can_invite_users=None, can_restrict_members=None, can_pin_messages=None, can_promote_members=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to promote or demote a user in a supergroup or a channel. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights. Pass False for all boolean parameters to demote a user.

Parameters

• chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target supergroup (in the format @supergroupusername).

• user_id (int) – Unique identifier of the target user.

• can_change_info (bool, optional) – Pass True, if the administrator can change chat title, photo and other settings.
• **can_post_messages** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the administrator can create channel posts, channels only.

• **can_edit_messages** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the administrator can edit messages of other users, channels only.

• **can_delete_messages** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the administrator can delete messages of other users.

• **can_invite_users** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the administrator can invite new users to the chat.

• **can_restrict_members** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the administrator can restrict, ban or unban chat members.

• **can_pin_messages** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the administrator can pin messages, supergroups only.

• **can_promote_members** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the administrator can add new administrators with a subset of his own privileges or demote administrators that he has promoted, directly or indirectly (promoted by administrators that were appointed by him).

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments

Returns  Returns True on success.

Return type  bool

Raises  telegram.TelegramError

request

restrictChatMember *(chat_id, user_id, until_date=None, can_send_messages=None, can_send_media_messages=None, can_send_other_messages=None, can_add_web_page_previews=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Alias for restrict_chat_member

restrict_chat_member *(chat_id, user_id, until_date=None, can_send_messages=None, can_send_media_messages=None, can_send_other_messages=None, can_add_web_page_previews=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to restrict a user in a supergroup. The bot must be an administrator in the supergroup for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights. Pass True for all boolean parameters to lift restrictions from a user.

Parameters

• **chat_id** *(int | str)* – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target supergroup (in the format @supergroupusername).

• **user_id** *(int)* – Unique identifier of the target user.

• **until_date** *(int | datetime.datetime, optional)* – Date when restrictions will be lifted for the user, unix time. If user is restricted for more than 366 days or less than 30 seconds from the current time, they are considered to be restricted forever.

• **can_send_messages** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the user can send text messages, contacts, locations and venues.

• **can_send_media_messages** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the user can send audios, documents, photos, videos, video notes and voice notes, implies can_send_messages.

• **can_send_other_messages** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the user can send animations, games, stickers and use inline bots, implies can_send_media_messages.
can_add_web_page_previews (bool, optional) – Pass True, if the user may add web page previews to their messages, implies can_send_media_messages.

timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

**kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments

Returns

Returns True on success.

Return type bool

Raises telegram.TelegramError

sendAnimation (chat_id, animation, duration=None, width=None, height=None, thumb=None, caption=None, parse_mode=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, **kwargs)

Alias for send_animation

sendAudio (chat_id, audio, duration=None, performer=None, title=None, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, parse_mode=None, thumb=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_audio

sendChatAction (chat_id, action, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_chat_action

sendContact (chat_id, phone_number=None, first_name=None, last_name=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, contact=None, vcard=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_contact

sendDocument (chat_id, document, filename=None, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, parse_mode=None, thumb=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_document

sendGame (chat_id, game_short_name, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_game

sendInvoice (chat_id, title, description, payload, provider_token, start_parameter, currency, prices, photo_url=None, photo_size=None, photo_width=None, photo_height=None, need_name=None, need_phone_number=None, need_email=None, need_shipping_address=None, is_flexible=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, provider_data=None, send_phone_number_to_provider=None, send_email_to_provider=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_invoice

sendLocation (chat_id, latitude=None, longitude=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, location=None, live_period=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_location

sendMediaGroup (chat_id, media, disable_notification=None, reply_to_message_id=None, timeout=20, **kwargs)

Alias for send_media_group

sendMessage (chat_id, text, parse_mode=None, disable_web_page_preview=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for send_message
sendPhoto(chat_id, photo, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)
Alias for send_photo

sendSticker(chat_id, sticker, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, **kwargs)
Alias for send_sticker

sendVenue(chat_id, latitude=None, longitude=None, title=None, address=None, foursquare_id=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, venue=None, foursquare_type=None, **kwargs)
Alias for send_venue

sendVideo(chat_id, video, duration=None, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, width=None, height=None, parse_mode=None, supports_streaming=None, thumb=None, **kwargs)
Alias for send_video

sendVideoNote(chat_id, video_note, duration=None, length=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, thumb=None, **kwargs)
Alias for send_video_note

sendVoice(chat_id, voice, duration=None, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)
Alias for send_voice

send_animation(chat_id, animation, duration=None, width=None, height=None, thumb=None, caption=None, parse_mode=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, **kwargs)
Use this method to send animation files (GIF or H.264/MPEG-4 AVC video without sound).

Parameters

- chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- animation (str | filelike object | telegram.Animation) – Animation to send. Pass a file_id as String to send an animation that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get an animation from the Internet, or upload a new animation using multipart/form-data. Lastly you can pass an existing telegram.Animation object to send.
- duration (int, optional) – Duration of sent animation in seconds.
- width (int, optional) – Animation width.
- height (int, optional) – Animation height.
- thumb (filelike object, optional) – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.
- caption (str, optional) – Animation caption (may also be used when resending animations by file_id), 0-1024 characters.
- parse_mode (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.
- disable_notification (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.
- reply_to_message_id (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.
• `reply_markup` (*telegram.ReplyMarkup*, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• `timeout` (*int | float*, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).

• `**kwargs` (*dict*) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** On success, the sent Message is returned.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**Raises** `telegram.TelegramError`

`send_audio` *

Use this method to send audio files, if you want Telegram clients to display them in the music player. Your audio must be in the .mp3 format. On success, the sent Message is returned. Bots can currently send audio files of up to 50 MB in size, this limit may be changed in the future. For sending voice messages, use the `sendVoice` method instead.

**Note:** The audio argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk `open(filename, 'rb')`

**Parameters**

• `chat_id` (*int | str*) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• `audio` (*str | filelike object | telegram.Audio*) – Audio file to send. Pass a file_id as String to send an audio file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get an audio file from the Internet, or upload a new one using multipart/form-data. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Audio` object to send.

• `caption` (*str*, optional) – Audio caption, 0-1024 characters.

• `parse_mode` (*str*, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

• `duration` (*int*, optional) – Duration of sent audio in seconds.

• `performer` (*str*, optional) – Performer.

• `title` (*str*, optional) – Track name.

• `disable_notification` (*bool*, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• `reply_to_message_id` (*int*, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

• `reply_markup` (*telegram.ReplyMarkup*, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• `thumb` (*filelike object*, optional) – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

• `timeout` (*int | float*, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).

• `**kwargs` (*dict*) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
Returns  On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type  telegram.Message

Raises  telegram.TelegramError

**send_chat_action** (*chat_id*, *action*, *timeout=None, **kwargs*)

Use this method when you need to tell the user that something is happening on the bot’s side. The status is set for 5 seconds or less (when a message arrives from your bot, Telegram clients clear its typing status).

Parameters

- **chat_id** (int | str) — Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **action** (telegram.ChatAction | str) — Type of action to broadcast. Choose one, depending on what the user is about to receive. For convenience look at the constants in telegram.ChatAction.
- **timeout** (int | float, optional) — If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs** (dict) — Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns  True on success.

Return type  bool

Raises  telegram.TelegramError

**send_contact** (*chat_id*, *phone_number=None, first_name=None, last_name=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, contact=None, vcard=None, **kwargs*)

Use this method to send phone contacts.

Note: You can either supply **contact or phone_number and first_name with optionally last_name and optionally vcard.**

Parameters

- **chat_id** (int | str) — Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **phone_number** (str, optional) — Contact’s phone number.
- **first_name** (str, optional) — Contact’s first name.
- **last_name** (str, optional) — Contact’s last name.
- **vcard** (str, optional) — Additional data about the contact in the form of a vCard, 0-2048 bytes.
- **contact** (telegram.Contact, optional) — The contact to send.
- **disable_notification** (bool, optional) — Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.
- **reply_to_message_id** (int, optional) — If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.
- **reply_markup** (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) — Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.
send_document (chat_id, document, filename=None, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, parse_mode=None, thumb=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to send general files.

Parameters

- **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **document** (str | filelike object | telegram.Document) – File to send. Pass a file_id as String to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get a file from the Internet, or upload a new one using multipart/form-data. Lastly you can pass an existing telegram.Document object to send.
- **filename** (str, optional) – File name that shows in telegram message (it is useful when you send file generated by temp module, for example). Undocumented.
- **caption** (str, optional) – Document caption (may also be used when resending documents by file_id), 0-1024 characters.
- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.
- **disable_notification** (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.
- **reply_to_message_id** (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.
- **reply_markup** (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.
- **thumb** (filelike object, optional) – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.
- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).
- ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type telegram.Message

Raises telegram.TelegramError
send_game(chat_id, game_short_name, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to send a game.

**Parameters**

- **chat_id**(int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **game_short_name**(str) – Short name of the game, serves as the unique identifier for the game. Set up your games via Botfather.
- **disable_notification**(bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.
- **reply_to_message_id**(int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.
- **reply_markup**(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.
- **timeout**(int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** On success, the sent Message is returned.

**Return type** telegram.Message

**Raises** telegram.TelegramError

send_invoice(chat_id, title, description, payload, provider_token, start_parameter, currency, prices, photo_url=None, photo_size=None, photo_width=None, photo_height=None, need_name=None, need_phone_number=None, need_email=None, need_shipping_address=None, is_flexible=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, provider_data=None, send_phone_number_to_provider=None, send_email_to_provider=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to send invoices.

**Parameters**

- **chat_id**(int | str) – Unique identifier for the target private chat.
- **title**(str) – Product name.
- **description**(str) – Product description.
- **payload**(str) – Bot-defined invoice payload, 1-128 bytes. This will not be displayed to the user, use for your internal processes.
- **provider_token**(str) – Payments provider token, obtained via Botfather.
- **start_parameter**(str) – Unique deep-linking parameter that can be used to generate this invoice when used as a start parameter.
- **currency**(str) – Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code.
- **prices**(List[telegram.LabeledPrice]) – Price breakdown, a list of components (e.g. product price, tax, discount, delivery cost, delivery tax, bonus, etc.).
- **provider_data**(str | object, optional) – JSON-encoded data about the invoice, which will be shared with the payment provider. A detailed description of required fields should be provided by the payment provider. When an object is passed, it will be encoded as JSON.
**photo_url** *(str, optional)* – URL of the product photo for the invoice. Can be a photo of the goods or a marketing image for a service. People like it better when they see what they are paying for.

**photo_size** *(str, optional)* – Photo size.

**photo_width** *(int, optional)* – Photo width.

**photo_height** *(int, optional)* – Photo height.

**need_name** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if you require the user’s full name to complete the order.

**need_phone_number** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if you require the user’s phone number to complete the order.

**need_email** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if you require the user’s email to complete the order.

**need_shipping_address** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if you require the user’s shipping address to complete the order.

**send_phone_number_to_provider** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if user’s phone number should be sent to provider.

**send_email_to_provider** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if user’s email address should be sent to provider.

**is_flexible** *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the final price depends on the shipping method.

**disable_notification** *(bool, optional)* – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

**reply_to_message_id** *(int, optional)* – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

**reply_markup** *(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional)* – Additional interface options. An inline keyboard. If empty, one ‘Pay total price’ button will be shown. If not empty, the first button must be a Pay button.

**timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

****kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type *telegram.Message*

Raises telegram.TelegramError

### send_location

Use this method to send point on the map.

**Parameters**

- **chat_id** *(int | str)* – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

- **latitude** *(float, optional)* – Latitude of location.

- **longitude** *(float, optional)* – Longitude of location.

---

Note: You can either supply a **latitude** and **longitude** or a **location**.
• **location** ([telegram.Location](https://docs.python.org/3/library/telegram.html#telegram.Location), optional) – The location to send.

• **live_period** (int, optional) – Period in seconds for which the location will be updated, should be between 60 and 86400.

• **disable_notification** (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **reply_to_message_id** (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

• **reply_markup** ([telegram.ReplyMarkup](https://docs.python.org/3/library/telegram.html#telegram.ReplyMarkup), optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type [telegram.Message](https://docs.python.org/3/library/telegram.html#telegram.Message)

Raises [telegram.TelegramError](https://docs.python.org/3/library/telegram.html#telegram.TelegramError)

**send_media_group** *(chat_id, media, disable_notification=None, reply_to_message_id=None, timeout=20, **kwargs)*

Use this method to send a group of photos or videos as an album.

Parameters

• **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **media** ([List][telegram.InputMedia](https://docs.python.org/3/library/telegram.html#telegram.InputMedia)) – An array describing photos and videos to be sent, must include 2–10 items.

• **disable_notification** (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **reply_to_message_id** (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).

• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns An array of the sent Messages.


Raises [telegram.TelegramError](https://docs.python.org/3/library/telegram.html#telegram.TelegramError)

**send_message** *(chat_id, text, parse_mode=None, disable_web_page_preview=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to send text messages.

Parameters

• **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **text** (str) – Text of the message to be sent. Max 4096 characters. Also found as [telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH](https://docs.python.org/3/library/telegram.html#telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH).

• **parse_mode** (str) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in your bot’s message. See the constants in [telegram.ParseMode](https://docs.python.org/3/library/telegram.html#telegram.ParseMode) for the available modes.
• **disable_web_page_preview** (bool, optional) – Disables link previews for links in this message.

• **disable_notification** (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **reply_to_message_id** (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

• **reply_markup** (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, the sent message is returned.

Return type **telegram.Message**

Raises telegram.TelegramError

(send_photo) Use this method to send photos.

Note: The photo argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk open(filename, 'rb')

Parameters

• **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **photo** (str | filelike object | telegram.PhotoSize) – Photo to send. Pass a file_id as String to send a photo that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get a photo from the Internet, or upload a new photo using multipart/form-data. Lastly you can pass an existing telegram.PhotoSize object to send.

• **caption** (str, optional) – Photo caption (may also be used when resending photos by file_id), 0-1024 characters.

• **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

• **disable_notification** (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **reply_to_message_id** (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

• **reply_markup** (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).

• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, the sent Message is returned.
Return type: `telegram.Message`

Raises: `telegram.TelegramError`

`send_sticker`(*chat_id*, *sticker*, *disable_notification=False*, *reply_to_message_id=None*, *reply_markup=None*, *timeout=20*, **kwargs)

Use this method to send .webp stickers.

**Note:** The sticker argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk: `open(filename, 'rb')`

**Parameters**

- **chat_id** (`int` | `str`) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **sticker** (`str` | `filelike object` | `telegram.Sticker`) – Sticker to send. Pass a file_id as String to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get a .webp file from the Internet, or upload a new one using multipart/form-data. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Sticker` object to send.
- **disable_notification** (`bool`, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.
- **reply_to_message_id** (`int`, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.
- **reply_markup** (`telegram.ReplyMarkup`, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.
- **timeout** (`int` | `float`, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).
- ****kwargs** (`dict`) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type: `telegram.Message`

Raises: `telegram.TelegramError`

`send_venue`(*chat_id*, *latitude=None*, *longitude=None*, *title=None*, *address=None*, *foursquare_id=None*, *disable_notification=False*, *reply_to_message_id=None*, *reply_markup=None*, *timeout=None*, *venue=None*, *foursquare_type=None*, **kwargs)

Use this method to send information about a venue.

**Note:** you can either supply `venue`, or `latitude`, `longitude`, `title` and `address` and optionally `foursquare_id` and optionally `foursquare_type`.

**Parameters**

- **chat_id** (`int` | `str`) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **latitude** (`float`, optional) – Latitude of venue.
- **longitude** (`float`, optional) – Longitude of venue.
- **title** (`str`, optional) – Name of the venue.
- **address** (`str`, optional) – Address of the venue.
- **foursquare_id** (`str`, optional) – Foursquare identifier of the venue.
**foursquare_type** (str, optional) – Foursquare type of the venue, if known. (For example, “arts_entertainment/default”, “arts_entertainment/aquarium” or “food/icecream”).

**venue** (telegram.Venue, optional) – The venue to send.

**disable_notification** (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

**reply_to_message_id** (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

**reply_markup** (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

**timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns
On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type
telegram.Message

Raises
telegram.TelegramError

`send_video(chat_id, video, duration=None, caption=None, disable_notification=False, reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, width=None, height=None, parse_mode=None, supports_streaming=None, thumb=None, **kwargs)`

Use this method to send video files, Telegram clients support mp4 videos (other formats may be sent as Document).

**Note:** The video argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk `open(filename, 'rb')`.

**Parameters**

- **chat_id** (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

- **video** (str | filelike object | telegram.Video) – Video file to send. Pass a file_id as a String to send an video file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get an video file from the Internet, or upload a new one using multipart/form-data. Lastly you can pass an existing telegram.Video object to send.

- **duration** (int, optional) – Duration of sent video in seconds.

- **width** (int, optional) – Video width.

- **height** (int, optional) – Video height.

- **caption** (str, optional) – Video caption (may also be used when resending videos by file_id), 0-1024 characters.

- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

- **supports_streaming** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if the uploaded video is suitable for streaming.
• **disable_notification** (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **reply_to_message_id** (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

• **reply_markup** (**telegram.ReplyMarkup**, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **thumb** (**filelike object**, optional) – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not passed as a string or file_id.

• **timeout** (int | float, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).

• ****kwargs** (**dict**) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns
On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type
**telegram.Message**

Raises
**telegram.TelegramError**

**send_video_note** (**chat_id**, **video_note**, **duration**=None, **length**=None, **disable_notification**=False, **reply_to_message_id**=None, **reply_markup**=None, **timeout**=20, **thumb**=None, ****kwargs**)

Use this method to send video messages.

**Note:** The video_note argument can be either a file_id or a file from disk `open(filename, 'rb')`

**Parameters**

• **chat_id** (**int | str**) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).

• **video_note** (**str | filelike object | **telegram.VideoNote**) – Video note to send. Pass a file_id as String to send a video note that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended) or upload a new video using multipart/form-data. Or you can pass an existing **telegram.VideoNote** object to send. Sending video notes by a URL is currently unsupported.

• **duration** (**int**, optional) – Duration of sent video in seconds.

• **length** (**int**, optional) – Video width and height

• **disable_notification** (**bool**, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.

• **reply_to_message_id** (**int**, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.

• **reply_markup** (****telegram.ReplyMarkup**, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.

• **thumb** (**filelike object**, optional) – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not passed as a string or file_id.

• **timeout** (**int | float**, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).

• ****kwargs** (**dict**) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns
On success, the sent Message is returned.
Return type: `telegram.Message`

Raises: `telegram.TelegramError`

`send_voice`:
```
(chat_id, voice, duration=None, caption=None, disable_notification=False,
reply_to_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, timeout=20, parse_mode=None,
**kwargs)
```

Use this method to send audio files, if you want Telegram clients to display the file as a playable voice message. For this to work, your audio must be in an .ogg file encoded with OPUS (other formats may be sent as Audio or Document).

**Note:** The voice argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk `open(filename, 'rb')`

Parameters:
- `chat_id` (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- `voice` (str | filelike object | `telegram.Voice`) – Voice file to send. Pass a file_id as String to send an voice file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL as a String for Telegram to get an voice file from the Internet, or upload a new one using multipart/form-data. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Voice` object to send.
- `caption` (str, optional) – Voice message caption, 0-1024 characters.
- `parse_mode` (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- `duration` (int, optional) – Duration of the voice message in seconds.
- `disable_notification` (bool, optional) – Sends the message silently. Users will receive a notification with no sound.
- `reply_to_message_id` (int, optional) – If the message is a reply, ID of the original message.
- `reply_markup` (``telegram.ReplyMarkup`` | optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.
- `timeout` (int | float, optional) – Send file timeout (default: 20 seconds).
- **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns: On success, the sent Message is returned.

Return type: `telegram.Message`

Raises: `telegram.TelegramError`

`setChatDescription`:
```
(chat_id, description, timeout=None, **kwargs)
```

Alias for `set_chat_description`

`setChatPhoto`:
```
(chat_id, photo, timeout=None, **kwargs)
```

Alias for `set_chat_photo`

`setChatStickerSet`:
```
(chat_id, sticker_set_name, timeout=None, **kwargs)
```

Alias for `set_chat_sticker_set`

`setChatTitle`:
```
(chat_id, title, timeout=None, **kwargs)
```

Alias for `set_chat_title`
**setGameScore** *(user_id, score, chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, force=None, disable_edit_message=None, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Alias for **set_game_score**

**setPassportDataErrors** *(user_id, errors, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Alias for **set_passport_data_errors**

**setStickerPositionInSet** *(sticker, position, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Alias for **set_sticker_position_in_set**

**setWebhook** *(url=None, certificate=None, timeout=None, max_connections=40, allowed_updates=None, **kwargs)*

Alias for **set_webhook**

**set_chat_description** *(chat_id, description, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to change the description of a supergroup or a channel. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights.

Parameters

- **chat_id** *(int | str)* – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **description** *(str)* – New chat description, 1-255 characters.
- **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments

Returns Returns True on success.

Return type **bool**

Raises **telegram.TelegramError**

**set_chat_photo** *(chat_id, photo, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to set a new profile photo for the chat.

Photos can’t be changed for private chats. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights.

Parameters

- **chat_id** *(int | str)* – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- **photo** *(filelike object)* – New chat photo.
- **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- ****kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments

Note: In regular groups (non-supergroups), this method will only work if the ‘All Members Are Admins’ setting is off in the target group.

Returns Returns True on success.

Return type **bool**

Raises **telegram.TelegramError**

**set_chat_sticker_set** *(chat_id, sticker_set_name, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to set a new group sticker set for a supergroup. The bot must be an administrator
in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights. Use the field `telegram.Chat.can_set_sticker_set` optionally returned in `get_chat` requests to check if the bot can use this method.

**Parameters**

- `chat_id` *(int | str)* – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target supergroup (in the format `@supergroupusername`).
- `sticker_set_name` *(str)* – Name of the sticker set to be set as the group sticker set.
- `timeout` *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- `**kwargs` *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns** True on success.

**Return type** bool

### set_chat_title

Use this method to change the title of a chat. Titles can’t be changed for private chats. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights.

**Parameters**

- `chat_id` *(int | str)* – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format `@channelusername`).
- `timeout` *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- `**kwargs` *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments

**Note:** In regular groups (non-supergroups), this method will only work if the ‘All Members Are Admins’ setting is off in the target group.

**Returns** Returns True on success.

**Return type** bool

**Raises** `telegram.TelegramError`

### set_game_score

Use this method to set the score of the specified user in a game. On success, if the message was sent by the bot, returns the edited Message, otherwise returns True. Returns an error, if the new score is not greater than the user’s current score in the chat and force is False.

**Parameters**

- `user_id` *(int)* – User identifier.
- `score` *(int)* – New score, must be non-negative.
- `force` *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the high score is allowed to decrease. This can be useful when fixing mistakes or banning cheaters
- `disable_edit_message` *(bool, optional)* – Pass True, if the game message should not be automatically edited to include the current scoreboard.
- `chat_id` *(int | str, optional)* – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Unique identifier for the target chat.
• **message_id**(int, optional) – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier of the sent message.

• **inline_message_id**(str, optional) – Required if chat_id and message_id are not specified. Identifier of the inline message.

• **timeout**(int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns The edited message, or if the message wasn’t sent by the bot, True.

Return type *telegram.Message*

Raises

• *telegram.TelegramError* – If the new score is not greater than the user’s current score in the chat and force is False.

**set_passport_data_errors**(user_id, errors, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Informs a user that some of the Telegram Passport elements they provided contains errors. The user will not be able to re-submit their Passport to you until the errors are fixed (the contents of the field for which you returned the error must change). Returns True on success.

Use this if the data submitted by the user doesn’t satisfy the standards your service requires for any reason. For example, if a birthday date seems invalid, a submitted document is blurry, a scan shows evidence of tampering, etc. Supply some details in the error message to make sure the user knows how to correct the issues.

Parameters

• **user_id**(int) – User identifier.

• **errors**(List[PassportElementError]) – A JSON-serialized array describing the errors.

• **timeout**(int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, True is returned.

Return type bool

Raises *telegram.TelegramError*

**set_sticker_position_in_set**(sticker, position, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to move a sticker in a set created by the bot to a specific position.

Parameters

• **sticker**(str) – File identifier of the sticker.

• **position**(int) – New sticker position in the set, zero-based.

• **timeout**(int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns On success, True is returned.

Return type bool

Raises *telegram.TelegramError*
set_webhook (url=None, certificate=None, timeout=None, max_connections=40, allowed_updates=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to specify a url and receive incoming updates via an outgoing webhook. Whenever there is an update for the bot, we will send an HTTPS POST request to the specified url, containing a JSON-serialized Update. In case of an unsuccessful request, we will give up after a reasonable amount of attempts.

If you’d like to make sure that the Webhook request comes from Telegram, we recommend using a secret path in the URL, e.g. https://www.example.com/<token>. Since nobody else knows your bot’s token, you can be pretty sure it’s us.

**Note:** The certificate argument should be a file from disk open(filename, 'rb').

**Parameters**

- **url (str)** – HTTPS url to send updates to. Use an empty string to remove webhook integration.
- **certificate (filelike)** – Upload your public key certificate so that the root certificate in use can be checked. See our self-signed guide for details. (https://goo.gl/rw7w6Y)
- **max_connections (int, optional)** – Maximum allowed number of simultaneous HTTPS connections to the webhook for update delivery, 1-100. Defaults to 40. Use lower values to limit the load on your bot’s server, and higher values to increase your bot’s throughput.
- **allowed_updates (List[str], optional)** – List the types of updates you want your bot to receive. For example, specify ["message", "edited_channel_post", "callback_query"] to only receive updates of these types. See telegram.Update for a complete list of available update types. Specify an empty list to receive all updates regardless of type (default). If not specified, the previous setting will be used. Please note that this parameter doesn’t affect updates created before the call to the set_webhook, so unwanted updates may be received for a short period of time.
- **timeout (int | float, optional)** – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- **kwargs (dict)** – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Note:**

1. You will not be able to receive updates using get_updates for as long as an outgoing webhook is set up.
2. To use a self-signed certificate, you need to upload your public key certificate using certificate parameter. Please upload as InputFile, sending a String will not work.
3. Ports currently supported for Webhooks: 443, 80, 88, 8443.

**Returns** bool On success, True is returned.

**Raise** telegram.TelegramError

stopMessageLiveLocation (chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, **kwargs)

Alias for stop_message_live_location
stop_message_live_location (chat_id=None, message_id=None, inline_message_id=None, reply_markup=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to stop updating a live location message sent by the bot or via the bot (for inline bots) before live_period expires.

Parameters

- chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- message_id (int, optional) – Required if inline_message_id is not specified. Identifier of the sent message.
- inline_message_id (str, optional) – Required if chat_id and message_id are not specified. Identifier of the inline message.
- reply_markup (telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Additional interface options. A JSON-serialized object for an inline keyboard, custom reply keyboard, instructions to remove reply keyboard or to force a reply from the user.
- timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

Returns

On success the edited message.

Return type telegram.Message
to_dict()

unbanChatMember (chat_id, user_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for unban_chat_member

unban_chat_member (chat_id, user_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to unban a previously kicked user in a supergroup. The user will not return to the group automatically, but will be able to join via link, etc. The bot must be an administrator in the group for this to work.

Parameters

- chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
- user_id (int) – Unique identifier of the target user.
- timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns

bool On success, True is returned.

Raises telethon.TelegramError

unpinChatMessage (chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Alias for unpin_chat_message

unpin_chat_message (chat_id, timeout=None, **kwargs)

Use this method to unpin a message in a supergroup. The bot must be an administrator in the chat for this to work and must have the appropriate admin rights.

Parameters

- chat_id (int | str) – Unique identifier for the target chat or username of the target channel (in the format @channelusername).
• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments

**Returns**

Returns **True** on success.

**Return type** *bool*

**Raises** *telegram.TelegramError*

**uploadStickerFile** *(user_id, png_sticker, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Alias for *upload_sticker_file*

**upload_sticker_file** *(user_id, png_sticker, timeout=None, **kwargs)*

Use this method to upload a .png file with a sticker for later use in *create_new_sticker_set* and *add_sticker_to_set* methods (can be used multiple times).

**Note:** The **png_sticker** argument can be either a file_id, an URL or a file from disk `open(filename, 'rb')`

**Parameters**

• **user_id** *(int)* – User identifier of sticker file owner.

• **png_sticker** *(str | filelike object)* – Png image with the sticker, must be up to 512 kilobytes in size, dimensions must not exceed 512px, and either width or height must be exactly 512px.

• **timeout** *(int | float, optional)* – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).

• **kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Returns**

The uploaded File

**Return type** *telegram.File*

**Raises** *telegram.TelegramError*

**username**

*str* – Bot’s username.

**class** *telegram.Chat* *(id, type, title=None, username=None, first_name=None, last_name=None, all_members_are_administrators=None, bot=None, photo=None, description=None, invite_link=None, pinned_message=None, sticker_set_name=None, can_set_sticker_set=None, **kwargs)*

**Bases:** *telegram.base.TelegramObject*

This object represents a chat.

• **id** *(int)* – Unique identifier for this chat.

• **type** *(str)* – Type of chat.

• **title** *(str)* – Optional. Title, for supergroups, channels and group chats.

• **username** *(str)* – Optional. Username.

• **first_name** *(str)* – Optional. First name of the other party in a private chat.
last_name
  str – Optional. Last name of the other party in a private chat.

all_members_are_administrators
  bool – Optional.

photo

description
  str – Optional. Description, for supergroups and channel chats.

invite_link
  str – Optional. Chat invite link, for supergroups and channel chats.

pinned_message

sticker_set_name
  str – Optional. For supergroups, name of Group sticker set.

can_set_sticker_set
  bool – Optional. True, if the bot can change group the sticker set.

Parameters

• id (int) – Unique identifier for this chat. This number may be greater than 32 bits and
  some programming languages may have difficulty/silent defects in interpreting it. But it
  is smaller than 52 bits, so a signed 64 bit integer or double-precision float type are safe
  for storing this identifier.

• type (str) – Type of chat, can be either ‘private’, ‘group’, ‘supergroup’ or ‘channel’.

• title (str, optional) – Title, for supergroups, channels and group chats.

• username (str, optional) – Username, for private chats, supergroups and channels if
  available.

• first_name (str, optional) – First name of the other party in a private chat.

• last_name (str, optional) – Last name of the other party in a private chat.

• all_members_are_administrators (bool, optional) – True if a group has All
  Members Are Admins enabled.

• photo (telegram.ChatPhoto, optional) – Chat photo. Returned only in getChat.

• description (str, optional) – Description, for supergroups and channel chats. Re-
  turned only in get_chat.

• invite_link (str, optional) – Chat invite link, for supergroups and channel chats. Re-
  turned only in get_chat.

• pinned_message (telegram.Message, optional) – Pinned message, for super-
  groups. Returned only in get_chat.

• bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.

• sticker_set_name (str, optional) – For supergroups, name of Group sticker set.
  Returned only in get_chat.

• can_set_sticker_set (bool, optional) – True, if the bot can change group the
  sticker set. Returned only in get_chat.

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

CHANNEL = 'channel'
  str – 'channel'
GROUP = 'group'
str = 'group'

PRIVATE = 'private'
str = 'private'

SUPERGROUP = 'supergroup'
str = 'supergroup'

classmethod de_json(data, bot)

get_administrators(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

bot.get_chat_administrators(update.message.chat.id, *args, **kwargs)

Returns A list of administrators in a chat. An Array of telegram.ChatMember objects that contains information about all chat administrators except other bots. If the chat is a group or a supergroup and no administrators were appointed, only the creator will be returned

Return type List[telegram.ChatMember]

get_member(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

bot.get_chat_member(update.message.chat.id, *args, **kwargs)

Returns telegram.ChatMember

get_members_count(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

bot.get_chat_members_count(update.message.chat.id, *args, **kwargs)

Returns int

kick_member(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

bot.kick_chat_member(update.message.chat.id, *args, **kwargs)

Returns If the action was sent succesfully.

Return type bool

Note: This method will only work if the All Members Are Admins setting is off in the target group. Otherwise members may only be removed by the group’s creator or by the member that added them.

leave(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

bot.leave_chat(update.message.chat.id, *args, **kwargs)

Returns bool If the action was sent successfully.

link
str – Convenience property. If the chat has a username, returns a t.me link of the chat.

send_action(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
bot.send_chat_action(update.message.chat.id, *args, **kwargs)

**Returns** If the action was sent successfully.

**Return type** bool

**send_animation**( *args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_animation(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where Chat is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** telegram.Message

**send_audio**( *args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_audio(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where Chat is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** telegram.Message

**send_document**( *args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_document(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where Chat is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** telegram.Message

**send_message**( *args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_message(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where Chat is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** telegram.Message

**send_photo**( *args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_photo(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where Chat is the current instance.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** telegram.Message

**send_sticker**( *args, **kwargs*)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_sticker(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where Chat is the current instance.
Returns  On success, instance representing the message posted.
Return type  telegram.Message

send_video(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_video(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```
Where Chat is the current instance.

Returns  On success, instance representing the message posted.
Return type  telegram.Message

send_video_note(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_video_note(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```
Where Chat is the current instance.

Returns  On success, instance representing the message posted.
Return type  telegram.Message

send_voice(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_voice(Chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```
Where Chat is the current instance.

Returns  On success, instance representing the message posted.
Return type  telegram.Message

unban_member(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.unban_chat_member(update.message.chat.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Returns  If the action was sent successfully.
Return type  bool

**class** telegram.ChatMember(user, status, until_date=None, can_be_edited=None, can_change_info=None, can_post_messages=None, can_edit_messages=None, can_delete_messages=None, can_invite_users=None, can_restrict_members=None, can_pin_messages=None, can_promote_members=None, can_send_messages=None, can_send_media_messages=None, can_send_other_messages=None, can_add_web_page_previews=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object contains information about one member of the chat.

**User**

*telegram.User* – Information about the user.

**Status**

*str* – The member’s status in the chat.

**Until Date**

*datetime.datetime* – Optional. Date when restrictions will be lifted for this user.
can_be_edited
  bool – Optional. If the bot is allowed to edit administrator privileges of that user.

can_change_info
  bool – Optional. If the administrator can change the chat title, photo and other settings.

can_post_messages
  bool – Optional. If the administrator can post in the channel.

can_edit_messages
  bool – Optional. If the administrator can edit messages of other users.

can_delete_messages
  bool – Optional. If the administrator can delete messages of other users.

can_invite_users
  bool – Optional. If the administrator can invite new users to the chat.

can_restrict_members
  bool – Optional. If the administrator can restrict, ban or unban chat members.

can_pin_messages
  bool – Optional. If the administrator can pin messages.

can_promote_members
  bool – Optional. If the administrator can add new administrators.

can_send_messages
  bool – Optional. If the user can send text messages, contacts, locations and venues.

can_send_media_messages
  bool – Optional. If the user can send media messages, implies can_send_messages.

can_send_other_messages
  bool – Optional. If the user can send animations, games, stickers and use inline bots, implies can_send_media_messages.

can_add_web_page_previews
  bool – Optional. If user may add web page previews to his messages, implies can_send_media_messages.

Parameters

- **user**(*telegram.User*) – Information about the user.
- **until_date**(datetime.datetime, optional) – Restricted and kicked only. Date when restrictions will be lifted for this user.
- **can_be_edited**(bool, optional) – Administrators only. True, if the bot is allowed to edit administrator privileges of that user.
- **can_change_info**(bool, optional) – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can change the chat title, photo and other settings.
- **can_post_messages**(bool, optional) – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can post in the channel, channels only.
- **can_edit_messages**(bool, optional) – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can edit messages of other users, channels only.
- **can_delete_messages**(bool, optional) – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can delete messages of other user.
- **can_invite_users**(bool, optional) – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can invite new users to the chat.
• `can_restrict_members` (bool, optional) – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can restrict, ban or unban chat members.

• `can_pin_messages` (bool, optional) – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can pin messages, supergroups only.

• `can_promote_members` (bool, optional) – Administrators only. True, if the administrator can add new administrators with a subset of his own privileges or demote administrators that he has promoted, directly or indirectly (promoted by administrators that were appointed by the user).

• `can_send_messages` (bool, optional) – Restricted only. True, if the user can send text messages, contacts, locations and venues.

• `can_send_media_messages` (bool, optional) – Restricted only. True, if the user can send audios, documents, photos, videos, video notes and voice notes, implies `can_send_messages`.

• `can_send_other_messages` (bool, optional) – Restricted only. True, if the user can send animations, games, stickers and use inline bots, implies `can_send_media_messages`.

• `can_add_web_page_previews` (bool, optional) – Restricted only. True, if user may add web page previews to his messages, implies `can_send_media_messages`.

```python
ADMINISTRATOR = 'administrator'
    str = 'administrator'

CREATOR = 'creator'
    str = 'creator'

KICKED = 'kicked'
    str = 'kicked'

LEFT = 'left'
    str = 'left'

MEMBER = 'member'
    str = 'member'

RESTRICTED = 'restricted'
    str = 'restricted'

classmethod de_json(data, bot)
to_dict()
```
UPLOAD_DOCUMENT = 'upload_document'
    str - 'upload_document'

UPLOAD_PHOTO = 'upload_photo'
    str - 'upload_photo'

UPLOAD_VIDEO = 'upload_video'
    str - 'upload_video'

UPLOAD_VIDEO_NOTE = 'upload_video_note'
    str - 'upload_video_note'

class telegram.ChosenInlineResult(result_id, from_user, query, location=None, inline_message_id=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

Represents a result of an inline query that was chosen by the user and sent to their chat partner.

Note: In Python from is a reserved word, use from_user instead.

result_id
    str – The unique identifier for the result that was chosen.

from_user
telegram.User – The user that chose the result.

location
telegram.Location – Optional. Sender location.

inline_message_id
    str – Optional. Identifier of the sent inline message.

query
    str – The query that was used to obtain the result.

Parameters

• result_id (str) – The unique identifier for the result that was chosen.
• from_user (telegram.User) – The user that chose the result.
• location (telegram.Location, optional) – Sender location, only for bots that require user location.
• inline_message_id (str, optional) – Identifier of the sent inline message. Available only if there is an inline keyboard attached to the message. Will be also received in callback queries and can be used to edit the message.
• query (str) – The query that was used to obtain the result.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

classmethod de_json(data, bot)

class telegram.CallbackQuery(id, from_user, chat_instance, message=None, data=None, inline_message_id=None, game_short_name=None, bot=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents an incoming callback query from a callback button in an inline keyboard.

If the button that originated the query was attached to a message sent by the bot, the field message will be present. If the button was attached to a message sent via the bot (in inline mode), the field inline_message_id will be present.

Note:
• In Python from is a reserved word, use from_user instead.
• Exactly one of the fields data or game_short_name will be present.

id
str – Unique identifier for this query.

from_user
telegram.User – Sender.

message
telegram.Message – Optional. Message with the callback button that originated the query.

inline_message_id
str – Optional. Identifier of the message sent via the bot in inline mode, that originated the query.

chat_instance
str – Optional. Global identifier, uniquely corresponding to the chat to which the message with the callback button was sent.

data
str – Optional. Data associated with the callback button.

game_short_name
str – Optional. Short name of a Game to be returned.

Parameters

• id(str) – Unique identifier for this query.
• from_user(telegram.User) – Sender.
• message(telegram.Message, optional) – Message with the callback button that originated the query. Note that message content and message date will not be available if the message is too old.
• inline_message_id(str, optional) – Identifier of the message sent via the bot in inline mode, that originated the query.
• chat_instance(str, optional) – Global identifier, uniquely corresponding to the chat to which the message with the callback button was sent. Useful for high scores in games.
• data(str, optional) – Data associated with the callback button. Be aware that a bad client can send arbitrary data in this field.
• game_short_name(str, optional) – Short name of a Game to be returned, serves as the unique identifier for the game

Note: After the user presses an inline button, Telegram clients will display a progress bar until you call answer. It is, therefore, necessary to react by calling telegram.Bot.answer_callback_query even if no notification to the user is needed (e.g., without specifying any of the optional parameters).

answer(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

bot.answer_callback_query(update.callback_query.id, *args, **kwargs)

Returns On success, True is returned.

Return type bool

classmethod de_json(data, bot)
edit_message_caption(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for either:

```python
bot.edit_message_caption(chat_id=update.callback_query.message.chat_id,
message_id=update.callback_query.message.message_id,
*args, **kwargs)
```
or:

```python
bot.edit_message_caption(inline_message_id=update.callback_query.inline_message_id,
*args, **kwargs)
```

**Returns** On success, if edited message is sent by the bot, the edited Message is returned, otherwise True is returned.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

edit_message_reply_markup(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for either:

```python
bot.edit_message_replyMarkup(chat_id=update.callback_query.message.chat_id,
message_id=update.callback_query.message.message_id,
*args, **kwargs)
```
or:

```python
bot.edit_message_reply_markup(inline_message_id=update.callback_query.inline_message_id,
*args, **kwargs)
```

**Returns** On success, if edited message is sent by the bot, the edited Message is returned, otherwise True is returned.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

edit_message_text(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for either:

```python
bot.edit_message_text(chat_id=update.callback_query.message.chat_id,
message_id=update.callback_query.message.message_id,
*args, **kwargs)
```
or:

```python
bot.edit_message_text(inline_message_id=update.callback_query.inline_message_id,
*args, **kwargs)
```

**Returns** On success, if edited message is sent by the bot, the edited Message is returned, otherwise True is returned.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

class `telegram.Contact`(*phone_number*, *first_name*, *last_name=None*, *user_id=None*, *vcard=None*, **kwargs)
Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represents a phone contact.

**phone_number**

str – Contact’s phone number.
first_name
str – Contact’s first name.

last_name
str – Optional. Contact’s last name.

user_id
int – Optional. Contact’s user identifier in Telegram.

vcard
str – Optional. Additional data about the contact in the form of a vCard.

Parameters
• phone_number (str) – Contact’s phone number.
• first_name (str) – Contact’s first name.
• last_name (str, optional) – Contact’s last name.
• user_id (int, optional) – Contact’s user identifier in Telegram.
• vcard (str, optional) – Additional data about the contact in the form of a vCard.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

classmethod de_json (data, bot)

class telegram.Document (file_id, thumb=None, file_name=None, mime_type=None, file_size=None, bot=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a general file (as opposed to photos, voice messages and audio files).

file_id
str – Unique file identifier.

thumb

file_name
str – Original filename.

mime_type
str – Optional. MIME type of the file.

file_size
int – Optional. File size.

bot

Parameters
• file_id (str) – Unique file identifier
• thumb (telegram.PhotoSize, optional) – Document thumbnail as defined by sender.
• file_name (str, optional) – Original filename as defined by sender.
• mime_type (str, optional) – MIME type of the file as defined by sender.
• file_size (int, optional) – File size.
• bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

classmethod de_json (data, bot)
get_file(timeout=None, **kwargs)

Convenience wrapper over telegram.Bot.get_file

Parameters

- **timeout** (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read
timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection
pool).
- **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns telegram.File

Raises telegram.TelegramError

class telegram.File(file_id, bot=None, file_size=None, file_path=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a file ready to be downloaded. The file can be downloaded with download. It is
guaranteed that the link will be valid for at least 1 hour. When the link expires, a new one can be requested
by calling getFile.

**Note:** Maximum file size to download is 20 MB

**file_id**

str – Unique identifier for this file.

**file_size**

str – Optional. File size.

**file_path**

str – Optional. File path. Use download to get the file.

Parameters

- **file_id** (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
- **file_size** (int, optional) – Optional. File size, if known.
- **file_path** (str, optional) – File path. Use download to get the file.
- **bot** (telegram.Bot, optional) – Bot to use with shortcut method.
- **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Note:** If you obtain an instance of this class from telegram.PassportFile.get_file, then it will
automatically be decrypted as it downloads when you call download().

classmethod de_json(data, bot)

download(custom_path=None, out=None, timeout=None)

Download this file. By default, the file is saved in the current working directory with its original
filename as reported by Telegram. If a custom_path is supplied, it will be saved to that path
instead. If out is defined, the file contents will be saved to that object using the out.write method.

**Note:** custom_path and out are mutually exclusive.

Parameters

- **custom_path** (str, optional) – Custom path.
- **out** (io.BufferedWriter, optional) – A file-like object. Must be opened for
writing in binary mode, if applicable.
• **timeout** *(int | float, optional) –* If this value is specified, use it as the read
timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection
pool).

**Returns** The same object as `out` if specified. Otherwise, returns the filename downloaded
to.

**Return type** `str` | `io.BufferedWriter`

**Raises** ValueError – If both `custom_path` and `out` are passed.

**download_as_bytearray**(buf=None)

Download this file and return it as a bytearray.

**Parameters**

- `buf` *(bytearray, optional) –* Extend the given bytearray with the down-
loaded data.

**Returns** The same object as `buf` if it was specified. Otherwise a newly allocated
bytearray.

**Return type** `bytearray`

**set_credentials**(credentials)

class **telegram.**ForceReply**(force_reply=True, selective=False, **kwargs)

Bases: `telegram.replymarkup.ReplyMarkup`

Upon receiving a message with this object, Telegram clients will display a reply interface to the user (act as
if the user has selected the bot’s message and tapped ‘Reply’). This can be extremely useful if you want to
create user-friendly step-by-step interfaces without having to sacrifice privacy mode.

**force_reply**

- `True` – Shows reply interface to the user.

**selective**

- `bool` – Optional. Force reply from specific users only.

**Parameters**

- `selective` *(bool, optional) –* Use this parameter if you want to force reply from
specific users only. Targets:

1. users that are @mentioned in the text of the Message object
2. if the bot’s message is a reply (has reply_to_message_id), sender of the original mes-
sage.

- `**kwargs` *(dict) –* Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class **telegram.**InlineKeyboardButton**(text, url=None, callback_data=None, switch_inline_query=None, switch_inline_query_current_chat=None, callback_game=None, pay=None, **kwargs)

Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represents one button of an inline keyboard.

**Note:** You must use exactly one of the optional fields. Mind that `callback_game` is not working as
expected. Putting a game short name in it might, but is not guaranteed to work.

**text**

- `str` – Label text on the button.

**url**

- `str` – Optional. HTTP url to be opened when button is pressed.
callback_data
str – Optional. Data to be sent in a callback query to the bot when button is pressed, 1-64 bytes.

switch_inline_query
str – Optional. Will prompt the user to select one of their chats, open that chat and insert the bot’s username and the specified inline query in the input field.

switch_inline_query_current_chat
str – Optional. Will insert the bot’s username and the specified inline query in the current chat’s input field.

callback_game
telegram.CallbackGame – Optional. Description of the game that will be launched when the user presses the button.

pay
bool – Optional. Specify True, to send a Pay button.

Parameters

- **text**(str) – Label text on the button.
- **url**(str) – HTTP url to be opened when button is pressed.
- **callback_data**(str, optional) – Data to be sent in a callback query to the bot when button is pressed, 1-64 bytes.
- **switch_inline_query**(str, optional) – If set, pressing the button will prompt the user to select one of their chats, open that chat and insert the bot’s username and the specified inline query in the input field. Can be empty, in which case just the bot’s username will be inserted. This offers an easy way for users to start using your bot in inline mode when they are currently in a private chat with it. Especially useful when combined with switch_pm* actions - in this case the user will be automatically returned to the chat they switched from, skipping the chat selection screen.
- **switch_inline_query_current_chat**(str, optional) – If set, pressing the button will insert the bot’s username and the specified inline query in the current chat’s input field. Can be empty, in which case only the bot’s username will be inserted. This offers a quick way for the user to open your bot in inline mode in the same chat - good for selecting something from multiple options.
- **callback_game**(telegram.CallbackGame, optional) – Description of the game that will be launched when the user presses the button. This type of button must always be the first button in the first row.
- **pay**(bool, optional) – Specify True, to send a Pay button. This type of button must always be the first button in the first row.
- **kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup(inline_keyboard, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.replymarkup.ReplyMarkup

This object represents an inline keyboard that appears right next to the message it belongs to.

inline_keyboard
List[List[telegram.InlineKeyboardButton]] – Array of button rows, each represented by an Array of InlineKeyboardButton objects.

Parameters

- **inline_keyboard**(List[List[telegram.InlineKeyboardButton]]) – Array of button rows, each represented by an Array of InlineKeyboardButton objects.
- **kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

to_dict()
class telegram.InlineQuery(id, from_user, query, offset, location=None, bot=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents an incoming inline query. When the user sends an empty query, your bot could return some default or trending results.

Note:

• In Python from is a reserved word, use from_user instead.

id
str – Unique identifier for this query.

from_user
telegram.User – Sender.

location
telegram.Location – Optional. Sender location, only for bots that request user location.

query
str – Text of the query (up to 512 characters).

offset
str – Offset of the results to be returned, can be controlled by the bot.

Parameters

• id(str) – Unique identifier for this query.
• from_user(telegram.User) – Sender.
• location(telegram.Location, optional) – Sender location, only for bots that request user location.
• query(str) – Text of the query (up to 512 characters).
• offset(str) – Offset of the results to be returned, can be controlled by the bot.
• bot(telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
• **kwargs(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

answer(*args, **kwargs)

Shortcut for:

bot.answer_inline_query(update.inline_query.id, *args, **kwargs)

Parameters

• results(List[telegram.InlineQueryResult]) – A list of results for the inline query.
• cache_time(int, optional) – The maximum amount of time in seconds that the result of the inline query may be cached on the server. Defaults to 300.
• is_personal(bool, optional) – Pass True, if results may be cached on the server side only for the user that sent the query. By default, results may be returned to any user who sends the same query.
• next_offset(str, optional) – Pass the offset that a client should send in the next query with the same text to receive more results. Pass an empty string if there are no more results or if you don’t support pagination. Offset length can’t exceed 64 bytes.
• switch_pm_text(str, optional) – If passed, clients will display a button with specified text that switches the user to a private chat with the bot and sends the bot a start message with the parameter switch_pm_parameter.


- **switch_pm_parameter** *(str, optional)* – Deep-linking parameter for the /start message sent to the bot when user presses the switch button. 1-64 characters, only A-Z, a-z, 0-9, _ and - are allowed.

```python
classmethod de_json(data, bot)
```

**class** `telegram.InlineQueryResult(type, id, **kwargs)`

Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

Baseclass for the InlineQueryResult* classes.

```python
type  
str – Type of the result.

id  
str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 Bytes.
```

Parameters

- **type** *(str)* – Type of the result.
- **id** *(str)* – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 Bytes.
- ****kwargs *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**class** `telegram.InlineQueryResultArticle(id, title, input_message_content, reply_markup=None, url=None, hide_url=None, description=None, thumb_url=None, thumb_width=None, thumb_height=None, **kwargs)`

Bases: `telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult`

This object represents a Telegram InlineQueryResultArticle.

```python
type  
str – ‘article’.

id  
str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 Bytes.

title  
str – Title of the result.

input_message_content  
`telegram.InputMessageContent` – Content of the message to be sent.

reply_markup  
`telegram.ReplyMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

url  
str – Optional. URL of the result.
```
**hide_url**

bool – Optional. Pass True, if you don’t want the URL to be shown in the message.

**description**

str – Optional. Short description of the result.

**thumb_url**

str – Optional. URL of the thumbnail for the result.

**thumb_width**

int – Optional. Thumbnail width.

**thumb_height**

int – Optional. Thumbnail height.

**Parameters**

- **id**(str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 Bytes.
- **title**(str) – Title of the result.
- **input_message_content**(telegram.InputMessageContent) – Content of the message to be sent.
- **reply_markup**(telegram.ReplyMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **url**(str, optional) – URL of the result.
- **hide_url**(bool, optional) – Pass True, if you don’t want the URL to be shown in the message.
- **description**(str, optional) – Short description of the result.
- **thumb_url**(str, optional) – URL of the thumbnail for the result.
- **thumb_width**(int, optional) – Thumbnail width.
- **thumb_height**(int, optional) – Thumbnail height.
- ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

```python
class telegram.InlineQueryResultAudio(id, audio_url, title, performer=None, audio_duration=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)
```

**Bases:** telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a link to an mp3 audio file. By default, this audio file will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use **input_message_content** to send a message with the specified content instead of the audio.

**type**

str – ‘audio’.

**id**

str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**audio_url**

str – A valid URL for the audio file.

**title**

str – Title.

**performer**

str – Optional. Caption, 0-200 characters.

**audio_duration**

str – Optional. Performer.
caption
str – Optional. Audio duration in seconds.

parse_mode
str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

reply_markup
`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content
`telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the audio.

Parameters
- **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **audio_url** (str) – A valid URL for the audio file.
- **title** (str) – Title.
- **performer** (str, optional) – Caption, 0-200 characters.
- **audio_duration** (str, optional) – Performer.
- **caption** (str, optional) – Audio duration in seconds.
- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- **reply_markup** (telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content** (telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the audio.
- ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedAudio(id, audio_file_id, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a link to an mp3 audio file stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this audio file will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the audio.

type
str – ‘audio’.

id
str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

audio_file_id
str – A valid file identifier for the audio file.

caption
str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters.

parse_mode
str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
reply_markup
    telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content
    telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the audio.

Parameters

- **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **audio_file_id** (str, optional) – A valid file identifier for the audio file.
- **caption** (str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters
- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.
- **reply_markup** (telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content** (telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the audio.
- ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedDocument

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a link to a file stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this file will be sent by the user with an optional caption. Alternatively, you can use input_message_content to send a message with the specified content instead of the file.

type
    str – ‘document’.

id
    str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

title
    str – Title for the result.

document_file_id
    str – A valid file identifier for the file.

description
    str – Optional. Short description of the result.

caption
    str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

parse_mode
    str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

reply_markup
    telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content
    telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the file.
Parameters

- **id** *(str)* – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **title** *(str)* – Title for the result.
- **document_file_id** *(str)* – A valid file identifier for the file.
- **description** *(str, optional)* – Short description of the result.
- **caption** *(str, optional)* – Caption, 0-1024 characters
- **parse_mode** *(str, optional)* – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- **reply_markup** *(telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional)* – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content** *(telegram.InputMessageContent, optional)* – Content of the message to be sent instead of the file.
- **kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedGif

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a link to an animated GIF file stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this animated GIF file will be sent by the user with an optional caption. Alternatively, you can use **input_message_content** to send a message with specified content instead of the animation.

**type**

- **str** – ‘gif’.

**id**

- **str** – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**gif_file_id**

- **str** – A valid file identifier for the GIF file.

**title**

- **str** – Optional. Title for the result.

**caption**

- **str** – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

**parse_mode**

- **str** – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**reply_markup**

- **telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup** – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**input_message_content**

- **telegram.InputMessageContent** – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the gif.

Parameters

- **id** *(str)* – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **gif_file_id** *(str)* – A valid file identifier for the GIF file.
- **title** *(str, optional)* – Title for the result.
- **caption** *(str, optional)* – Caption, 0-1024 characters
• **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

• **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.

• **input_message_content** (`telegram.InputMessageContent`, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the gif.

• **kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

```python
class telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedMpeg4Gif(id, mpeg4_file_id, title=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult`

Represents a link to a video animation (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC video without sound) stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this animated MPEG-4 file will be sent by the user with an optional caption. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the animation.

**type**
str – ‘mpeg4_gif’.

**id**
str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**mpeg4_file_id**
str – A valid file identifier for the MP4 file.

**title**
str – Optional. Title for the result.

**caption**
str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

**parse_mode**
str – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**reply_markup**
`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**input_message_content**
`telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the MPEG-4 file.

**Parameters**

• **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

• **mpeg4_file_id** (str) – A valid file identifier for the MP4 file.

• **title** (str, optional) – Title for the result.

• **caption** (str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters

• **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

• **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
• **input_message_content** *(telegram.InputMessageContent, optional)* – Content of the message to be sent instead of the MPEG-4 file.

• **kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

```python
class telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedPhoto(id, photo_file_id, title=None, description=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)
```

Represents a link to a photo stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this photo will be sent by the user with an optional caption. Alternatively, you can use **input_message_content** to send a message with the specified content instead of the photo.

**Parameters**

- **id** *(str)* – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **photo_file_id** *(str)* – A valid file identifier of the photo.
- **title** *(str, optional)* – Optional. Title for the result.
- **description** *(str, optional)* – Optional. Short description of the result.
- **caption** *(str, optional)* – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters
- **parse_mode** *(str, optional)* – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.
- **reply_markup** *(telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional)* – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content** *(telegram.InputMessageContent, optional)* – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the photo.

- **kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
class telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedSticker(id, sticker_file_id, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a link to a sticker stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this sticker will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the sticker.

type
str – ‘sticker’.

id
str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

sticker_file_id
str – A valid file identifier of the sticker.

reply_markup
telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content
telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the sticker.

Parameters
• id(str) –
  • sticker_file_id(str) –
  • reply_markup (telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
  • input_message_content (telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the sticker.
  • **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVideo(id, video_file_id, title, description=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a link to a video file stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this video file will be sent by the user with an optional caption. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the video.

type
str – ‘video’.

id
str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

video_file_id
str – A valid file identifier for the video file.

title
str – Title for the result.

description
str – Optional. Short description of the result.

caption
str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters.
parse_mode

str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

reply_markup

`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content

`telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the video.

Parameters

- **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **video_file_id** (str) – A valid file identifier for the video file.
- **title** (str) – Title for the result.
- **description** (str, optional) – Short description of the result.
- **caption** (str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters.
- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content** (`telegram.InputMessageContent`, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the video.
- ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class **telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVoice**(id, voice_file_id, title, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: `telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult`

Represents a link to a voice message stored on the Telegram servers. By default, this voice message will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the voice message.

**type**

str – ‘voice’.

**id**

str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**voice_file_id**

str – A valid file identifier for the voice message.

**title**

str – Voice message title.

**caption**

str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters.

**parse_mode**

str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**reply_markup**

`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.
input_message_content

telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the voice.

Parameters

• id (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
• voice_file_id (str) – A valid file identifier for the voice message.
• title (str) – Voice message title.
• caption (str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters.
• parse_mode (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.
• reply_markup (telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
• input_message_content (telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the voice.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InlineQueryResultContact (id, phone_number, first_name, last_name=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, thumb_url=None, thumb_width=None, thumb_height=None, vcard=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a contact with a phone number. By default, this contact will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use input_message_content to send a message with the specified content instead of the contact.

type
    str – 'contact'.

id
    str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

phone_number
    str – Contact’s phone number.

first_name
    str – Contact’s first name.

last_name
    str – Optional. Contact’s last name.

vcard
    str – Optional. Additional data about the contact in the form of a vCard, 0-2048 bytes.

reply_markup
    telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content
    telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the contact.

thumb_url
    str – Optional. Url of the thumbnail for the result.

thumb_width
    int – Optional. Thumbnail width.
thumb_height
int – Optional. Thumbnail height.

Parameters

- id (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- phone_number (str) – Contact’s phone number.
- first_name (str) – Contact’s first name.
- last_name (str, optional) – Contact’s last name.
- vcard (str, optional) – Additional data about the contact in the form of a vCard, 0-2048 bytes.
- reply_markup (telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- input_message_content (telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the contact.
- thumb_url (str, optional) – Url of the thumbnail for the result.
- thumb_width (int, optional) – Thumbnail width.
- thumb_height (int, optional) – Thumbnail height.
- **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InlineQueryResultDocument

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a link to a file. By default, this file will be sent by the user with an optional caption. Alternatively, you can use input_message_content to send a message with the specified content instead of the file. Currently, only .PDF and .ZIP files can be sent using this method.

type
str – ‘document’.

id
str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

title
str – Title for the result.

caption
str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

parse_mode
str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

document_url
str – A valid URL for the file.

mime_type
str – Mime type of the content of the file, either “application/pdf” or “application/zip”.

description
str – Optional. Short description of the result.
reply_markup

telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content

telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the file.

thumb_url

str – Optional. URL of the thumbnail (jpeg only) for the file.

thumb_width

int – Optional. Thumbnail width.

thumb_height

int – Optional. Thumbnail height.

Parameters

- **id**(str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **title**(str) – Title for the result.
- **caption**(str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters
- **parse_mode**(str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.
- **document_url**(str) – A valid URL for the file.
- **mime_type**(str) – Mime type of the content of the file, either “application/pdf” or “application/zip”.
- **description**(str, optional) – Short description of the result.
- **reply_markup**(telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup) – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content**(telegram.InputMessageContent) – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the file.
- **thumb_url**(str, optional) – URL of the thumbnail (jpeg only) for the file.
- **thumb_width**(int, optional) – Thumbnail width.
- **thumb_height**(int, optional) – Thumbnail height.
- ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InlineQueryResultGif(id, gif_url, thumb_url, gif_width=None, gif_height=None, title=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, gif_duration=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a link to an animated GIF file. By default, this animated GIF file will be sent by the user with optional caption. Alternatively, you can use input_message_content to send a message with the specified content instead of the animation.

**type**

str – ‘gif’.

**id**

str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**gif_url**

str – A valid URL for the GIF file. File size must not exceed 1MB.

**gif_width**

int – Optional. Width of the GIF.
gif_height
    int – Optional. Height of the GIF.

gif_duration
    int – Optional. Duration of the GIF.

thumb_url
    str – URL of the static thumbnail for the result (jpeg or gif).

title
    str – Optional. Title for the result.

caption
    str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

parse_mode
    str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

reply_markup
    telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content
    telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the gif.

Parameters

- **id**(str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **gif_url**(str) – A valid URL for the GIF file. File size must not exceed 1MB.
- **gif_width**(int, optional) – Width of the GIF.
- **gif_height**(int, optional) – Height of the GIF.
- **gif_duration**(int, optional) – Duration of the GIF
- **thumb_url**(str) – URL of the static thumbnail for the result (jpeg or gif).
- **title**(str, optional) – Title for the result.
- **caption**(str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters
- **parse_mode**(str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.
- **reply_markup**(telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content**(telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the gif.
- ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InlineQueryResultLocation(id, latitude, longitude, title, live_period=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, thumb_url=None, thumb_width=None, thumb_height=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a location on a map. By default, the location will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use **input_message_content** to send a message with the specified content instead of the location.
id
    str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

latitude
    float – Location latitude in degrees.

longitude
    float – Location longitude in degrees.

title
    str – Location title.

live_period
    int – Optional. Period in seconds for which the location can be updated, should be between 60 and 86400.

reply_markup
    telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content
    telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the location.

thumb_url
    str – Optional. Url of the thumbnail for the result.

thumb_width
    int – Optional. Thumbnail width.

thumb_height
    int – Optional. Thumbnail height.

Parameters

• id(str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
• latitude(float) – Location latitude in degrees.
• longitude(float) – Location longitude in degrees.
• title(str) – Location title.
• live_period(int, optional) – Period in seconds for which the location can be updated, should be between 60 and 86400.
• reply_markup(telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
• input_message_content(telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the location.
• thumb_url(str, optional) – Url of the thumbnail for the result.
• thumb_width(int, optional) – Thumbnail width.
• thumb_height(int, optional) – Thumbnail height.
• **kwargs(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InlineQueryResultMpeg4Gif(id, mpeg4_url, thumb_url, mpeg4_width=None, mpeg4_height=None, title=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, mpeg4_duration=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

1.49. Module contents 235
Represents a link to a video animation (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC video without sound). By default, this animated MPEG-4 file will be sent by the user with optional caption. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the animation.

```python
  type: str – 'mpeg4_gif'.
  id: str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
  mpeg4_url: str – A valid URL for the MP4 file. File size must not exceed 1MB.
  mpeg4_width: int – Optional. Video width.
  mpeg4_duration: int – Optional. Video duration.
  thumb_url: str – URL of the static thumbnail (jpeg or gif) for the result.
  title: str – Optional. Title for the result.
  caption: str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters
  parse_mode: str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
  input_message_content: `telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the MPEG-4 file.
```

Parameters

- **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **mpeg4_url** (str) – A valid URL for the MP4 file. File size must not exceed 1MB.
- **mpeg4_width** (int, optional) – Video width.
- **mpeg4_height** (int, optional) – Video height.
- **mpeg4_duration** (int, optional) – Video duration.
- **thumb_url** (str) – URL of the static thumbnail (jpeg or gif) for the result.
- **title** (str, optional) – Title for the result.
- **caption** (str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters
- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content** (`telegram.InputMessageContent`, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the MPEG-4 file.
**kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InlineQueryResultPhoto(id, photo_url, thumb_url, photo_width=None, photo_height=None, title=None, description=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a link to a photo. By default, this photo will be sent by the user with optional caption. Alternatively, you can use input_message_content to send a message with the specified content instead of the photo.

type
  str – ‘photo’.

id
  str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

photo_url
  str – A valid URL of the photo. Photo must be in jpeg format. Photo size must not exceed 5MB.

thumb_url
  str – URL of the thumbnail for the photo.

photo_width
  int – Optional. Width of the photo.

photo_height
  int – Optional. Height of the photo.

title
  str – Optional. Title for the result.

description
  str – Optional. Short description of the result.

caption
  str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

parse_mode
  str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

reply_markup
  telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content
  telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the photo.

Parameters

- id (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- photo_url (str) – A valid URL of the photo. Photo must be in jpeg format. Photo size must not exceed 5MB.
- thumb_url (str) – URL of the thumbnail for the photo.
- photo_width (int, optional) – Width of the photo.
- photo_height (int, optional) – Height of the photo.
- title (str, optional) – Title for the result.
- description (str, optional) – Short description of the result.
• **caption** (str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters

• **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

• **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.

• **input_message_content** (`telegram.InputMessageContent`, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the photo.

• ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

```python
class telegram.InlineQueryResultVenue(id, latitude, longitude, title, address, foursquare_id=None, foursquare_type=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, thumb_url=None, thumb_width=None, thumb_height=None, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult`

Represents a venue. By default, the venue will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use `input_message_content` to send a message with the specified content instead of the venue.

**type**
- str – ‘venue’.

**id**
- str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 Bytes.

**latitude**
- float – Latitude of the venue location in degrees.

**longitude**
- float – Longitude of the venue location in degrees.

**title**
- str – Title of the venue.

**address**
- str – Address of the venue.

**foursquare_id**
- str – Optional. Foursquare identifier of the venue if known.

**foursquare_type**
- str – Optional. Foursquare type of the venue, if known. (For example, “arts_entertainment/default”, “arts_entertainment/aquarium” or “food/icecream”.)

**reply_markup**
- `telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**input_message_content**
- `telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the venue.

**thumb_url**
- str – Optional. Url of the thumbnail for the result.

**thumb_width**
- int – Optional. Thumbnail width.

**thumb_height**
- int – Optional. Thumbnail height.

**Parameters**
• id (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 Bytes.
• latitude (float) – Latitude of the venue location in degrees.
• longitude (float) – Longitude of the venue location in degrees.
• title (str) – Title of the venue.
• address (str) – Address of the venue.
• foursquare_id (str, optional) – Foursquare identifier of the venue if known.
• foursquare_type (str, optional) – Foursquare type of the venue, if known. (For example, “arts_entertainment/default”, “arts_entertainment/aquarium” or “food/icecream”.)
• reply_markup (telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
• input_message_content (telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the location.
• thumb_url (str, optional) – Url of the thumbnail for the result.
• thumb_width (int, optional) – Thumbnail width.
• thumb_height (int, optional) – Thumbnail height.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InlineQueryResultVideo (id, video_url, mime_type, thumb_url, title, caption=None, video_width=None, video_height=None, video_duration=None, description=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a link to a page containing an embedded video player or a video file. By default, this video file will be sent by the user with an optional caption. Alternatively, you can use input_message_content to send a message with the specified content instead of the video.

type
    str – ‘video’.

id
    str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

video_url
    str – A valid URL for the embedded video player or video file.

mime_type
    str – Mime type of the content of video url, “text/html” or “video/mp4”.

thumb_url
    str – URL of the thumbnail (jpeg only) for the video.

title
    str – Title for the result.

caption
    str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters

parse_mode
    str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

video_width
    int – Optional. Video width.
video_height
int – Optional. Video height.

video_duration
int – Optional. Video duration in seconds.

description
str – Optional. Short description of the result.

reply_markup
telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

input_message_content
telegram.InputMessageContent – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the video.

Parameters

• id (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
• video_url (str) – A valid URL for the embedded video player or video file.
• mime_type (str) – Mime type of the content of video url, “text/html” or “video/mp4”.
• thumb_url (str) – URL of the thumbnail (jpeg only) for the video.
• title (str) – Title for the result.
• caption (str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters.
• parse_mode (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.
• video_width (int, optional) – Video width.
• video_height (int, optional) – Video height.
• video_duration (int, optional) – Video duration in seconds.
• description (str, optional) – Short description of the result.
• reply_markup (telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
• input_message_content (telegram.InputMessageContent, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the video.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InlineQueryResultVoice(id, voice_url, title, voice_duration=None, caption=None, reply_markup=None, input_message_content=None, parse_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult

Represents a link to a voice recording in an .ogg container encoded with OPUS. By default, this voice recording will be sent by the user. Alternatively, you can use input_message_content to send a message with the specified content instead of the the voice message.

type
str – ‘voice’.

id
str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

voice_url
str – A valid URL for the voice recording.
**title**

str – Voice message title.

**caption**

str – Optional. Caption, 0-1024 characters.

**parse_mode**

str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**voice_duration**

int – Optional. Recording duration in seconds.

**reply_markup**

`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**input_message_content**

`telegram.InputMessageContent` – Optional. Content of the message to be sent instead of the voice.

**Parameters**

- **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **voice_url** (str) – A valid URL for the voice recording.
- **title** (str) – Voice message title.
- **caption** (str, optional) – Caption, 0-1024 characters.
- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- **voice_duration** (int, optional) – Recording duration in seconds.
- **reply_markup** (`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`, optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.
- **input_message_content** (`telegram.InputMessageContent`, optional) – Content of the message to be sent instead of the voice.
- ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**class telegram.InlineQueryResultGame**

```
Bases: telegram.inline.inlinequeryresult.InlineQueryResult
```

Represents a Game.

**type**

str – ‘game’.

**id**

str – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.

**game_short_name**

str – Short name of the game.

**reply_markup**

`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup` – Optional. Inline keyboard attached to the message.

**Parameters**

- **id** (str) – Unique identifier for this result, 1-64 bytes.
- **game_short_name** (str) – Short name of the game.
• *reply_markup* ([`telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup`], optional) – Inline keyboard attached to the message.

• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

```python
class telegram.InputContactMessageContent(phone_number, first_name, last_name=None, vcard=None, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `telegram.inline.inputmessagecontent.InputMessageContent`

Represents the content of a contact message to be sent as the result of an inline query.

**Parameters**

- `phone_number` (str) – Contact’s phone number.
- `first_name` (str) – Contact’s first name.
- `last_name` (str, optional) – Contact’s last name.
- `vcard` (str, optional) – Additional data about the contact in the form of a vCard, 0-2048 bytes.

```python
class telegram.InputFile(obj, filename=None, attach=None)
```

Bases: `object`

This object represents a Telegram InputFile.

```python
input_file_content
    bytes – The binaray content of the file to send.
```

**Parameters**

- `obj` (File handler) – An open file descriptor.
- `filename` (str, optional) – Filename for this InputFile.
- `attach` (bool, optional) – Whether this should be send as one file or is part of a collection of files.

**Raises** `TelegramError`

```python
field_tuple
static is_file(obj)
static is_image(stream)
```

Check if the content file is an image by analyzing its headers.

**Parameters**

- `stream` (str) – A str representing the content of a file.

**Returns** The str mime-type of an image.
Return type: str
to_dict()

class telegram.InputLocationMessageContent (latitude, longitude, live_period=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.inline.inputmessagecontent.InputMessageContent

Represents the content of a location message to be sent as the result of an inline query.

latitude
float – Latitude of the location in degrees.

longitude
float – Longitude of the location in degrees.

Parameters

• latitude (float) – Latitude of the location in degrees.
• longitude (float) – Longitude of the location in degrees.
• live_period (int, optional) – Period in seconds for which the location can be updated, should be between 60 and 86400.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InputMessageContent
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

Base class for Telegram InputMessageContent Objects.


class telegram.InputTextMessageContent (message_text, parse_mode=None, disable_web_page_preview=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.inline.inputmessagecontent.InputMessageContent

Represents the content of a text message to be sent as the result of an inline query.

message_text
str – Text of the message to be sent, 1-4096 characters.

parse_mode
str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in your bot’s message.

disable_web_page_preview
bool – Optional. Disables link previews for links in the sent message.

Parameters

• message_text (str) – Text of the message to be sent, 1-4096 characters. Also found as telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH.
• parse_mode (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in your bot’s message.
• disable_web_page_preview (bool, optional) – Disables link previews for links in the sent message.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.InputVenueMessageContent (latitude, longitude, title, address, foursquare_id=None, foursquare_type=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.inline.inputmessagecontent.InputMessageContent
Represents the content of a venue message to be sent as the result of an inline query.

**latitude**
float – Latitude of the location in degrees.

**longitude**
float – Longitude of the location in degrees.

**title**
str – Name of the venue.

**address**
str – Address of the venue.

**foursquare_id**
str – Optional. Foursquare identifier of the venue, if known.

**foursquare_type**
str – Optional. Foursquare type of the venue, if known. (For example, “arts_entertainment/default”, “arts_entertainment/aquarium” or “food/icecream”.)

### Parameters

- **latitude** (float) – Latitude of the location in degrees.
- **longitude** (float) – Longitude of the location in degrees.
- **title** (str) – Name of the venue.
- **address** (str) – Address of the venue.
- **foursquare_id** (str, optional) – Foursquare identifier of the venue, if known.
- **foursquare_type** (str, optional) – Foursquare type of the venue, if known. (For example, “arts_entertainment/default”, “arts_entertainment/aquarium” or “food/icecream”.)
- ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### class telegram.KeyboardButton (text, request_contact=None, request_location=None, **kwargs)

**Bases:** telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents one button of the reply keyboard. For simple text buttons String can be used instead of this object to specify text of the button.

**Note:** Optional fields are mutually exclusive.

**text**
str – Text of the button.

**request_contact**
bool – Optional. If the user’s phone number will be sent.

**request_location**
bool – Optional. If the user’s current location will be sent.

### Parameters

- **text** (str) – Text of the button. If none of the optional fields are used, it will be sent to the bot as a message when the button is pressed.
- **request_contact** (bool, optional) – If True, the user’s phone number will be sent as a contact when the button is pressed. Available in private chats only.
- **request_location** (bool, optional) – If True, the user’s current location will be sent when the button is pressed. Available in private chats only.
Note: request_contact and request_location options will only work in Telegram versions released after 9 April, 2016. Older clients will ignore them.

class telegram.Location(longitude, latitude, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
This object represents a point on the map.

longitude
float – Longitude as defined by sender.

latitude
float – Latitude as defined by sender.

Parameters

• longitude (float) – Longitude as defined by sender.
• latitude (float) – Latitude as defined by sender.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

classmethod de_json(data, bot)

class telegram.EncryptedCredentials(data, hash, secret, bot=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
Contains data required for decrypting and authenticating EncryptedPassportElement. See the Telegram Passport Documentation for a complete description of the data decryption and authentication processes.

data
telegram.Credentials or str – Decrypted data with unique user’s nonce, data hashes and secrets used for EncryptedPassportElement decryption and authentication or base64 encrypted data.

hash
str – Base64-encoded data hash for data authentication.

secret
str – Decrypted or encrypted secret used for decryption.

Parameters

• data (telegram.Credentials or str) – Decrypted data with unique user’s nonce, data hashes and secrets used for EncryptedPassportElement decryption and authentication or base64 encrypted data.
• hash (str) – Base64-encoded data hash for data authentication.
• secret (str) – Decrypted or encrypted secret used for decryption.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Note: This object is decrypted only when originating from telegram.PassportData.decrypted_credentials.

classmethod de_json(data, bot)

decrypted_data
telegram.Credentials –
Lazily decrypt and return credentials data. This object also contains the user specified nonce as decrypted_data.nonce.
Raises telegram.TelegramDecryptionError – Decryption failed. Usually due to bad private/public key but can also suggest malformed/tampered data.

decrypted_secret
str – Lazily decrypt and return secret.

Raises telegram.TelegramDecryptionError – Decryption failed. Usually due to bad private/public key but can also suggest malformed/tampered data.

class telegram.PassportFile(file_id, file_date, file_size=None, bot=None, credentials=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a file uploaded to Telegram Passport. Currently all Telegram Passport files are in JPEG format when decrypted and don’t exceed 10MB.

file_id
str – Unique identifier for this file.

file_size
int – File size.

file_date
int – Unix time when the file was uploaded.

bot

Parameters

• file_id (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
• file_size (int) – File size.
• file_date (int) – Unix time when the file was uploaded.
• bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

classmethod de_json(data, bot)
classmethod de_json_decrypted(data, bot, credentials)
classmethod de_list(data, bot)
classmethod de_list_decrypted(data, bot, credentials)

get_file(timeout=None, **kwargs)


Parameters

• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns telegram.File

Raises telegram.TelegramError
class telegram.EncryptedPassportElement (type, data=None, phone_number=None, 
email=None, files=None, front_side=None, reverse_side=None, selfie=None, translation=None, hash=None, bot=None, credentials=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

Contains information about documents or other Telegram Passport elements shared with the bot by the user. The data has been automatically decrypted by python-telegram-bot.

type
data
telegram.PersonalDetails or telegram.IdDocument or telegram.ResidentialAddress or str – Optional. Decrypted or encrypted data, available for “personal_details”, “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “identity_passport” and “address” types.
phone_number
str – Optional. User’s verified phone number, available only for “phone_number” type.
email
str – Optional. User’s verified email address, available only for “email” type.
files
front_side
telegram.PassportFile – Optional. Encrypted/decrypted file with the front side of the document, provided by the user. Available for “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card” and “internal_passport”.
reverse_side
telegram.PassportFile – Optional. Encrypted/decrypted file with the reverse side of the document, provided by the user. Available for “driver_license” and “identity_card”.
selfie
telegram.PassportFile – Optional. Encrypted/decrypted file with the selfie of the user holding a document, provided by the user; available for “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card” and “internal_passport”.
translation
hash
str – Base64-encoded element hash for using in telegram.PassportElementErrorUnspecified.
bot

Parameters


1.49. Module contents  247
• **data** *(telegram.PersonalDetails or telegram.IdDocument or telegram.ResidentialAddress or str, optional)* – Decrypted or encrypted data, available for “personal_details”, “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “identity_passport” and “address” types.

• **phone_number** *(str, optional)* – User’s verified phone number, available only for “phone_number” type.

• **email** *(str, optional)* – User’s verified email address, available only for “email” type.

• **files** *(List[telegram.PassportFile], optional)* – Array of encrypted/decrypted files with documents provided by the user, available for “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration” and “temporary_registration” types.

• **front_side** *(telegram.PassportFile, optional)* – Encrypted/decrypted file with the front side of the document, provided by the user. Available for “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card” and “internal_passport”.

• **reverse_side** *(telegram.PassportFile, optional)* – Encrypted/decrypted file with the reverse side of the document, provided by the user. Available for “driver_license” and “identity_card”.

• **selfie** *(telegram.PassportFile, optional)* – Encrypted/decrypted file with the selfie of the user holding a document, provided by the user; available for “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card” and “internal_passport”.


• **hash** *(str)* – Base64-encoded element hash for using in telegram.PassportElementErrorUnspecified.

• **bot** *(telegram.Bot, optional)* – The Bot to use for instance methods.

• ****kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

---

Note: This object is decrypted only when originating from telegram.PassportData.

```python
classmethod de_json(data, bot)
classmethod de_json_decrypted(data, bot, credentials)
classmethod de_list(data, bot)
to_dict()
```

```python
class telegram.PassportData(data, credentials, bot=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
```

Contains information about Telegram Passport data shared with the bot by the user.

```python
data
List[telegram.EncryptedPassportElement] – Array with encrypted information about documents and other Telegram Passport elements that was shared with the bot.
```

```python
credentials
telegram.EncryptedCredentials – Encrypted credentials.
```

```python
bot
```
Parameters

- **data** (List[telegram.EncryptedPassportElement]) – Array with encrypted information about documents and other Telegram Passport elements that was shared with the bot.
- **credentials** (str) – Encrypted credentials.
- **bot** (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
- ****kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**Note:** To be able to decrypt this object, you must pass your private_key to either telegram.Updater or telegram.Bot. Decrypted data is then found in decrypted_data and the payload can be found in decrypted_credentials’s attribute telegram.Credentials.payload.

```python
classmethod de_json(data, bot)

decrypted_credentials

Lazily decrypt and return credentials that were used to decrypt the data. This object also contains the user specified payload as decrypted_data.payload.

Raises telegram.TelegramDecryptionError – Decryption failed. Usually due to bad private/public key but can also suggest malformed/tampered data.

decrypted_data

Lazily decrypt and return information about documents and other Telegram Passport elements which were shared with the bot.

Raises telegram.TelegramDecryptionError – Decryption failed. Usually due to bad private/public key but can also suggest malformed/tampered data.

to_dict()
```

```python
class telegram.Message

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a message.

**Note:**

- In Python from is a reserved word, use from_user instead.
```
message_id
    int – Unique message identifier inside this chat.

from_user

date
    datetime.datetime – Date the message was sent.

chat
    telegram.Chat – Conversation the message belongs to.

forward_from
    telegram.User – Optional. Sender of the original message.

forward_from_chat
    telegram.Chat – Optional. Information about the original channel.

forward_from_message_id
    int – Optional. Identifier of the original message in the channel.

forward_date
    datetime.datetime – Optional. Date the original message was sent.

reply_to_message
    telegram.Message – Optional. The original message.

edit_date
    datetime.datetime – Optional. Date the message was last edited.

media_group_id
    str – Optional. The unique identifier of a media message group this message belongs to.

text
    str – Optional. The actual UTF-8 text of the message.

entities
    List[telegram.MessageEntity] – Optional. Special entities like usernames, URLs, bot commands, etc. that appear in the text. See Message.parse_entity and parse_entities methods for how to use properly.

caption_entities
    List[telegram.MessageEntity] – Optional. Special entities like usernames, URLs, bot commands, etc. that appear in the caption. See Message.parse_caption_entity and parse_caption_entities methods for how to use properly.

audio

document

animation
    telegram.Animation – For backward compatibility, when this field is set, the document field will also be set.

game
    telegram.Game – Optional. Information about the game.

photo

sticker
    telegram.Sticker – Optional. Information about the sticker.

video
    telegram.Video – Optional. Information about the video.
voice

video_note
   telegram.VideoNote – Optional. Information about the video message.

new_chat_members
   List[telegram.User] – Optional. Information about new members to the chat. (the bot itself may be one of these members).

caption
   str – Optional. Caption for the document, photo or video, 0-1024 characters.

contact
   telegram.Contact – Optional. Information about the contact.

location
   telegram.Location – Optional. Information about the location.

venue
   telegram.Venue – Optional. Information about the venue.

left_chat_member
   telegram.User – Optional. Information about the user that left the group. (this member may be the bot itself).

new_chat_title
   str – Optional. A chat title was changed to this value.

new_chat_photo
   List[telegram.PhotoSize] – Optional. A chat photo was changed to this value.

delete_chat_photo
   bool – Optional. The chat photo was deleted.

group_chat_created
   bool – Optional. The group has been created.

supergroup_chat_created
   bool – Optional. The supergroup has been created.

channel_chat_created
   bool – Optional. The channel has been created.

migrate_to_chat_id
   int – Optional. The group has been migrated to a supergroup with the specified identifier.

migrate_from_chat_id
   int – Optional. The supergroup has been migrated from a group with the specified identifier.

pinned_message
   telegram.message – Optional. Specified message was pinned.

invoice
   telegram.Invoice – Optional. Information about the invoice.

successful_payment
   telegram.SuccessfulPayment – Optional. Information about the payment.

connected_website
   str – Optional. The domain name of the website on which the user has logged in.

forward_signature
   str – Optional. Signature of the post author for messages forwarded from channels.

author_signature
   str – Optional. Signature of the post author for messages in channels.
passport_data

telegram.PassportData – Optional. Telegram Passport data

bot


Parameters

- **message_id** (int) – Unique message identifier inside this chat.
- **from_user** (telegram.User, optional) – Sender, can be empty for messages sent to channels.
- **date** (datetime.datetime) – Date the message was sent in Unix time. Converted to datetime.datetime.
- **chat** (telegram.Chat) – Conversation the message belongs to.
- **forward_from** (telegram.User, optional) – For forwarded messages, sender of the original message.
- **forward_from_chat** (telegram.Chat, optional) – For messages forwarded from a channel, information about the original channel.
- **forward_from_message_id** (int, optional) – For forwarded channel posts, identifier of the original message in the channel.
- **forward_date** (datetime.datetime, optional) – For forwarded messages, date the original message was sent in Unix time. Converted to datetime.datetime.
- **reply_to_message** (telegram.Message, optional) – For replies, the original message. Note that the Message object in this field will not contain further reply_to_message fields even if it itself is a reply.
- **edit_date** (datetime.datetime, optional) – Date the message was last edited in Unix time. Converted to datetime.datetime.
- **media_group_id** (str, optional) – The unique identifier of a media message group this message belongs to.
- **text** (str, optional) – For text messages, the actual UTF-8 text of the message, 0-4096 characters. Also found as telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH.
- **entities** (List[telegram.MessageEntity], optional) – For text messages, special entities like usernames, URLs, bot commands, etc. that appear in the text. See attr:parse_entity and attr:parse_entities methods for how to use properly.
- **caption_entities** (List[telegram.MessageEntity]) – Optional. For Messages with a Caption. Special entities like usernames, URLs, bot commands, etc. that appear in the caption. See Message.parse_caption_entity and parse_caption_entities methods for how to use properly.
- **audio** (telegram.Audio, optional) – Message is an audio file, information about the file.
- **document** (telegram.Document, optional) – Message is a general file, information about the file.
- **animation** (telegram.Animation, optional) – Message is an animation, information about the animation. For backward compatibility, when this field is set, the document field will also be set.
- **game** (telegram.Game, optional) – Message is a game, information about the game.
- **photo** (List[telegram.PhotoSize], optional) – Message is a photo, available sizes of the photo.
• **sticker** *(telegram.Sticker, optional)* – Message is a sticker, information about the sticker.

• **video** *(telegram.Video, optional)* – Message is a video, information about the video.

• **voice** *(telegram.Voice, optional)* – Message is a voice message, information about the file.

• **video_note** *(telegram.VideoNote, optional)* – Message is a video note, information about the video message.

• **new_chat_members** *(List[telegram.User], optional)* – New members that were added to the group or supergroup and information about them (the bot itself may be one of these members).

• **caption** *(str, optional)* – Caption for the document, photo or video, 0-1024 characters.

• **contact** *(telegram.Contact, optional)* – Message is a shared contact, information about the contact.

• **location** *(telegram.Location, optional)* – Message is a shared location, information about the location.

• **venue** *(telegram.Venue, optional)* – Message is a venue, information about the venue.

• **left_chat_member** *(telegram.User, optional)* – A member was removed from the group, information about them (this member may be the bot itself).

• **new_chat_title** *(str, optional)* – A chat title was changed to this value.

• **new_chat_photo** *(List[telegram.PhotoSize], optional)* – A chat photo was change to this value.

• **delete_chat_photo** *(bool, optional)* – Service message: The chat photo was deleted.

• **group_chat_created** *(bool, optional)* – Service message: The group has been created.

• **supergroup_chat_created** *(bool, optional)* – Service message: The supergroup has been created. This field can’t be received in a message coming through updates, because bot can’t be a member of a supergroup when it is created. It can only be found in `reply_to_message` if someone replies to a very first message in a directly created supergroup.

• **channel_chat_created** *(bool, optional)* – Service message: The channel has been created. This field can’t be received in a message coming through updates, because bot can’t be a member of a channel when it is created. It can only be found in `reply_to_message` if someone replies to a very first message in a channel.

• **migrate_to_chat_id** *(int, optional)* – The group has been migrated to a supergroup with the specified identifier. This number may be greater than 32 bits and some programming languages may have difficulty/silent defects in interpreting it. But it is smaller than 52 bits, so a signed 64 bit integer or double-precision float type are safe for storing this identifier.

• **migrate_from_chat_id** *(int, optional)* – The supergroup has been migrated from a group with the specified identifier. This number may be greater than 32 bits and some programming languages may have difficulty/silent defects in interpreting it. But it is smaller than 52 bits, so a signed 64 bit integer or double-precision float type are safe for storing this identifier.
• **pinned_message** (telegram.message, optional) – Specified message was pinned. Note that the Message object in this field will not contain further attr: reply_to_message fields even if it is itself a reply.

• **invoice** (telegram.Invoice, optional) – Message is an invoice for a payment, information about the invoice.

• **successful_payment** (telegram.SuccessfulPayment, optional) – Message is a service message about a successful payment, information about the payment.

• **connected_website** (str, optional) – The domain name of the website on which the user has logged in.

• **forward_signature** (str, optional) – Signature of the post author for messages forwarded from channels.

• **author_signature** (str, optional) – Signature of the post author for messages in channels.

• **passport_data** (telegram.PassportData, optional) – Telegram Passport data.

```
ATTACHMENT_TYPES = ['audio', 'game', 'animation', 'document', 'photo', 'sticker', 'video', 'voice', 'video_note', 'contact', 'location', 'venue', 'invoice', 'successful_payment']

MESSAGE_TYPES = ['text', 'new_chat_members', 'new_chat_title', 'new_chat_photo', 'delete_chat_photo', ...]
```

**caption_html**

Creates an HTML-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message’s caption.

Use this if you want to retrieve the message caption with the caption entities formatted as HTML in the same way the original message was formatted.

**Returns**  
Message caption with caption entities formatted as HTML.

**Return type**  
str

**caption_html_url**

Creates an HTML-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message’s caption.

Use this if you want to retrieve the message caption with the caption entities formatted as HTML. This also formats telegram.MessageEntity.URL as a hyperlink.

**Returns**  
Message caption with caption entities formatted as HTML.

**Return type**  
str

**caption_markdown**

Creates a Markdown-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message’s caption.

Use this if you want to retrieve the message caption with the caption entities formatted as Markdown in the same way the original message was formatted.

**Returns**  
Message caption with caption entities formatted as Markdown.

**Return type**  
str

**caption_markdown_url**

Creates a Markdown-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message’s caption.

Use this if you want to retrieve the message caption with the caption entities formatted as Markdown. This also formats telegram.MessageEntity.URL as a hyperlink.

**Returns**  
Message caption with caption entities formatted as Markdown.

**Return type**  
str

**chat_id**


**classmethod de_json**(data, bot)
**delete** (*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.delete_message(chat_id=message.chat_id,
                   message_id=message.message_id,
                   *args,
                   **kwargs)
```

**Returns**  On success, True is returned.

**Return type**  bool

**edit_caption** (*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.edit_message_caption(chat_id=message.chat_id,
                         message_id=message.message_id,
                         *args,
                         **kwargs)
```

**Note:** You can only edit messages that the bot sent itself, therefore this method can only be used on the return value of the **bot.send_*** family of methods.

**Returns**  On success, instance representing the edited message.

**Return type**  telegram.Message

**edit_media** (media, *args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.edit_message_media(chat_id=message.chat_id,
                        message_id=message.message_id,
                        *args,
                        **kwargs)
```

**Note:** You can only edit messages that the bot sent itself, therefore this method can only be used on the return value of the **bot.send_*** family of methods.

**Returns**  On success, instance representing the edited message.

**Return type**  telegram.Message

**edit_reply_markup** (*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.edit_message_reply_markup(chat_id=message.chat_id,
                               message_id=message.message_id,
                               *args,
                               **kwargs)
```

**Note:** You can only edit messages that the bot sent itself, therefore this method can only be used on the return value of the **bot.send_*** family of methods.

**Returns**  On success, instance representing the edited message.

**Return type**  telegram.Message
**edit_text** (*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for:
```
bot.edit_message_text(chat_id=message.chat_id,
    message_id=message.message_id,
    *args,
    **kwargs)
```

**Note:** You can only edit messages that the bot sent itself, therefore this method can only be used on the return value of the `bot.send_*` family of methods.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the edited message.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**effective_attachment**

`telegram.Audio` or `telegram.Contact` or `telegram.Document` or `telegram.Animation` or `telegram.Game` or `telegram.Invoice` or `telegram.Location` or `telegram.PhotoSize` or `telegram.Sticker` or `telegram.Venue` or `telegram.Video` or `telegram.Videonote` or `telegram.Voice`: The attachment that this message was sent with. May be `None` if no attachment was sent.

**forward** (*chat_id*, *disable_notification=False*)

Shortcut for:
```
bot.forward_message(chat_id=chat_id,
    from_chat_id=update.message.chat_id,
    disable_notification=disable_notification,
    message_id=update.message.message_id)
```

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message forwarded.

**Return type** `telegram.Message`

**link**

`str` – Convenience property. If the chat of the message is a supergroup or a channel and has a `Chat.username`, returns a t.me link of the message.

**parse_caption_entities** (*types=None*)

Returns a `dict` that maps `telegram.MessageEntity` to `str`. It contains entities from this message’s caption filtered by their `telegram.MessageEntity.type` attribute as the key, and the text that each entity belongs to as the value of the `dict`.

**Note:** This method should always be used instead of the `caption_entities` attribute, since it calculates the correct substring from the message text based on UTF-16 codepoints. See `parse_entity` for more info.

**Parameters**

*types* (`List[str]`, optional) – List of `telegram.MessageEntity` types as strings. If the `type` attribute of an entity is contained in this list, it will be returned. Defaults to a list of all types. All types can be found as constants in `telegram.MessageEntity`.

**Returns** A dictionary of entities mapped to the text that belongs to them, calculated based on UTF-16 codepoints.

**Return type** `Dict[telegram.MessageEntity, str]`

**parse_caption_entity** (*entity*)

Returns the text from a given `telegram.MessageEntity`. 

---

Chapter 1. telegram package
**Note:** This method is present because Telegram calculates the offset and length in UTF-16 code-point pairs, which some versions of Python don’t handle automatically. (That is, you can’t just slice `Message.caption` with the offset and length.)

**Parameters**

- **entity** *(telegram.MessageEntity)* – The entity to extract the text from. It must
- **an entity that belongs to this message. (be)*–

**Returns** The text of the given entity

**Return type** `str`

**parse_entities** *(types=None)*

Returns a dict that maps `telegram.MessageEntity` to `str`. It contains entities from this message filtered by their `telegram.MessageEntity.type` attribute as the key, and the text that each entity belongs to as the value of the dict.

**Note:** This method should always be used instead of the `entities` attribute, since it calculates the correct substring from the message text based on UTF-16 codepoints. See `parse_entity` for more info.

**Parameters**

- **types** *(List[str], optional)* – List of `telegram.MessageEntity` types as strings. If the `type` attribute of an entity is contained in this list, it will be returned. Defaults to a list of all types. All types can be found as constants in `telegram.MessageEntity`.

**Returns** A dictionary of entities mapped to the text that belongs to them, calculated based on UTF-16 codepoints.

**Return type** `Dict[telegram.MessageEntity, str]`

**parse_entity** *(entity)*

Returns the text from a given `telegram.MessageEntity`.

**Note:** This method is present because Telegram calculates the offset and length in UTF-16 code-point pairs, which some versions of Python don’t handle automatically. (That is, you can’t just slice `Message.text` with the offset and length.)

**Parameters**

- **entity** *(telegram.MessageEntity)* – The entity to extract the text from. It must
- **an entity that belongs to this message. (be)*–

**Returns** The text of the given entity

**Return type** `str`

**reply_animation** *(*args, **kwargs)*

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_animation(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

1.49. Module contents
Keyword Arguments `quote` (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If `reply_to_message_id` is passed in `kwargs`, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type `telegram.Message`

`reply_audio`(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_audio(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Keyword Arguments `quote` (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If `reply_to_message_id` is passed in `kwargs`, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type `telegram.Message`

`reply_contact`(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_contact(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Keyword Arguments `quote` (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If `reply_to_message_id` is passed in `kwargs`, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type `telegram.Message`

`reply_document`(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_document(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Keyword Arguments `quote` (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If `reply_to_message_id` is passed in `kwargs`, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type `telegram.Message`

`reply_html`(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_message(update.message.chat_id, parse_mode=ParseMode.HTML, *args, **kwargs)
```

Sends a message with HTML formatting.

Keyword Arguments `quote` (bool, optional) – If set to True, the message is sent as an actual reply to this message. If `reply_to_message_id` is passed in `kwargs`, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

`reply_location`(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_location(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```
Keyword Arguments quote (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message

reply_markdown(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_message(update.message.chat_id, parse_mode=ParseMode.MARKDOWN, ...

``` Sends a message with markdown formatting.

Keyword Arguments quote (bool, optional) – If set to True, the message is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

reply_media_group(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.reply_media_group(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Keyword Arguments quote (bool, optional) – If set to True, the media group is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

Returns An array of the sent Messages.

Return type List[telegram.Message]

Raises telegram.TelegramError

reply_photo(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_photo(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Keyword Arguments quote (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message

reply_sticker(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_sticker(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Keyword Arguments quote (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If reply_to_message_id is passed in kwargs, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message

reply_text(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:
bot.send_message(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs)

**Keyword Arguments**

*quote* (bool, optional) – If set to True, the message is sent as an actual reply to this message. If *reply_to_message_id* is passed in *kwargs*, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**reply_venue**(*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for:

bot.send_venue(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs*)

**Keyword Arguments**

*quote* (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If *reply_to_message_id* is passed in *kwargs*, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** telegram.Message

**reply_video**(*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for:

bot.send_video(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs*)

**Keyword Arguments**

*quote* (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If *reply_to_message_id* is passed in *kwargs*, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** telegram.Message

**reply_video_note**(*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for:

bot.send_video_note(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs*)

**Keyword Arguments**

*quote* (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If *reply_to_message_id* is passed in *kwargs*, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** telegram.Message

**reply_voice**(*args, **kwargs*)

Shortcut for:

bot.send_voice(update.message.chat_id, *args, **kwargs*)

**Keyword Arguments**

*quote* (bool, optional) – If set to True, the photo is sent as an actual reply to this message. If *reply_to_message_id* is passed in *kwargs*, this parameter will be ignored. Default: True in group chats and False in private chats.

**Returns** On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type** telegram.Message

**text_html**

Creates an HTML-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message.

Use this if you want to retrieve the message text with the entities formatted as HTML in the same way the original message was formatted.
Returns Message text with entities formatted as HTML.

Return type str
text_html_urled
Creates an HTML-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message.
Use this if you want to retrieve the message text with the entities formatted as HTML. This also formats
telegram.MessageEntity.URL as a hyperlink.

Returns Message text with entities formatted as HTML.

Return type str
text_markdown
Creates an Markdown-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message.
Use this if you want to retrieve the message text with the entities formatted as Markdown in the same
way the original message was formatted.

Returns Message text with entities formatted as Markdown.

Return type str
text_markdown_urled
Creates an Markdown-formatted string from the markup entities found in the message.
Use this if you want to retrieve the message text with the entities formatted as Markdown. This also
formats telegram.MessageEntity.URL as a hyperlink.

Returns Message text with entities formatted as Markdown.

Return type str
to_dict()
class telegram.MessageEntity (type, offset, length, url=None, user=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
This object represents one special entity in a text message. For example, hashtags, usernames, URLs, etc.
type
str – Type of the entity.
offset
int – Offset in UTF-16 code units to the start of the entity.
length
int – Length of the entity in UTF-16 code units.
url
str – Optional. Url that will be opened after user taps on the text.
user
telegram.User – Optional. The mentioned user.

Parameters

• type (str) – Type of the entity. Can be mention (@username), hashtag, bot_command, url, email, bold (bold text), italic (italic text), code (monowidth string), pre (monowidth block), text_link (for clickable text URLs), text_mention (for users without usernames).

• offset (int) – Offset in UTF-16 code units to the start of the entity.

• length (int) – Length of the entity in UTF-16 code units.

• url (str, optional) – For “text_link” only, url that will be opened after user taps on the text.

• user (telegram.User, optional) – For “text_mention” only, the mentioned user.
ALL_TYPES = ['mention', 'hashtag', 'cashtag', 'phone_number', 'bot_command', 'url',
            List[str]] – List of all the types.

BOLD = 'bold'
    str – 'bold'

BOT_COMMAND = 'bot_command'
    str – 'bot_command'

CASHTAG = 'cashtag'
    str – 'cashtag'

CODE = 'code'
    str – 'code'

EMAIL = 'email'
    str – 'email'

HASHTAG = 'hashtag'
    str – 'hashtag'

ITALIC = 'italic'
    str – 'italic'

MENTION = 'mention'
    str – 'mention'

PHONE_NUMBER = 'phone_number'
    str – 'phone_number'

PRE = 'pre'
    str – 'pre'

TEXT_LINK = 'text_link'
    str – 'text_link'

TEXT_MENTION = 'text_mention'
    str – 'text_mention'

URL = 'url'
    str – 'url'

classmethod de_json(self, data, bot)

classmethod de_list(self, data, bot)

class telegram.ParseMode
    Bases: object

This object represents a Telegram Message Parse Modes.

HTML = 'HTML'
    str – 'HTML'

MARKDOWN = 'Markdown'
    str – 'Markdown'

class telegram.PhotoSize
    file_id (str) – Unique identifier for this file.

    width (int) – Photo width.

    height (int) – Photo height.
file_size
int – Optional. File size.

bot

Parameters

• file_id (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
• width (int) – Photo width.
• height (int) – Photo height.
• file_size (int, optional) – File size.
• bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

classmethod de_json (data, bot)
classmethod de_list (data, bot)
get_file (timeout=None, **kwargs)
Convenience wrapper over telegram.Bot.get_file

Parameters

• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read
  timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection
  pool).
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns telegram.File

Raises telegram.TelegramError

class telegram.ReplyKeyboardRemove (selective=False, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.replymarkup.ReplyMarkup

Upon receiving a message with this object, Telegram clients will remove the current custom keyboard and
display the default letter-keyboard. By default, custom keyboards are displayed until a new keyboard is sent
by a bot. An exception is made for one-time keyboards that are hidden immediately after the user presses a
button (see telegram.ReplyKeyboardMarkup).

remove_keyboard
True – Requests clients to remove the custom keyboard.

selective
bool – Optional. Use this parameter if you want to remove the keyboard for specific users only.

Example

A user votes in a poll, bot returns confirmation message in reply to the vote and removes the keyboard for
that user, while still showing the keyboard with poll options to users who haven’t voted yet.

Parameters

• selective (bool, optional) – Use this parameter if you want to remove the keyboard
  for specific users only. Targets:
  1. users that are @mentioned in the text of the Message object
  2. if the bot’s message is a reply (has reply_to_message_id), sender of the original mes-
     sage.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
class telegram.ReplyKeyboardMarkup(keyboard, resize_keyboard=False, one_time_keyboard=False, selective=False, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.replymarkup.ReplyMarkup

This object represents a custom keyboard with reply options.

- **keyboard**

- **resize_keyboard**
  - bool – Optional. Requests clients to resize the keyboard.

- **one_time_keyboard**
  - bool – Optional. Requests clients to hide the keyboard as soon as it’s been used.

- **selective**
  - bool – Optional. Show the keyboard to specific users only.

**Example**

A user requests to change the bot’s language, bot replies to the request with a keyboard to select the new language. Other users in the group don’t see the keyboard.

**Parameters**

- **keyboard** (List[List[str | telegram.KeyboardButton]]) – Array of button rows, each represented by an Array of telegram.KeyboardButton objects.

- **resize_keyboard** (bool, optional) – Requests clients to resize the keyboard vertically for optimal fit (e.g., make the keyboard smaller if there are just two rows of buttons). Defaults to false, in which case the custom keyboard is always of the same height as the app’s standard keyboard. Defaults to False.

- **one_time_keyboard** (bool, optional) – Requests clients to hide the keyboard as soon as it’s been used. The keyboard will still be available, but clients will automatically display the usual letter-keyboard in the chat - the user can press a special button in the input field to see the custom keyboard again. Defaults to False.

- **selective** (bool, optional) – Use this parameter if you want to show the keyboard to specific users only. Targets:
  1. users that are @mentioned in the text of the Message object
  2. if the bot’s message is a reply (has reply_to_message_id), sender of the original message.

  Defaults to False.

- ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

to_dict()

class telegram.ReplyMarkup

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

Base class for Telegram ReplyMarkup Objects.


class telegram.Sticker(file_id, width, height, thumb=None, emoji=None, file_size=None, set_name=None, mask_position=None, bot=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a sticker.
file_id
  str – Unique identifier for this file.

width
  int – Sticker width.

height
  int – Sticker height.

thumb
  telegram.PhotoSize – Optional. Sticker thumbnail in the .webp or .jpg format.

emoji
  str – Optional. Emoji associated with the sticker.

set_name
  str – Optional. Name of the sticker set to which the sticker belongs.

mask_position
  telegram.MaskPosition – Optional. For mask stickers, the position where the mask should be placed.

file_size
  int – Optional. File size.

bot

Parameters

- file_id (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
- width (int) – Sticker width.
- height (int) – Sticker height.
- thumb (telegram.PhotoSize, optional) – Sticker thumbnail in the .webp or .jpg format.
- emoji (str, optional) – Emoji associated with the sticker
- set_name (str, optional) – Name of the sticker set to which the sticker belongs.
- mask_position (telegram.MaskPosition, optional) – For mask stickers, the position where the mask should be placed.
- file_size (int, optional) – File size.
- (obj (**kwargs) – dict): Arbitrary keyword arguments.
- bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.

classmethod de_json (data, bot)

classmethod de_list (data, bot)

get_file (timeout=None, **kwargs)
  Convenience wrapper over telegram.Bot.get_file

Parameters

- timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
- **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns telegram.File

Raises telegram.TelegramError
exception telegram.TelegramError(message)
    Bases: Exception

class telegram.TelegramObject
    Bases: object
    Base class for most telegram objects.
    
    classmethod de_json(data, bot)
    
    to_dict()
    to_json()

    Returns: str

class telegram.Update(update_id, message=None, edited_message=None, channel_post=None, edited_channel_post=None, inline_query=None, chosen_inline_result=None, callback_query=None, shipping_query=None, pre_checkout_query=None, **kwargs)
    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
    This object represents an incoming update.

Note: At most one of the optional parameters can be present in any given update.

update_id
    int – The update’s unique identifier.

message

edited_message

channel_post

edited_channel_post

inline_query

chosen_inline_result
    telegram.ChosenInlineResult – Optional. The result of an inline query that was chosen by a user.

callback_query

shipping_query

pre_checkout_query

Parameters
    * update_id (int) – The update’s unique identifier. Update identifiers start from a certain positive number and increase sequentially. This ID becomes especially handy if you’re using Webhooks, since it allows you to ignore repeated updates or to restore the correct update sequence, should they get out of order.
    * message (telegram.Message, optional) – New incoming message of any kind - text, photo, sticker, etc.
• **edited_message** *(telegram.Message, optional)* – New version of a message that is known to the bot and was edited.

• **channel_post** *(telegram.Message, optional)* – New incoming channel post of any kind - text, photo, sticker, etc.

• **edited_channel_post** *(telegram.Message, optional)* – New version of a channel post that is known to the bot and was edited.

• **inline_query** *(telegram.InlineQuery, optional)* – New incoming inline query.

• **chosen_inline_result** *(telegram.ChosenInlineResult, optional)* – The result of an inline query that was chosen by a user and sent to their chat partner.

• **callback_query** *(telegram.CallbackQuery, optional)* – New incoming callback query.

• **shipping_query** *(telegram.ShippingQuery, optional)* – New incoming shipping query. Only for invoices with flexible price.

• **pre_checkout_query** *(telegram.PreCheckoutQuery, optional)* – New incoming pre-checkout query. Contains full information about checkout.

• ****kwargs** *(dict)* – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

classmethod **de_json**(data, bot)

**effective_chat**

*telegram.Chat* – The chat that this update was sent in, no matter what kind of update this is. Will be `None` for `inline_query`, `chosen_inline_result`, `callback_query` from inline messages, `shipping_query` and `pre_checkout_query`.

**effective_message**

*telegram.Message* – The message included in this update, no matter what kind of update this is. Will be `None` for `inline_query`, `chosen_inline_result`, `callback_query` from inline messages, `shipping_query` and `pre_checkout_query`.

**effective_user**

*telegram.User* – The user that sent this update, no matter what kind of update this is. Will be `None` for `channel_post`.

class **telegram.User**(id, first_name, is_bot, last_name=None, username=None, language_code=None, bot=None, **kwargs)

Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represents a Telegram user or bot.

**id**

*int* – Unique identifier for this user or bot.

**is_bot**

*bool* – True, if this user is a bot.

**first_name**

*str* – User’s or bot’s first name.

**last_name**

*str* – Optional. User’s or bot’s last name.

**username**

*str* – Optional. User’s or bot’s username.

**language_code**

*str* – Optional. IETF language tag of the user’s language.

**bot**

*telegram.Bot* – Optional. The Bot to use for instance methods.
Parameters

- **id** (int) – Unique identifier for this user or bot.
- **is_bot** (bool) – True, if this user is a bot
- **first_name** (str) – User’s or bot’s first name.
- **last_name** (str, optional) – User’s or bot’s last name.
- **username** (str, optional) – User’s or bot’s username.
- **language_code** (str, optional) – IETF language tag of the user’s language.
- **bot** (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.

classmethod `de_json` *(data, bot)*

classmethod `de_list` *(data, bot)*

**full_name**

str – Convenience property. The user’s `first_name`, followed by (if available) `last_name`.

get_profile_photos (*args, **kwargs)*

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.get_user_profile_photos(update.message.from_user.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

**link**

str – Convenience property. If `username` is available, returns a t.me link of the user.

**mention_html** *(name=None)*

Parameters

- **name** (str) – The name used as a link for the user. Defaults to `full_name`.

Returns The inline mention for the user as HTML.

Return type str

mention_markdown *(name=None)*

Parameters

- **name** (str) – The name used as a link for the user. Defaults to `full_name`.

Returns The inline mention for the user as markdown.

Return type str

**name**

str – Convenience property. If available, returns the user’s `username` prefixed with “@”. If `username` is not available, returns `full_name`.

send_animation (*args, **kwargs)*

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_animation(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message

send_audio (*args, **kwargs)*

Shortcut for:

```python
bot.send_audio(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message
send_document(*args, **kwargs)

Shortcut for:

```
bot.send_document(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message

send_message(*args, **kwargs)

Shortcut for:

```
bot.send_message(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message

send_photo(*args, **kwargs)

Shortcut for:

```
bot.send_photo(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message

send_sticker(*args, **kwargs)

Shortcut for:

```
bot.send_sticker(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message

send_video(*args, **kwargs)

Shortcut for:

```
bot.send_video(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message

send_video_note(*args, **kwargs)

Shortcut for:

```
bot.send_video_note(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where User is the current instance.

Returns On success, instance representing the message posted.

Return type telegram.Message

send_voice(*args, **kwargs)

Shortcut for:
```python
bot.send_voice(User.id, *args, **kwargs)
```

Where `User` is the current instance.

**Returns**  On success, instance representing the message posted.

**Return type**  `telegram.Message`

class `telegram.UserProfilePhotos`  
Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represent a user’s profile pictures.

**total_count**  
`int` – Total number of profile pictures.

**photos**  

**Parameters**

- `total_count (int)` – Total number of profile pictures the target user has.
- `photos (List[List[telegram.PhotoSize]])` – Requested profile pictures (in up to 4 sizes each).

```python
classmethod de_json (data, bot)
```

class `telegram.Venue`  
Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represents a venue.

**location**  
`telegram.Location` – Venue location.

**title**  
`str` – Name of the venue.

**address**  
`str` – Address of the venue.

**foursquare_id**  
`str` – Optional. Foursquare identifier of the venue.

**foursquare_type**  
`str` – Optional. Foursquare type of the venue. (For example, “arts_entertainment/default”, “arts_entertainment/aquarium” or “food/icecream”.)

**Parameters**

- `location (telegram.Location)` – Venue location.
- `title (str)` – Name of the venue.
- `address (str)` – Address of the venue.
- `foursquare_id (str, optional)` – Foursquare identifier of the venue.
- `foursquare_type (str, optional)` – Foursquare type of the venue. (For example, “arts_entertainment/default”, “arts_entertainment/aquarium” or “food/icecream”.)
- `**kwargs (dict)` – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

```python
classmethod de_json (data, bot)
```
class telegram.Video(file_id, width, height, duration, thumb=None, mime_type=None, file_size=None, bot=None, **kwargs)

This object represents a video file.

file_id
str – Unique identifier for this file.

width
int – Video width as defined by sender.

height
int – Video height as defined by sender.

duration
int – Duration of the video in seconds as defined by sender.

thumb

mime_type
str – Optional. Mime type of a file as defined by sender.

file_size
int – Optional. File size.

bot

Parameters

• file_id (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
• width (int) – Video width as defined by sender.
• height (int) – Video height as defined by sender.
• duration (int) – Duration of the video in seconds as defined by sender.
• thumb (telegram.PhotoSize, optional) – Video thumbnail.
• mime_type (str, optional) – Mime type of a file as defined by sender.
• file_size (int, optional) – File size.
• bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

classmethod de_json(data, bot)

get_file(timeout=None, **kwargs)

Convenience wrapper over telegram.Bot.get_file

Parameters

• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns telegram.File

Raises telegram.FileTelegramError

class telegram.Voice(file_id, duration, mime_type=None, file_size=None, bot=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a voice note.
file_id
    str – Unique identifier for this file.

duration
    int – Duration of the audio in seconds as defined by sender.

mime_type
    str – Optional. MIME type of the file as defined by sender.

file_size
    int – Optional. File size.

bot

Parameters

• file_id (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
• duration (int, optional) – Duration of the audio in seconds as defined by sender.
• mime_type (str, optional) – MIME type of the file as defined by sender.
• file_size (int, optional) – File size.
• bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

classmethod de_json (data, bot)

get_file (timeout=None, **kwargs)
    Convenience wrapper over telegram.Bot.get_file

Parameters

• timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Returns telegram.File

Raises telegram.TelegramError

class telegram.WebhookInfo (url, has_custom_certificate, pending_update_count, last_error_date=None, last_error_message=None, max_connections=None, allowed_updates=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a Telegram WebhookInfo.

Contains information about the current status of a webhook.

url
    str – Webhook URL.

has_custom_certificate
    bool – If a custom certificate was provided for webhook.

pending_update_count
    int – Number of updates awaiting delivery.

last_error_date
    int – Optional. Unix time for the most recent error that happened.

last_error_message
max_connections
int – Optional. Maximum allowed number of simultaneous HTTPS connections.

allowed_updates
List[str] – Optional. A list of update types the bot is subscribed to.

Parameters

• url (str) – Webhook URL, may be empty if webhook is not set up.
• has_custom_certificate (bool) – True, if a custom certificate was provided for webhook certificate checks.
• pending_update_count (int) – Number of updates awaiting delivery.
• last_error_date (int, optional) – Unix time for the most recent error that happened when trying to deliver an update via webhook.
• last_error_message (str, optional) – Error message in human-readable format for the most recent error that happened when trying to deliver an update via webhook.
• max_connections (int, optional) – Maximum allowed number of simultaneous HTTPS connections to the webhook for update delivery.
• allowed_updates (List[str], optional) – A list of update types the bot is subscribed to. Defaults to all update types.

classmethod de_json(data, bot)

class telegram.Animation(file_id, width, height, duration, thumb=None, file_name=None, mime_type=None, file_size=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents an animation file to be displayed in the message containing a game.

file_id
str – Unique file identifier.

width
int – Video width as defined by sender.

height
int – Video height as defined by sender.

duration
int – Duration of the video in seconds as defined by sender.

thumb
telegram.PhotoSize – Optional. Animation thumbnail as defined by sender.

file_name
str – Optional. Original animation filename as defined by sender.

mime_type
str – Optional. MIME type of the file as defined by sender.

file_size
int – Optional. File size.

Parameters

• file_id (str) – Unique file identifier.
• width (int) – Video width as defined by sender.
• height (int) – Video height as defined by sender.
• duration (int) – Duration of the video in seconds as defined by sender.
• **thumb** ([`telegram.PhotoSize`][1], optional) – Animation thumbnail as defined by sender.
• **file_name** (str, optional) – Original animation filename as defined by sender.
• **mime_type** (str, optional) – MIME type of the file as defined by sender.
• **file_size** (int, optional) – File size.

classmethod `de_json`(data, bot)

class **telegram.Game**([`title`][1], `description`, `photo`, `text=None`, `text_entities=None`, `animation=None`, **kwargs)
    Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

This object represents a game. Use BotFather to create and edit games, their short names will act as unique identifiers.

    `title`
        str – Title of the game.

    `description`
        str – Description of the game.

    `photo`
        List[`telegram.PhotoSize`][1] – Photo that will be displayed in the game message in chats.

    `text`
        str – Optional. Brief description of the game or high scores included in the game message. Can be automatically edited to include current high scores for the game when the bot calls `set_game_score`, or manually edited using `edit_message_text`. 0-4096 characters. Also found as `telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH`.

    `text_entities`
        List[`telegram.MessageEntity`][1] – Optional. Special entities that appear in text, such as usernames, URLs, bot commands, etc.

    `animation`

Parameters
• **title** (str) – Title of the game.
• **description** (str) – Description of the game.
• **photo** (List[`telegram.PhotoSize`][1]) – Photo that will be displayed in the game message in chats.
• **text** (str, optional) – Brief description of the game or high scores included in the game message. Can be automatically edited to include current high scores for the game when the bot calls `set_game_score`, or manually edited using `edit_message_text`. 0-4096 characters. Also found as `telegram.constants.MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH`.
• **text_entities** (List[`telegram.MessageEntity`][1], optional) – Special entities that appear in text, such as usernames, URLs, bot commands, etc.
• **animation** (`telegram.Animation`, optional) – Animation that will be displayed in the game message in chats. Upload via BotFather.

classmethod `de_json`(data, bot)

parse_text_entities (types=None)

Returns a dict that maps `telegram.MessageEntity` to str. It contains entities from this message filtered by their type attribute as the key, and the text that each entity belongs to as the value of the dict.
Note: This method should always be used instead of the text_entities attribute, since it calculates the correct substring from the message text based on UTF-16 codepoints. See parse_text_entity for more info.

Parameters

**types** (List[str], optional) – List of `MessageEntity` types as strings. If the type attribute of an entity is contained in this list, it will be returned. Defaults to `telegram.MessageEntity.ALL_TYPES`.

Returns

A dictionary of entities mapped to the text that belongs to them, calculated based on UTF-16 codepoints.

Return type

Dict[telegram.MessageEntity, str]

`parse_text_entity(entity)`

Returns the text from a given `telegram.MessageEntity`.

Note: This method is present because Telegram calculates the offset and length in UTF-16 code-point pairs, which some versions of Python don’t handle automatically. (That is, you can’t just slice Message.text with the offset and length.)

Parameters

**entity** (`telegram.MessageEntity`) – The entity to extract the text from. It must be an entity that belongs to this message.

Returns

The text of the given entity.

Return type

str

to_dict()

class telegram.GameHighScore(position, user, score)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents one row of the high scores table for a game.

**position** (int) – Position in high score table for the game.

**user** (`telegram.User`) – User.

**score** (int) – Score.

Parameters

* position (int) – Position in high score table for the game.
* user (`telegram.User`) – User.
* score (int) – Score.

classmethod de_json(data, bot)

class telegram.VideoNote(file_id, length, duration, thumb=None, file_size=None, bot=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a video message (available in Telegram apps as of v.4.0).

**file_id** (str) – Unique identifier for this file.

**length** (int) – Video width and height as defined by sender.
duration
  int – Duration of the video in seconds as defined by sender.

thumb

category
  Optional. File size.

bot

Parameters
  • file_id (str) – Unique identifier for this file.
  • length (int) – Video width and height as defined by sender.
  • duration (int) – Duration of the video in seconds as defined by sender.
  • thumb (telegram.PhotoSize, optional) – Video thumbnail.
  • file_size (int, optional) – File size.
  • bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
  • **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

classmethod de_json (data, bot)

get_file (timeout=None, **kwargs)
  Convenience wrapper over telegram.Bot.get_file

Parameters
  • timeout (int | float, optional) – If this value is specified, use it as the read timeout from the server (instead of the one specified during creation of the connection pool).
  • **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

Return
  telegram.File

Raises
  telegram.TelegramError

class telegram.LabeledPrice (label, amount, **kwargs)
  Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a portion of the price for goods or services.

label
  str – Portion label.

amount
  int – Price of the product in the smallest units of the currency.

Parameters
  • label (str) – Portion label
  • amount (int) – Price of the product in the smallest units of the currency (integer, not float/double). For example, for a price of US$ 1.45 pass amount = 145. See the exp parameter in currencies.json, it shows the number of digits past the decimal point for each currency (2 for the majority of currencies).
  • **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.SuccessfulPayment (currency, total_amount, invoice_payload, telegram_payment_charge_id, provider_payment_charge_id, shipping_option_id=None, order_info=None, **kwargs)
  Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
This object contains basic information about a successful payment.

**currency**

str – Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code.

**total_amount**

int – Total price in the smallest units of the currency.

**invoice_payload**

str – Bot specified invoice payload.

**shipping_option_id**

str – Optional. Identifier of the shipping option chosen by the user.

**order_info**

*telegram.OrderInfo* – Optional. Order info provided by the user.

**telegram_payment_charge_id**

str – Telegram payment identifier.

**provider_payment_charge_id**

str – Provider payment identifier.

**Parameters**

* **total_amount** (int) – Total price in the smallest units of the currency (integer, not float/double). For example, for a price of US$ 1.45 pass amount = 145. See the exp parameter in currencies.json, it shows the number of digits past the decimal point for each currency (2 for the majority of currencies).
* **invoice_payload** (str) – Bot specified invoice payload.
* **shipping_option_id** (str, optional) – Identifier of the shipping option chosen by the user.
* **order_info** (*telegram.OrderInfo*, optional) – Order info provided by the user
* **telegram_payment_charge_id** (str) – Telegram payment identifier.
* **provider_payment_charge_id** (str) – Provider payment identifier.
* ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

### classmethod de_json(data, bot)

**class** *telegram.ShippingOption* (*id*, *title*, *prices*, **kwargs)

**Bases:** *telegram.base.TelegramObject*

This object represents one shipping option.

**id**

str – Shipping option identifier.

**title**

str – Option title.

**prices**

List[*telegram.LabeledPrice*] – List of price portions.

**Parameters**

* **id** (str) – Shipping option identifier.
* **title** (str) – Option title.
* **prices** (List[*telegram.LabeledPrice*]) – List of price portions.
* ****kwargs** (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
to_dict()

class telegram.ShippingAddress(country_code, state, city, street_line1, street_line2, post_code, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a Telegram ShippingAddress.

country_code
str – ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 country code.

state
str – State, if applicable.

city
str – City.

street_line1
str – First line for the address.

street_line2
str – Second line for the address.

post_code
str – Address post code.

Parameters

• country_code (str) – ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 country code.
• state (str) – State, if applicable.
• city (str) – City.
• street_line1 (str) – First line for the address.
• street_line2 (str) – Second line for the address.
• post_code (str) – Address post code.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

classmethod de_json(data, bot)

class telegram.PreCheckoutQuery(id, from_user, currency, total_amount, invoice_payload, shipping_option_id=None, order_info=None, bot=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object contains information about an incoming pre-checkout query.

Note:

• In Python from is a reserved word, use from_user instead.

id
str – Unique query identifier.

from_user
telegram.User – User who sent the query.

currency
str – Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code.

total_amount
int – Total price in the smallest units of the currency.

invoice_payload
str – Bot specified invoice payload.
shipping_option_id
str – Optional. Identifier of the shipping option chosen by the user.

order_info
telegram.OrderInfo – Optional. Order info provided by the user.

bot

Parameters

• **kwargs

Parameters

• ok (bool) – Specify True if everything is alright (goods are available, etc.) and the bot is ready to proceed with the order. Use False if there are any problems.

• error_message (str, optional) – Required if ok is False. Error message in human readable form that explains the reason for failure to proceed with the checkout (e.g. “Sorry, somebody just bought the last of our amazing black T-shirts while you were busy filling out your payment details. Please choose a different color or garment!”). Telegram will display this message to the user.

• **kwargs

classmethod de_json (data, bot)

class telegram.OrderInfo (name=None, phone_number=None, email=None, shipping_address=None, **kwargs)

This object represents information about an order.

name
str – Optional. User name.

phone_number
str – Optional. User’s phone number.

email
str – Optional. User email.
shipping_address

*telegram.ShippingAddress* – Optional. User shipping address.

**Parameters**

- **name** *(str, optional)* – User name.
- **phone_number** *(str, optional)* – User’s phone number.
- **email** *(str, optional)* – User email.
- **shipping_address** *(telegram.ShippingAddress, optional)* – User shipping address.
- ****kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**class** telegram.ShippingQuery *(id, from_user, invoice_payload, shipping_address, bot=None, **kwargs)*

**Bases:** telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object contains information about an incoming shipping query.

**id**

*str* – Unique query identifier.

---

Note:

- In Python `from` is a reserved word, use `from_user` instead.
from_user
    telegram.User – User who sent the query.

invoice_payload
    str – Bot specified invoice payload.

shipping_address
    telegram.ShippingAddress – User specified shipping address.

bot

Parameters

• id (str) – Unique query identifier.
• from_user (telegram.User) – User who sent the query.
• invoice_payload (str) – Bot specified invoice payload.
• shipping_address (telegram.ShippingAddress) – User specified shipping address.
• bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

answer(*args, **kwargs)
Shortcut for:

    bot.answer_shipping_query(update.shipping_query.id, *args, **kwargs)

Parameters

• ok (bool) – Specify True if delivery to the specified address is possible and False if there are any problems (for example, if delivery to the specified address is not possible).
• shipping_options (List[telegram.ShippingOption], optional) – Required if ok is True. A JSON-serialized array of available shipping options.
• error_message (str, optional) – Required if ok is False. Error message in human readable form that explains why it is impossible to complete the order (e.g. “Sorry, delivery to your desired address is unavailable’). Telegram will display this message to the user.

classmethod de_json(data, bot)

class telegram.ChatPhoto (small_file_id, big_file_id, bot=None, **kwargs)
    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a chat photo.

small_file_id
    str – Unique file identifier of small (160x160) chat photo.

big_file_id
    str – Unique file identifier of big (640x640) chat photo.

Parameters

• small_file_id (str) – Unique file identifier of small (160x160) chat photo. This file_id can be used only for photo download.
• big_file_id (str) – Unique file identifier of big (640x640) chat photo. This file_id can be used only for photo download.
• bot (telegram.Bot, optional) – The Bot to use for instance methods
**kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

classmethod de_json(data, bot)

class telegram.StickerSet(name, title, contains_masks, stickers, bot=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object represents a sticker set.

name
str – Sticker set name.

title
str – Sticker set title.

contains_masks
bool – True, if the sticker set contains masks.

stickers

Parameters

• name (str) – Sticker set name.
• title (str) – Sticker set title.
• contains_masks (bool) – True, if the sticker set contains masks.
• stickers (List[telegram.Sticker]) – List of all set stickers.

static de_json(data, bot)

to_dict()

class telegram.MaskPosition(point, x_shift, y_shift, scale, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

This object describes the position on faces where a mask should be placed by default.

point
str – The part of the face relative to which the mask should be placed.

x_shift
float – Shift by X-axis measured in widths of the mask scaled to the face size, from left to right.

y_shift
float – Shift by Y-axis measured in heights of the mask scaled to the face size, from top to bottom.

scale
float – Mask scaling coefficient. For example, 2.0 means double size.

Notes

type should be one of the following: forehead, eyes, mouth or chin. You can use the classconstants for those.

Parameters

• point (str) – The part of the face relative to which the mask should be placed.
• x_shift (float) – Shift by X-axis measured in widths of the mask scaled to the face size, from left to right. For example, choosing -1.0 will place mask just to the left of the default mask position.
• y_shift (float) – Shift by Y-axis measured in heights of the mask scaled to the face size, from top to bottom. For example, 1.0 will place the mask just below the default mask position.
- **scale** *(float)* – Mask scaling coefficient. For example, 2.0 means double size.

```python
CHIN = 'chin'
str - 'chin'
EYES = 'eyes'
str - 'eyes'
FOREHEAD = 'forehead'
str - 'forehead'
MOUTH = 'mouth'
str - 'mouth'
```

```python
classmethod de_json(data, bot)
```

class telegram.CallbackGame
    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

A placeholder, currently holds no information. Use BotFather to set up your game.

```python
class telegram.InputMedia
    Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject

Base class for Telegram InputMedia Objects.

```

class telegram.InputMediaPhoto *(media, caption=None, parse_mode=None)*
    Bases: telegram.files.inputmedia.InputMedia

Represents a photo to be sent.

```python
type
str - photo.
media
str - File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended),
pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing
telegram.PhotoSize object to send.
caption
str - Optional. Caption of the photo to be sent, 0-1024 characters.
parse_mode
str - Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.
```

**Parameters**

- **media** *(str)* – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing telegram.PhotoSize object to send.

- **caption** *(str, optional)* – Caption of the photo to be sent, 0-1024 characters.

- **parse_mode** *(str, optional)* – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

```python
class telegram.InputVideo *(media, caption=None, width=None, height=None, duration=None, supports_streaming=None, parse_mode=None, thumb=None)*
    Bases: telegram.files.inputmedia.InputMedia

Represents a video to be sent.
**type**

str – video.

**media**

str – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Video` object to send.

**caption**

str – Optional. Caption of the video to be sent, 0-1024 characters.

**parse_mode**

str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**width**

int – Optional. Video width.

**height**

int – Optional. Video height.

**duration**

int – Optional. Video duration.

**supports_streaming**

bool – Optional. Pass True, if the uploaded video is suitable for streaming.

**thumb**

filelike object – Optional. Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

These parameters are:

- **media** (str) – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Video` object to send.
- **caption** (str, optional) – Caption of the video to be sent, 0-1024 characters.
- **parse_mode** (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.
- **width** (int, optional) – Video width.
- **height** (int, optional) – Video height.
- **duration** (int, optional) – Video duration.
- **supports_streaming** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if the uploaded video is suitable for streaming.
- **thumb** (filelike object, optional) – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

**Note:** When using a `telegram.Video` for the `media` attribute. It will take the width, height and duration from that video, unless otherwise specified with the optional arguments.

```python
class telegram.PassportElementError
```

Bases: `telegram.base.TelegramObject`

Baseclass for the `PassportElementError`* classes.
source
str – Error source.

type
str – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the error.

message
str – Error message

Parameters

• source (str) – Error source.
• type (str) – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the error.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.PassportElementErrorFile(type, file_hash, message, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.passport.passportelementerrors.PassportElementError

Represents an issue with a document scan. The error is considered resolved when the file with the document scan changes.

type
str – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration”, “temporary_registration”.

file_hash
str – Base64-encoded file hash.

message
str – Error message.

Parameters

• type (str) – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration”, “temporary_registration”.
• file_hash (str) – Base64-encoded file hash.
• message (str) – Error message.
• **kwargs (dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.PassportElementErrorReverseSide(type, file_hash, message, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.passport.passportelementerrors.PassportElementError

Represents an issue with the front side of a document. The error is considered resolved when the file with the reverse side of the document changes.

type
str – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”.

file_hash
str – Base64-encoded hash of the file with the reverse side of the document.

message
str – Error message.

Parameters

• type (str) – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “driver_license”, “identity_card”.
• file_hash (str) – Base64-encoded hash of the file with the reverse side of the document.
• **message**(str) – Error message.
• **kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.PassportElementErrorFrontSide(type, file_hash, message, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.passport.passportelementerrors.PassportElementError

Represents an issue with the front side of a document. The error is considered resolved when the file with the front side of the document changes.

**type**
str – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”.

**file_hash**
str – Base64-encoded hash of the file with the front side of the document.

**message**
str – Error message.

Parameters

• **type**(str) – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”.

• **file_hash**(str) – Base64-encoded hash of the file with the front side of the document.

• **message**(str) – Error message.

• **kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.PassportElementErrorFiles(type, file_hashes, message, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.passport.passportelementerrors.PassportElementError

Represents an issue with a list of scans. The error is considered resolved when the file with the document scan changes.

**type**
str – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration”, “temporary_registration”.

**file_hash**
str – Base64-encoded file hash.

**message**
str – Error message.

Parameters

• **type**(str) – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration”, “temporary_registration”.

• **file_hashes**(List[str]) – List of base64-encoded file hashes.

• **message**(str) – Error message.

• **kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.PassportElementErrorDataField(type, field_name, data_hash, message, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.passport.passportelementerrors.PassportElementError

Represents an issue in one of the data fields that was provided by the user. The error is considered resolved when the field’s value changes.
**type**

str – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the error, one of “personal_details”, “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”, “address”.

**field_name**

str – Name of the data field which has the error.

**data_hash**

str – Base64-encoded data hash.

**message**

str – Error message.

Parameters

- **type (str)** – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the error, one of “personal_details”, “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”, “address”.
- **field_name (str)** – Name of the data field which has the error.
- **data_hash (str)** – Base64-encoded data hash.
- **message (str)** – Error message.
- ****kwargs (dict)** – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**class** **telegram.PassportElementErrorFile**(type, file_hash, message, **kwargs)

Bases: **telegram.passport.passportelementerrors.PassportElementError**

Represents an issue with a document scan. The error is considered resolved when the file with the document scan changes.

**type**

str – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration”, “temporary_registration”.

**file_hash**

str – Base64-encoded file hash.

**message**

str – Error message.

Parameters

- **type (str)** – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration”, “temporary_registration”.
- **file_hash (str)** – Base64-encoded file hash.
- **message (str)** – Error message.
- ****kwargs (dict)** – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**class** **telegram.Credentials**(secure_data, nonce, bot=None, **kwargs)

Bases: **telegram.base.TelegramObject**

**secure_data**

**telegram.SecureData** – Credentials for encrypted data

**nonce**

str – Bot-specified nonce

**classmethod** **de_json**(data, bot)

**class** **telegram.DataCredentials**(data_hash, secret, **kwargs)

Bases: **telegram.passport.credentials._CredentialsBase**

These credentials can be used to decrypt encrypted data from the data field in EncryptedPassportData.
Parameters

- **data_hash** *(str)* – Checksum of encrypted data
- **secret** *(str)* – Secret of encrypted data

```python
hash
str – Checksum of encrypted data

secret
str – Secret of encrypted data
to_dict()
```

```python
class telegram.SecureData (personal_details=None, passport=None, internal_passport=None, driver_license=None, identity_card=None, address=None, utility_bill=None, bank_statement=None, rental_agreement=None, passport_registration=None, temporary_registration=None, bot=None, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
```

This object represents the credentials that were used to decrypt the encrypted data. All fields are optional and depend on fields that were requested.

```python
personal_details
telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted personal details.

passport
telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted passport.

internal_passport
telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted internal passport.

driver_license
telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted driver license.

identity_card
telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted ID card

address
telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted residential address.

utility_bill
telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted utility bill.

bank_statement

rental_agreement
telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted rental agreement.

passport_registration
telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted registration from internal passport.

temporary_registration
telegram.SecureValue, optional – Credentials for encrypted temporary registration.

classmethod de_json (data, bot)
```

```python
class telegram.FileCredentials (file_hash, secret, **kwargs)

Bases: telegrampassport.credentials._CredentialsBase
```

These credentials can be used to decrypt encrypted files from the front_side, reverse_side, selfie and files fields in EncryptedPassportData.

Parameters

- **file_hash** *(str)* – Checksum of encrypted file
- **secret** *(str)* – Secret of encrypted file
hash
    str – Checksum of encrypted file

secret
    str – Secret of encrypted file

to_dict()

class telegram.IdDocumentData(document_no, expiry_date, bot=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
This object represents the data of an identity document.

document_no
    str – Document number.

expiry_date
    str – Optional. Date of expiry, in DD.MM.YYYY format.

classmethod de_json(data, bot)

class telegram.PersonalDetails(first_name, last_name, birth_date, gender, country_code, residence_country_code, first_name_native=None, last_name_native=None, middle_name=None, middle_name_native=None, bot=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
This object represents personal details.

first_name
    str – First Name.

middle_name
    str – Optional. First Name.

last_name
    str – Last Name.

birth_date
    str – Date of birth in DD.MM.YYYY format.

gender
    str – Gender, male or female.

country_code
    str – Citizenship (ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 country code).

residence_country_code
    str – Country of residence (ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 country code).

first_name
    str – First Name in the language of the user’s country of residence.

middle_name
    str – Optional. Middle Name in the language of the user’s country of residence.

last_name
    str – Last Name in the language of the user’s country of residence.

classmethod de_json(data, bot)

class telegram.ResidentialAddress(street_line1, street_line2, city, state, country_code, post_code, bot=None, **kwargs)
Bases: telegram.base.TelegramObject
This object represents a residential address.

street_line1
    str – First line for the address.
street_line2
  str – Optional. Second line for the address.

city
  str – City.

country_code
  str – ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 country code.

city
  str – City.

classmethod de_json (data, bot)
class telegram.InputMediaVideo (media, caption=None, width=None, height=None, duration=None, supports_streaming=None, parse_mode=None, thumb=None)
Bases: telegram.files.inputmedia.InputMedia

Represents a video to be sent.

type
  str – video.

media
  str – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing telegram.Video object to send.

caption
  str – Optional. Caption of the video to be sent, 0-1024 characters.

parse_mode
  str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.

width
  int – Optional. Video width.

height
  int – Optional. Video height.

duration
  int – Optional. Video duration.

supports_streaming
  bool – Optional. Pass True, if the uploaded video is suitable for streaming.

thumb
  filelike object – Optional. Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not passed as a string or file_id.

Parameters
  • media (str) – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing telegram.Video object to send.
  • caption (str, optional) – Caption of the video to be sent, 0-1024 characters.
  • parse_mode (str, optional) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in telegram.ParseMode for the available modes.
• **width** (int, optional) – Video width.
• **height** (int, optional) – Video height.
• **duration** (int, optional) – Video duration.
• **supports_streaming** (bool, optional) – Pass True, if the uploaded video is suitable for streaming.
• **thumb** (filelike object, optional) – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

Note: When using a *telegram.Video* for the *media* attribute. It will take the width, height and duration from that video, unless otherwise specified with the optional arguments.

```python
class telegram.InputMediaAnimation(media, thumb=None, caption=None, parse_mode=None, width=None, height=None, duration=None):
    Bases: telegram.files.inputmedia.InputMedia

    Represents an animation file (GIF or H.264/MPEG-4 AVC video without sound) to be sent.

type
    str – animation.

media
    str – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing *telegram.Animation* object to send.

thumb
    filelike object – Optional. Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

caption
    str – Optional. Caption of the animation to be sent, 0-1024 characters.

parse_mode
    str – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in *telegram.ParseMode* for the available modes.

width
    int – Optional. Animation width.

height
    int – Optional. Animation height.

duration
    int – Optional. Animation duration.
```

Parameters

- **media** (str) – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing *telegram.Animation* object to send.
- **thumb** (filelike object, optional) – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.
- **caption** (str, optional) – Caption of the animation to be sent, 0-1024 characters.
• **parse_mode** *(str, optional)* – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

• **width** *(int, optional)* – Animation width.

• **height** *(int, optional)* – Animation height.

• **duration** *(int, optional)* – Animation duration.

**Note:** When using a `telegram.Animation` for the `media` attribute. It will take the width, height and duration from that video, unless otherwise specified with the optional arguments.

class `telegram.InputMediaAudio` *(media, thumb=None, caption=None, parse_mode=None, duration=None, performer=None, title=None)*  

Bases: `telegram.files.inputmedia.InputMedia`

Represents an audio file to be treated as music to be sent.

**type**

*str* – audio.

**media**

*str* – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Audio` object to send.

**caption**

*str* – Optional. Caption of the audio to be sent, 0-1024 characters.

**parse_mode**

*str* – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**duration**

*int* – Duration of the audio in seconds.

**performer**

*str* – Optional. Performer of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.

**title**

*str* – Optional. Title of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.

**thumb**

*filelike object* – Optional. Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not is passed as a string or file_id.

**Parameters**

• **media** *(str)* – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Document` object to send.

• **caption** *(str, optional)* – Caption of the audio to be sent, 0-1024 characters.

• **parse_mode** *(str, optional)* – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

• **duration** *(int)* – Duration of the audio in seconds as defined by sender.

• **performer** *(str, optional)* – Performer of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.
• **title** (*str, optional*) – Title of the audio as defined by sender or by audio tags.

• **thumb** (*filelike object, optional*) – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not passed as a string or file_id.

**Note:** When using a `telegram.Audio` for the `media` attribute. It will take the duration, performer and title from that video, unless otherwise specified with the optional arguments.

class **telegram.InputMediaDocument** (*media*, *thumb=None*, *caption=None*, *parse_mode=None*)

Bases: `telegram.files.inputmedia.InputMedia`

Represents a general file to be sent.

**type**

*str* – document.

**media**

*str* – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Document` object to send.

**caption**

*str* – Optional. Caption of the document to be sent, 0-1024 characters.

**parse_mode**

*str* – Optional. Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

**thumb**

*filelike object* – Optional. Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not passed as a string or file_id.

**Parameters**

• **media** (*str*) – File to send. Pass a file_id to send a file that exists on the Telegram servers (recommended), pass an HTTP URL for Telegram to get a file from the Internet. Lastly you can pass an existing `telegram.Document` object to send.

• **caption** (*str, optional*) – Caption of the document to be sent, 0-1024 characters.

• **parse_mode** (*str, optional*) – Send Markdown or HTML, if you want Telegram apps to show bold, italic, fixed-width text or inline URLs in the media caption. See the constants in `telegram.ParseMode` for the available modes.

• **thumb** (*filelike object, optional*) – Thumbnail of the file sent. The thumbnail should be in JPEG format and less than 200 kB in size. A thumbnail’s width and height should not exceed 90. Ignored if the file is not passed as a string or file_id.

**exception** `telegram.TelegramDecryptionError` (*message*)

Bases: `telegram.error.TelegramError`

Something went wrong with decryption.

class **telegram.PassportElementErrorSelfie** (*type, file_hash, message, **kwargs*)

Bases: `telegram.passport.passportelementerrors.PassportElementError`

Represents an issue with the selfie with a document. The error is considered resolved when the file with the selfie changes.
**type**

*str* – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”.

**file_hash**

*str* – Base64-encoded hash of the file with the selfie.

**message**

*str* – Error message.

**Parameters**

- **type** (*str*) – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”.
- **file_hash** (*str*) – Base64-encoded hash of the file with the selfie.
- **message** (*str*) – Error message.
- **** **kwargs** (*dict*) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**class** `telegram.PassportElementErrorTranslationFile`

*Arguments:*

- **type** (*str*) – The section of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”.
- **file_hash** (*str*) – Base64-encoded hash of the file with the selfie.
- **message** (*str*) – Error message.
- **** **kwargs** (*dict*) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**class** `telegram.PassportElementErrorTranslationFiles`

*Arguments:*

- **type** (*str*) – Type of element of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”, “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration”, “temporary_registration”.
- **file_hash** (*str*) – Base64-encoded hash of the file.
- **message** (*str*) – Error message.
- **** **kwargs** (*dict*) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

**class** `telegram.PassportElementErrorTranslationFiles`

*Arguments:*

- **type** (*str*) – Type of element of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”, “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration”, “temporary_registration”.
- **file_hash** (*str*) – Base64-encoded hash of the file.
message

str – Error message.

Parameters

• **type**(str) – Type of element of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue, one of “passport”, “driver_license”, “identity_card”, “internal_passport”, “utility_bill”, “bank_statement”, “rental_agreement”, “passport_registration”, “temporary_registration”

• **file_hashes**(List[str]) – List of base64-encoded file hashes.

• **message**(str) – Error message.

• **kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.

class telegram.PassportElementErrorUnspecified(type, element_hash, message, **kwargs)

Bases: telegram.passport.passportelementerrors.PassportElementError

Represents an issue in an unspecified place. The error is considered resolved when new data is added.

type

str – Type of element of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue.

element_hash

str – Base64-encoded element hash.

message

str – Error message.

Parameters

• **type**(str) – Type of element of the user’s Telegram Passport which has the issue.

• **element_hash**(str) – Base64-encoded element hash.

• **message**(str) – Error message.

• **kwargs**(dict) – Arbitrary keyword arguments.
2.1 Changes

2018-09-01 Released 11.1.0

Fixes and updates for Telegram Passport: (#1198)

- Fix passport decryption failing at random times
- Added support for middle names.
- Added support for translations for documents
- Add errors for translations for documents
- Added support for requesting names in the language of the user’s country of residence
- Replaced the payload parameter with the new parameter nonce
- Add hash to EncryptedPassportElement

2018-08-29 Released 11.0.0

Fully support Bot API version 4.0! (also some bugfixes :))

Telegram Passport (#1174):

- Add full support for telegram passport.
  - New bot method: set_passport_data_errors
  - New filter: Filters.passport_data
  - Field passport_data field on Message
  - PassportData can be easily decrypted.
  - PassportFiles are automatically decrypted if originating from decrypted PassportData.

- See new passportbot.py example for details on how to use, or go to our telegram passport wiki page for more info
• NOTE: Passport decryption requires new dependency *cryptography*.

Inputfile rework (#1184):
• Change how Inputfile is handled internally
• This allows support for specifying the thumbnails of photos and videos using the thumb= argument in the different send_ methods.
• Also allows Bot.send_media_group to actually finally send more than one media.
• Add thumb to Audio, Video and Videonote
• Add Bot.edit_message_media together with InputMediaAnimation, InputMediaAudio, and inputMediaDocument.

Other Bot API 4.0 changes:
• Add forusquare_type to Venue, InlineQueryResultVenue, InputVenueMessageContent, and Bot.send_venue. (#1170)
• Add vCard support by adding vcard field to Contact, InlineQueryResultContact, InputContactMessageContent, and Bot.send_contact. (#1166)
• Support new message entities: CASHTAG and PHONE_NUMBER. (#1179)
  – Cashtag seems to be things like $USD and $GBP, but it seems telegram doesn’t currently send them to bots.
  – Phone number also seems to have limited support for now
• Add Bot.send_animation, add width, height, and duration to Animation, and add Filters.animation. (#1172)

Non Bot API 4.0 changes:
• Minor integer comparison fix (#1147)
• Fix Filters.regex failing on non-text message (#1158)
• Fix ProcessLookupError if process finishes before we kill it (#1126)
• Add t.me links for User, Chat and Message if available and update User.mention_* (#1092)
• Fix mention_markdown/html on py2 (#1112)

2018-05-02 Released 10.1.0

Fixes changing previous behaviour:
• Add urllib3 fix for socks5h support (#1085)
• Fix send_sticker() timeout=20 (#1088)

Fixes:
• Add a caption_entity filter for filtering caption entities (#1068)
• Inputfile encode filenames (#1086)
• InputFile: Fix proper naming of file when reading from subprocess.PIPE (#1079)
• Remove pytest-catchlog from requirements (#1099)
• Documentation fixes (#1061, #1078, #1081, #1096)

2018-04-17 Released 10.0.2

Important fix:
• Handle utf8 decoding errors (#1076)

New features:
• Added Filter.regex (#1028)
• Filters for Category and file types (#1046)
- Added video note filter (#1067)

Fixes:
- Fix in telegram.Message (#1042)
- Make chat_id a positional argument inside shortcut methods of Chat and User classes (#1050)
- Make Bot.full_name return a unicode object. (#1063)
- CommandHandler faster check (#1074)
- Correct documentation of Dispatcher.add_handler (#1071)
- Various small fixes to documentation.

2018-03-05 Released 10.0.1

Fixes:
- Fix conversationhandler timeout (PR #1032)
- Add missing docs utils (PR #912)

2018-03-02 Released 10.0.0

Non backward compatabile changes and changed defaults
- JobQueue: Remove deprecated prevent_autostart & put() (PR #1012)
- Bot, Updater: Remove deprecated network_delay (PR #1012)
- Remove deprecated Message.new_chat_member (PR #1012)
- Retry bootstrap phase indefinitely (by default) on network errors (PR #1018)

New Features
- Support v3.6 API (PR #1006)
- User.full_name convinience property (PR #949)
- Add send_phone_number_to_provider and send_email_to_provider arguments to send_invoice (PR #986)
- Bot: Add shortcut methods reply_{markdown,html} (PR #827)
- Bot: Add shortcut method reply_media_group (PR #994)
- Added utils.helpers.effective_message_type (PR #826)
- Bot.get_file now allows passing a file in addition to file_id (PR #963)
- Add .get_file() to Audio, Document, PhotoSize, Sticker, Video, VideoNote and Voice (PR #963)
- Add .send_*() methods to User and Chat (PR #963)
- Get jobs by name (PR #1011)
- Add Message caption html/markdown methods (PR #1013)
- File.download_as_bytearray - new method to get a d/led file as bytearray (PR #1019)
- File.download(): Now returns a meaningful return value (PR #1019)
- Added conversation timeout in ConversationHandler (PR #895)

Changes
- Store bot in PreCheckoutQuery (PR #953)
- Updater: Issue INFO log upon received signal (PR #951)
- JobQueue: Thread safety fixes (PR #977)
- WebhookHandler: Fix exception thrown during error handling (PR #985)
- Explicitly check update.effective_chat in ConversationHandler.check_update (PR #959)
• Updater: Better handling of timeouts during get_updates (PR #1007)
• Remove unnecessary to_dict() (PR #834)
• CommandHandler - ignore strings in entities and “/” followed by whitespace (PR #1020)
• Documentation & style fixes (PR #942, PR #956, PR #962, PR #980, PR #983)

2017-12-08 Released 9.0.0

Breaking changes (possibly)
• Drop support for python 3.3 (PR #930)

New Features
• Support Bot API 3.5 (PR #920)

Changes
• Fix race condition in dispatcher start/stop (#887)
• Log error trace if there is no error handler registered (#694)
• Update examples with consistent string formatting (#870)
• Various changes and improvements to the docs.

2017-10-15 Released 8.1.1

• Fix Commandhandler crashing on single character messages (PR #873).

2017-10-14 Released 8.1.0

New features - Support Bot API 3.4 (PR #865).

Changes - MessageHandler & RegexHandler now consider channel_updates. - Fix command not recognized if it
is directly followed by a newline (PR #869). - Removed Bot._message_wrapper (PR #822). - Unitests are now
also running on AppVeyor (Windows VM). - Various unitest improvements. - Documentation fixes.

2017-09-01 Released 8.0.0

New features
• Fully support Bot Api 3.3 (PR #806).
• DispatcherHandlerStop (see docs).
• Regression fix for text_html & text_markdown (PR #777).
• Added effective_attachment to message (PR #766).

Non backward compatible changes
• Removed Botan support from the library (PR #776).
• Fully support Bot Api 3.3 (PR #806).
• Remove de_json() (PR #789).

Changes
• Sane defaults for tcp socket options on linux (PR #754).
• Add RESTRICTED as constant to ChatMember (PR #761).
• Add rich comparison to CallbackQuery (PR #764).
• Fix get_game_high_scores (PR #771).
• Warn on small con_pool_size during custom initalization of Updater (PR #793).
• Catch exceptions in error handler for errors that happen during polling (PR #810).
• For testing we switched to pytest (PR #788).
• Lots of small improvements to our tests and documentation.
2017-07-28 Released 7.0.1

• Fix TypeError exception in RegexHandler (PR #751).
• Small documentation fix (PR #749).

2017-07-25 Released 7.0.0

• Fully support Bot API 3.2.
• New filters for handling messages from specific chat/user id (PR #677).
• Add the possibility to add objects as arguments to send_* methods (PR #742).
• Fixed download of URLs with UTF-8 chars in path (PR #688).
• Fixed URL parsing for Message text properties (PR #689).
• Fixed args dispatching in MessageQueue’s decorator (PR #705).
• Fixed regression preventing IPv6 only hosts from connecting to Telegram servers (Issue #720).
• ConversationHandler - check if a user exist before using it (PR #699).
• Removed deprecated telegram.Emoji.
• Removed deprecated Botan import from utils (Botan is still available through contrib).
• Removed deprecated ReplyKeyboardHide.
• Removed deprecated edit_message argument of bot.set_game_score.
• Internal restructure of files.
• Improved documentation.
• Improved unittests.

2017-06-18

Released 6.1.0

• Fully support Bot API 3.0
• Add more fine-grained filters for status updates
• Bug fixes and other improvements

2017-05-29

Released 6.0.3

• Faulty PyPI release

2017-05-29

Released 6.0.2

• Avoid confusion with user’s urllib3 by renaming vendored urllib3 to ptb.urllib3

2017-05-19

Released 6.0.1

• Add support for User.language_code
• Fix Message.text_html and Message.text_markdown for messages with emoji

2017-05-19

Released 6.0.0

• Add support for Bot API 2.3.1
• Add support for deleteMessage API method
• New, simpler API for JobQueue - https://github.com/python-telegram-bot/python-telegram-bot/pull/484
• Download files into file-like objects - https://github.com/python-telegram-bot/python-telegram-bot/pull/459

• Use vendor urllib3 to address issues with timeouts - The default timeout for messages is now 5 seconds. For sending media, the default timeout is now 20 seconds.

• String attributes that are not set are now None by default, instead of empty strings

• Add text_markdown and text_html properties to Message - https://github.com/python-telegram-bot/python-telegram-bot/pull/507

• Add support for Socks5 proxy - https://github.com/python-telegram-bot/python-telegram-bot/pull/518

• Add support for filters in CommandHandler - https://github.com/python-telegram-bot/python-telegram-bot/pull/536

• Add the ability to invert (not) filters - https://github.com/python-telegram-bot/python-telegram-bot/pull/552

• Add Filters.group and Filters.private

• Compatibility with GAE via urllib3.contrib package - https://github.com/python-telegram-bot/python-telegram-bot/pull/583

• Add equality rich comparision operators to telegram objects - https://github.com/python-telegram-bot/python-telegram-bot/pull/604

• Several bugfixes and other improvements

• Remove some deprecated code

2017-04-17

Released 5.3.1

• Hotfix release due to bug introduced by urllib3 version 1.21

2016-12-11

Released 5.3

• Implement API changes of November 21st (Bot API 2.3)

• JobQueue now supports datetime.timedelta in addition to seconds

• JobQueue now supports running jobs only on certain days

• New Filters.reply filter

• Bugfix for Message.edit_reply_markup

• Other bugfixes

2016-10-25

Released 5.2

• Implement API changes of October 3rd (games update)

• Add Message.edit_* methods

• Filters for the MessageHandler can now be combined using bitwise operators (& and |)

• Add a way to save user- and chat-related data temporarily

• Other bugfixes and improvements

2016-09-24

Released 5.1

• Drop Python 2.6 support

• Deprecate telegram.Emoji

• Use ujson if available
• Add instance methods to `Message`, `Chat`, `User`, `InlineQuery` and `CallbackQuery`
• RegEx filtering for `CallbackQueryHandler` and `InlineQueryHandler`
• New `MessageHandler` filters: `forwarded` and `entity`
• Add `Message.get_entity` to correctly handle UTF-16 codepoints and `MessageEntity` offsets
• Fix bug in `ConversationHandler` when first handler ends the conversation
• Allow multiple `Dispatcher` instances
• Add `ChatMigrated` Exception
• Properly split and handle arguments in `CommandHandler`

2016-07-15

Released 5.0

• Rework `JobQueue`
• Introduce `ConversationHandler`
• Introduce `telegram.constants` - https://github.com/python-telegram-bot/python-telegram-bot/pull/342

2016-07-12

Released 4.3.4

• Fix proxy support with `urllib3` when proxy requires auth

2016-07-08

Released 4.3.3

• Fix proxy support with `urllib3`

2016-07-04

Released 4.3.2

• Fix: Use `timeout` parameter in all API methods

2016-06-29

Released 4.3.1

• Update wrong requirement: `urllib3>=1.10`

2016-06-28

Released 4.3

• Use `urllib3.PoolManager` for connection re-use
• Rewrite `run_async` decorator to re-use threads
• New requirements: `urllib3` and `certifi`

2016-06-10

Released 4.2.1

• Fix `CallbackQuery.to_dict()` bug (thanks to @jlmadurga)
• Fix `editMessageText` exception when receiving a `CallbackQuery`

2016-05-28

Released 4.2

• Implement Bot API 2.1
• Move `botan` module to `telegram.contrib`
• New exception type: BadRequest

2016-05-22

*Released 4.1.2*

• Fix MessageEntity decoding with Bot API 2.1 changes

2016-05-16

*Released 4.1.1*

• Fix deprecation warning in Dispatcher

2016-05-15

*Released 4.1*

• Implement API changes from May 6, 2016
• Fix bug when `start_polling` with `clean=True`
• Methods now have snake_case equivalent, for example `telegram.Bot.send_message` is the same as `telegram.Bot.sendMessage`

2016-05-01

*Released 4.0.3*

• Add missing attribute `location` to `InlineQuery`

2016-04-29

*Released 4.0.2*

• Bugfixes
• `KeyboardReplyMarkup` now accepts `str` again

2016-04-27

*Released 4.0.1*

• Implement Bot API 2.0
• Almost complete recode of `Dispatcher`
• Please read the Transition Guide to 4.0
• **Changes from 4.0rc1**
  – The syntax of filters for `MessageHandler` (upper/lower cases)
  – Handler groups are now identified by `int` only, and ordered
• **Note:** v4.0 has been skipped due to a PyPI accident

2016-04-22

*Released 4.0rc1*

• Implement Bot API 2.0
• Almost complete recode of `Dispatcher`
• Please read the Transition Guide to 4.0

2016-03-22

*Released 3.4*

• Move `Updater`, `Dispatcher` and `JobQueue` to new `telegram.ext` submodule (thanks to @rahiel)
• Add `disable_notification` parameter (thanks to @aidarbiktimirov)
• Fix bug where commands sent by Telegram Web would not be recognized (thanks to @shelomentsevd)
• Add option to skip old updates on bot startup
• Send files from BufferedReader

2016-02-28

Released 3.3

• Inline bots
• Send any file by URL
• Specialized exceptions: Unauthorized, InvalidToken, NetworkError and TimedOut
• Integration for botan.io (thanks to @ollmer)
• HTML Parsemode (thanks to @jlmadurga)
• Bugfixes and under-the-hood improvements

Very special thanks to Noam Meltzer (@tsnoam) for all of his work!

2016-01-09

Released 3.3b1

• Implement inline bots (beta)

2016-01-05

Released 3.2.0

• Introducing JobQueue (original author: @franciscod)
• Streamlining all exceptions to TelegramError (Special thanks to @tsnoam)
• Proper locking of Updater and Dispatcher start and stop methods
• Small bugfixes

2015-12-29

Released 3.1.2

• Fix custom path for file downloads
• Don’t stop the dispatcher thread on uncaught errors in handlers

2015-12-21

Released 3.1.1

• Fix a bug where asynchronous handlers could not have additional arguments
• Add groups and groupdict as additional arguments for regex-based handlers

2015-12-16

Released 3.1.0

• The chat-field in Message is now of type Chat. (API update Oct 8 2015)
• Message now contains the optional fields supergroup_chat_created, migrate_to_chat_id, migrate_from_chat_id and channel_chat_created. (API update Nov 2015)

2015-12-08

Released 3.0.0

• Introducing the Updater and Dispatcher classes

2015-11-11

Released 2.9.2

• Error handling on request timeouts has been improved
2015-11-10
Released 2.9.1
- Add parameter network_delay to Bot.getUpdates for slow connections

2015-11-10
Released 2.9
- Emoji class now uses bytes_to_native_str from future 3rd party lib
- Make user_from optional to work with channels
- Raise exception if Telegram times out on long-polling

Special thanks to @jh0ker for all hard work

2015-10-08
Released 2.8.7
- Type as optional for GroupChat class

2015-10-08
Released 2.8.6
- Adds type to User and GroupChat classes (pre-release Telegram feature)

2015-09-24
Released 2.8.5
- Handles HTTP Bad Gateway (503) errors on request
- Fixes regression on Audio and Document for unicode fields

2015-09-20
Released 2.8.4
- getFile and File.download is now fully supported

2015-09-10
Released 2.8.3
- Moved Bot._requestURL to its own class (telegram.utils.request)
- Much better, such wow, Telegram Objects tests
- Add consistency for str properties on Telegram Objects
- Better design to test if chat_id is invalid
- Add ability to set custom filename on Bot.sendDocument(..., filename='')
- Fix Sticker as InputFile
- Send JSON requests over urlencoded post data
- Markdown support for Bot.sendMessage(..., parse_mode=ParseMode.MARKDOWN)
- Refactor of TelegramError class (no more handling IOError or URLError)

2015-09-05
Released 2.8.2
- Fix regression on Telegram ReplyMarkup
- Add certificate to is_inputfile method

2015-09-05
Released 2.8.1
• Fix regression on Telegram objects with thumb properties

2015-09-04

 Released 2.8
 • TelegramError when chat_id is empty for send* methods
 • setWebhook now supports sending self-signed certificate
 • Huge redesign of existing Telegram classes
 • Added support for PyPy
 • Added docstring for existing classes

2015-08-19

 Released 2.7.1
 • Fixed JSON serialization for message

2015-08-17

 Released 2.7
 • Added support for Voice object and sendVoice method
 • Due backward compatibility performer or/and title will be required for sendAudio
 • Fixed JSON serialization when forwarded message

2015-08-15

 Released 2.6.1
 • Fixed parsing image header issue on < Python 2.7.3

2015-08-14

 Released 2.6.0
 • Deprecation of require_authentication and clearCredentials methods
 • Giving AUTHORS the proper credits for their contribution for this project
 • Message.date and Message.forward_date are now datetime objects

2015-08-12

 Released 2.5.3
 • telegram.Bot now supports to be unpickled

2015-08-11

 Released 2.5.2
 • New changes from Telegram Bot API have been applied
 • telegram.Bot now supports to be pickled
 • Return empty str instead None when message.text is empty

2015-08-10

 Released 2.5.1
 • Moved from GPLv2 to LGPLv3

2015-08-09

 Released 2.5
 • Fixes logging calls in API
2015-08-08
Released 2.4
• Fixes Emoji class for Python 3
• PEP8 improvements

2015-08-08
Released 2.3
• Fixes ForceReply class
• Remove logging.basicConfig from library

2015-07-25
Released 2.2
• Allows debug=True when initializing telegram.Bot

2015-07-20
Released 2.1
• Fix to_dict for Document and Video

2015-07-19
Released 2.0
• Fixes bugs
• Improves __str__ over to_json()
• Creates abstract class TelegramObject

2015-07-15
Released 1.9
• Python 3 officially supported
• PEP8 improvements

2015-07-12
Released 1.8
• Fixes crash when replying an unicode text message (special thanks to JRoot3D)

2015-07-11
Released 1.7
• Fixes crash when username is not defined on chat (special thanks to JRoot3D)

2015-07-10
Released 1.6
• Improvements for GAE support

2015-07-10
Released 1.5
• Fixes randomly unicode issues when using InputFile

2015-07-10
Released 1.4
• requests lib is no longer required
• Google App Engine (GAE) is supported
2015-07-10
Released 1.3
• Added support to setWebhook (special thanks to macrojames)

2015-07-09
Released 1.2
• CustomKeyboard classes now available
• Emojis available
• PEP8 improvements

2015-07-08
Released 1.1
• PyPi package now available

2015-07-08
Released 1.0
• Initial checkin of python-telegram-bot
CHAPTER 3

Indices and tables

- genindex
- modindex
- search
Python Module Index

t
telegram.constants, 90
telegram.error, 92
telegram.ext.filters, 8
telegram.utils.helpers, 40
Symbols

__call__() (telegram.ext.DelayQueue method), 17
__call__() (telegram.ext.MessageQueue method), 16
__init__() (telegram.ext.DelayQueue method), 18
__init__() (telegram.ext.MessageQueue method), 16
__weakref__ (telegram.ext.MessageQueue attribute), 16
_queue (telegram.ext.JobQueue attribute), 14

A
add_error_handler() (telegram.ext.Dispatcher method), 6
add_handler() (telegram.ext.Dispatcher method), 6
add_sticker_to_set() (telegram.Bot method), 45
address (telegram.InlineQueryResultVenue attribute), 148, 238
address (telegram.InputVenueMessageContent attribute), 152, 244
address (telegram.SecureData attribute), 165, 288
address (telegram.Venue attribute), 122, 270
addStickerToSet() (telegram.Bot method), 45
ADMINISTRATOR (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 89
all (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 8
all_members_are_administrators (telegram.Chat attribute), 83, 208
ALL_TYPES (telegram.MessageEntity attribute), 114
allow_edited (telegram.ext.CommandHandler attribute), 24
allow_edited (telegram.ext.MessageHandler attribute), 28
allow_reentry (telegram.ext.ConversationHandler attribute), 22
allowed_updates (telegram.WebhookInfo attribute), 126, 273
amount (telegram.LabeledPrice attribute), 154, 276
Animation (class in telegram), 43
animation (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 8
animation (telegram.Game attribute), 160, 274
animation (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 250
answer() (telegram.CallbackQuery method), 81
answer() (telegram.InlineQuery method), 129
answer() (telegram.PreCheckoutQuery method), 159
answer() (telegram.ShippingQuery method), 158
answer_callback_query() (telegram.Bot method), 46
answer_inline_query() (telegram.Bot method), 46
answer_pre_checkout_query() (telegram.Bot method), 47
answer_shipping_query() (telegram.Bot method), 48
answerCallbackQuery() (telegram.Bot method), 46
answerInlineQuery() (telegram.Bot method), 46
answerPreCheckoutQuery() (telegram.Bot method), 46
answerShippingQuery() (telegram.Bot method), 46
args (telegram.utils.promise.Promise attribute), 41
attach (telegram.InputFile attribute), 96, 242
Audio (class in telegram), 44
audio (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 8
audio (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 250
audio_duration (telegram.InlineQueryResultVenue attribute), 148, 238
audio_file_id (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedAudio attribute), 132, 224
audio_url (telegram.InlineQueryResultAudio attribute), 131, 223
author_signature (telegram.Message attribute), 104, 251

B
BadRequest, 92
bank_statement (telegram.SecureData attribute), 165, 288
BaseFilter (class in telegram.ext.filters), 8
BasePersistence (class in telegram.ext), 36
big_file_id (telegram.ChatPhoto attribute), 89, 281
birth_date (telegram.PersonalDetails attribute), 166, 289
BOLD (telegram.MessageEntity attribute), 114
Bot (class in telegram), 45
bot (telegram.Audio attribute), 44, 171
bot (telegram.Document attribute), 91, 217
bot (telegram.Encrypted PassportElement attribute), 169, 247
bot (telegram.ext.Dispatcher attribute), 5
bot (telegram.ext.JobQueue attribute), 14
bot (telegram.ext.Updater attribute), 3
bot (telegram.Message attribute), 104, 252
bot (telegram.PassportData attribute), 167, 248
bot (telegram.PassportFile attribute), 168, 246
bot (telegram.PhotoSize attribute), 115, 263
bot (telegram.PreCheckoutQuery attribute), 158, 279
bot (telegram.ShippingQuery attribute), 157, 281
bot (telegram.Sticker attribute), 126, 265
bot (telegram.User attribute), 119, 267
bot (telegram.Video attribute), 123, 271
bot (telegram.VideoNote attribute), 124, 276
bot (telegram.Voice attribute), 125, 272
BOT_COMMAND (telegram.MessageEntity attribute), 114
burst_limit (telegram.ext.DelayQueue attribute), 17

callback (telegram.ext.CallbackQueryHandler attribute), 19
callback (telegram.ext.ChosenInlineResultHandler attribute), 21
callback (telegram.ext.CommandHandler attribute), 24
callback (telegram.ext.Handler attribute), 18
callback (telegram.ext.InlineQueryHandler attribute), 26
callback (telegram.ext.Job attribute), 13
callback (telegram.ext.MessageHandler attribute), 27
callback (telegram.ext.PreCheckoutQueryHandler attribute), 29
callback (telegram.ext.RegexHandler attribute), 30
callback (telegram.ext.StringCommandHandler attribute), 33
callback (telegram.ext.StringRegexHandler attribute), 34
callback (telegram.ext.TypeHandler attribute), 35
callback_data (telegram.InlineKeyboardButton attribute), 94, 219
callback_game (telegram.InlineKeyboardButton attribute), 94, 220
callback_query (telegram.Update attribute), 118, 266
CallbackGame (class in telegram), 161
CallbackQuery (class in telegram), 80
CallbackQueryHandler (class in telegram.ext), 19
can_add_web_page_previews (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 88, 212
can_change_info (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 88, 211
can_delete_messages (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 88, 212
can_edit_messages (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 88, 212
can_invite_users (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 88, 212
can_send_media_messages (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 88, 212
can_send_messages (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 88, 212
can_send_other_messages (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 88, 212
can_set_sticker_set (telegram.Chat attribute), 83, 208
caption (telegram.InlineQueryResultAudio attribute), 131, 223
caption (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedAudio attribute), 132, 224
caption (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedDocument attribute), 133, 225
caption (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedGif attribute), 134, 226
caption (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedMpeg4Gif attribute), 135, 227
caption (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedPhoto attribute), 136, 228
caption (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVideo attribute), 138, 229
caption (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVoice attribute), 139, 230
caption (telegram.InlineQueryResultDocument attribute), 141, 232
caption (telegram.InlineQueryResultGif attribute), 143, 234
caption (telegram.InlineQueryResultMpeg4Gif attribute), 145, 236
caption (telegram.InlineQueryResultPhoto attribute), 146, 237
caption (telegram.InlineQueryResultVideo attribute), 149, 239
caption (telegram.InlineQueryResultVoice attribute), 150, 241
caption (telegram.InputMediaAnimation attribute), 96, 291
caption (telegram.InputMediaAudio attribute), 97, 292
caption (telegram.InputMediaDocument attribute), 98, 293
caption (telegram.InputMediaPhoto attribute), 99, 283
caption (telegram.InputMediaVideo attribute), 100, 284, 290
caption (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 251
caption_entities (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 250
caption_html (telegram.Message attribute), 106
caption_html_urled (telegram.Message attribute), 106
caption_markdown (telegram.Message attribute), 107
caption_markdown_urled (telegram.Message attribute), 107
CASHTAG (telegram.MessageEntity attribute), 114
CHANNEL (telegram.Chat attribute), 84
channel_chat_created (telegram.Message attribute), 114

316 Index
decrypted_data (telegram.EncryptedCredentials attribute), 171
decrypted_data (telegram.PassportData attribute), 167
decrypted_secret (telegram.EncryptedCredentials attribute), 171
DelayQueue (class in telegram.ext), 17
delete() (telegram.Message method), 107
delete_chat_photo (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 11
delete_chat_photo (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 251
delete_chat_photo() (telegram.Bot method), 49
delete_chat_sticker_set() (telegram.Bot method), 49
delete_message() (telegram.Bot method), 50
delete_message() (telegram.Message method), 107
delete_message_from_set() (telegram.Bot method), 50
delete_webhook() (telegram.Bot method), 51
deleteChatPhoto() (telegram.Bot method), 49
deleteChatStickerSet() (telegram.Bot method), 49
deleteMessage() (telegram.Bot method), 49
deleteStickerFromSet() (telegram.Bot method), 49
description (telegram.Chat attribute), 83, 208
description (telegram.Game attribute), 159, 274
description (telegram.InlineQueryResultArticle attribute), 130, 223
description (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedDocument attribute), 133, 225
description (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedPhoto attribute), 136, 228
description (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVideo attribute), 138, 229
description (telegram.InlineQueryResultDocument attribute), 141, 232
description (telegram.InlineQueryResultPhoto attribute), 146, 237
description (telegram.InlineQueryResultVideo attribute), 149, 240
description (telegram.Invoice attribute), 154, 280
dictPersistence (class in telegram.ext), 39
disable_web_page_preview (telegram.InputTextMessageContent attribute), 151, 243
dispatch_error() (telegram.ext.Dispatcher method), 6
Dispatcher (class in telegram.ext), 5
dispatcher (telegram.ext.Updater attribute), 3
document (class in telegram), 91
document (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 9
document_file_id (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedDocument attribute), 133, 225
document_no (telegram.IdDocumentData attribute), 166, 289
document_url (telegram.InlineQueryResultDocument attribute), 141, 232
done (telegram.utils.promise.Promise attribute), 41
download() (telegram.File method), 93
download() (telegram.utils.request.Request method), 42
download_as_bytearray() (telegram.File method), 93
driver_license (telegram.SecureData attribute), 165, 288
duration (telegram.Animation attribute), 43, 273
duration (telegram.Audio attribute), 44, 171
duration (telegram.InputMediaAnimation attribute), 97, 291
duration (telegram.InputMediaAudio attribute), 97, 292
duration (telegram.InputMediaVideo attribute), 100, 284, 290
duration (telegram.Video attribute), 123, 271
duration (telegram.VideoNote attribute), 124, 275
duration (telegram.Voice attribute), 124, 272

e
edit_caption() (telegram.Message method), 107
edit_date (telegram.Message attribute), 102, 250
edit_media() (telegram.Message method), 107
edit_message_caption() (telegram.Bot method), 51
edit_message_caption() (telegram.CallbackQuery method), 81
edit_message_live_location() (telegram.Bot method), 52
edit_message_media() (telegram.Bot method), 52
edit_message_reply_markup() (telegram.Bot method), 53
edit_message_reply_markup() (telegram.CallbackQuery method), 82
edit_message_text() (telegram.Bot method), 53
edit_message_text() (telegram.CallbackQuery method), 82
edit_reply_markup() (telegram.Message method), 108
edit_text() (telegram.Message method), 108
edited_channel_post (telegram.Update attribute), 118, 266
edited_message (telegram.Update attribute), 118, 266
edited_updates (telegram.ext.MessageHandler attribute), 27
editMessageCaption() (telegram.Bot method), 51
editMessageLiveLocation() (telegram.Bot method), 51
editMessageMedia() (telegram.Bot method), 51
editMessageReplyMarkup() (telegram.Bot method), 51
editMessageText() (telegram.Bot method), 51
effective_attachment (telegram.Message attribute), 108
effective_chat (telegram.Update attribute), 119
effective_message (telegram.Update attribute), 119
effective_message_type() (in module telegram.utils.helpers), 40
effective_user (telegram.Update attribute), 119
element_hash (telegram.PassportElementErrorUnspecified attribute), 295
email (telegram.EncryptedPassportElement attribute), 169, 247
EMAIL (telegram.MessageEntity attribute), 114
email (telegram.OrderInfo attribute), 155, 279
emoji (telegram.Sticker attribute), 126, 265
enabled (telegram.ext.Job attribute), 13
foursquare_id (telegram.InlineQueryResultVenue attribute), 148, 238
foursquare_id (telegram.InputVenueMessageContent attribute), 152, 244
foursquare_type (telegram.InlineQueryResultVenue attribute), 148, 238
foursquare_type (telegram.InputVenueMessageContent attribute), 152, 244
foursquare_type (telegram.Venue attribute), 122, 270
from_timestamp() (in module telegram.utils.helpers), 41
from_user (telegram.CallbackQuery attribute), 81, 215
from_user (telegram.ChosenInlineResult attribute), 153, 214
from_user (telegram.InlineQuery attribute), 129, 221
from_user (telegram.Message attribute), 102, 250
from_user (telegram.PreCheckoutQuery attribute), 158, 278
from_user (telegram.ShippingQuery attribute), 157, 280
front_side (telegram.EncryptedPassportElement attribute), 169, 247
full_name (telegram.User attribute), 120

G
Game (class in telegram), 159
game (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 10
game (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 250
game_short_name (telegram.CallbackQuery attribute), 81, 215
game_short_name (telegram.InlineQueryResultGame attribute), 142, 241
GameHighScore (class in telegram), 161
gender (telegram.PersonalDetails attribute), 166, 289
get() (telegram.utils.request.Request method), 42
get_administrators() (telegram.Chat method), 84
get_chat() (telegram.Bot method), 55
get_chat_administrators() (telegram.Bot method), 56
get_chat_data() (telegram.ext.BasePersistence method), 36
get_chat_data() (telegram.ext.DictPersistence method), 39
get_chat_data() (telegram.ext.PicklePersistence method), 38
get_chat() (telegram.Sticker method), 127
get_chat() (telegram.Video method), 123
get_chat() (telegram.VideoNote method), 124
get_chat() (telegram.Voice method), 125
get_game_high_scores() (telegram.Bot method), 57
get_instance() (telegram.ext.Dispatcher class method), 7
get_jobs_by_name() (telegram.ext.JobQueue method), 14
get_me() (telegram.Bot method), 57
get_member() (telegram.Chat method), 84
get_members_count() (telegram.Chat method), 84
get_profile_photos() (telegram.User method), 120
get_signal_name() (in module telegram.utils.helpers), 41
get_sticker_set() (telegram.Bot method), 57
get_updates() (telegram.Bot method), 58
get_user_data() (telegram.ext.BasePersistence method), 36
get_user_data() (telegram.ext.DictPersistence method), 39
get_user_data() (telegram.ext.PicklePersistence method), 38
get_user_profile_photos() (telegram.Bot method), 58
get_webhook_info() (telegram.Bot method), 59
getChat() (telegram.Bot method), 55
getChatAdministrators() (telegram.Bot method), 55
getChatMember() (telegram.Bot method), 55
getChatMembersCount() (telegram.Bot method), 55
getFile() (telegram.Bot method), 55
getGameHighScores() (telegram.Bot method), 55
getMe() (telegram.Bot method), 55
getStickerSet() (telegram.Bot method), 55
getUpdates() (telegram.Bot method), 55
getUserProfilePhotos() (telegram.Bot method), 55
getWebhookInfo() (telegram.Bot method), 55
gif_duration (telegram.InlineQueryResultGif attribute), 143, 234
gif_file_id (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedGif attribute), 134, 226
gif_height (telegram.InlineQueryResultGif attribute), 143, 233
gif_url (telegram.InlineQueryResultGif attribute), 143, 233
gif_width (telegram.InlineQueryResultGif attribute), 143, 233
GROUP (telegram.Chat attribute), 84
group (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 10
group_chat_created (telegram.Message attribute), 104, 251
groups (telegram.ext.Dispatcher attribute), 7

H
handle_update() (telegram.ext.CallbackQueryHandler method), 20
handle_update() (telegram.ext.ChosenInlineResultHandler method), 21
handle_update() (telegram.ext.CommandHandler method), 25
handle_update() (telegram.ext.ConversationHandler method), 24
handle_update() (telegram.ext.Handler method), 19
handle_update() (telegram.ext.InlineQueryHandler method), 27
handle_update() (telegram.ext.MessageHandler method), 28
handle_update() (telegram.ext.PreCheckoutQueryHandler method), 29
handle_update() (telegram.ext.RegexHandler method), 31
Handler (class in telegram.ext), 18
handlers (telegram.ext.Dispatcher attribute), 7
hash (telegram.DataCredentials attribute), 164, 288
hash (telegram.EncryptedCredentials attribute), 170, 245
hash (telegram.EncryptedPassportElement attribute), 169, 247
hash (telegram.FileCredentials attribute), 165, 288
HASHTAG (telegram.MessageEntity attribute), 114
height (telegram.Animation attribute), 43, 273
height (telegram.InputMediaAnimation attribute), 97, 291
height (telegram.InputMediaVideo attribute), 100, 284, 290
height (telegram.PhotoSize attribute), 115, 262
height (telegram.Sticker attribute), 126, 265
height (telegram.Video attribute), 123, 271
hide_url (telegram.InlineQueryResultArticle attribute), 130, 222
HTML (telegram.ParseMode attribute), 115
id (telegram.Bot attribute), 59
id (telegram.CallbackQuery attribute), 81, 215
id (telegram.Chat attribute), 83, 207
id (telegram.InlineQuery attribute), 129, 221
id (telegram.InlineQueryResult attribute), 130, 222
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultArticle attribute), 130, 222
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultAudio attribute), 131, 223
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedAudio attribute), 132, 224
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedDocument attribute), 133, 225
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedGif attribute), 134, 226
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedMpeg4Gif attribute), 135, 227
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedPhoto attribute), 136, 228
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedSticker attribute), 137, 229
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVideo attribute), 138, 229
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultDocument attribute), 139, 230
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultGame attribute), 142, 241
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultGif attribute), 143, 233
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultLocation attribute), 144, 234
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultMpeg4Gif attribute), 145, 236
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultPhoto attribute), 146, 237
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultVenue attribute), 147, 238
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultVideo attribute), 149, 239
id (telegram.InlineQueryResultVoice attribute), 150, 240
id (telegram.PreCheckoutQuery attribute), 158, 278
id (telegram.ShippingOption attribute), 156, 277
id (telegram.ShippingQuery attribute), 157, 280
id (telegram.User attribute), 119, 267
IdDocumentData (class in telegram), 166
identity_card (telegram.SecureData attribute), 165, 288
delete() (telegram.ext.Updater method), 4
inline_keyboard (telegram.InlineKeyboardMarkup attribute), 95, 220
inline_message_id (telegram.CallbackQuery attribute), 81, 215
inline_message_id (telegram.CachedInlineResult attribute), 133, 225
inline_query (telegram.Update attribute), 118, 266
InlineKeyboardButton (class in telegram), 94
InlineKeyboardMarkup (class in telegram), 95
InlineQuery (class in telegram), 128
InlineQueryHandler (class in telegram), 26
InlineQueryResult (class in telegram), 130
InlineQueryResultArticle (class in telegram), 130
InlineQueryResultAudio (class in telegram), 131
InlineQueryResultCachedAudio (class in telegram), 132
InlineQueryResultCachedDocument (class in telegram), 133
Index 321
jobs() (telegram.ext.JobQueue method), 14

K
keyboard (telegram.ReplyKeyboardMarkup attribute), 116, 264
KeyboardButton (class in telegram), 101
kick_chat_member() (telegram.Bot method), 59
kick_member() (telegram.Chat method), 84
kickChatMember() (telegram.Bot method), 59
KICKED (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 89
kwargs (telegram.utils.promise.Promise attribute), 41

L
label (telegram.LabeledPrice attribute), 154, 276
LabeledPrice (class in telegram), 154
language_code (telegram.User attribute), 119, 267
last_error_date (telegram.WebhookInfo attribute), 125, 272
last_error_message (telegram.WebhookInfo attribute), 125, 272
last_name (telegram.Bot attribute), 59
last_name (telegram.Chat attribute), 83, 207
last_name (telegram.Contact attribute), 90, 217
last_name (telegram.InlineQueryResultContact attribute), 140, 231
last_name (telegram.InputContactMessageContent attribute), 153, 242
last_name (telegram.PersonalDetails attribute), 166, 289
last_name (telegram.User attribute), 119, 267
latitude (telegram.InlineQueryResultLocation attribute), 144, 235
latitude (telegram.InlineQueryResultVenue attribute), 147, 238
latitude (telegram.InputLocationMessageContent attribute), 152, 243
latitude (telegram.InputVenueMessageContent attribute), 152, 244
latitude (telegram.Location attribute), 101, 245
leave() (telegram.Chat method), 85
leave_chat() (telegram.Bot method), 60
leaveChat() (telegram.Bot method), 59
LEFT (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 89
left_chat_member (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 11
left_chat_member (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 251
location (telegram.InlineQuery attribute), 129, 221
location (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 251
location (telegram.Venue attribute), 122, 270
longitude (telegram.InlineQueryResultLocation attribute), 144, 235
longitude (telegram.InlineQueryResultVenue attribute), 147, 238
longitude (telegram.InputLocationMessageContent attribute), 152, 243
longitude (telegram.InputVenueMessageContent attribute), 152, 244
longitude (telegram.Location attribute), 101, 245

M
MARKDOWN (telegram.ParseMode attribute), 115
mask_position (telegram.Sticker attribute), 126, 265
MaskPosition (class in telegram), 128
MAXCaption_LENGTH (in module telegram.constants), 90
max_connections (telegram.WebhookInfo attribute), 125, 272
MAX_FILESIZE_DOWNLOAD (in module telegram.constants), 90
MAX_FILESIZE_UPLOAD (in module telegram.constants), 90
MAX_INLINE_QUERY_RESULTS (in module telegram.constants), 90
MAX_MESSAGE_ENTITIES (in module telegram.constants), 90
MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH (in module telegram.constants), 90
MAX_MESSAGES_PER_MINUTE_PER_GROUP (in module telegram.constants), 90
MAX_MESSAGES_PER_SECOND (in module telegram.constants), 90
MAX_MESSAGES_PER_SECOND_PER_CHAT (in module telegram.constants), 90
media (telegram.InputMediaAnimation attribute), 96, 291
media (telegram.InputMediaAudio attribute), 97, 292
media (telegram.InputMediaDocument attribute), 98, 293
media (telegram.InputMediaPhoto attribute), 99, 283
media (telegram.InputMediaVideo attribute), 100, 284, 290
media_group_id (telegram.Message attribute), 102, 250
MEMBER (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 89
MENTION (telegram.MessageEntity attribute), 114
mention_html() (in module telegram.utils.helpers), 41
mention_html() (telegram.User method), 120
mention_markdown() (in module telegram.utils.helpers), 41
mention_markdown() (telegram.User method), 120
MergedFilter (class in telegram.ext.filters), 12
Message (class in telegram), 102
message (telegram.CallbackQuery attribute), 81, 215
message (telegram.PassportElementError attribute), 161, 285
message (telegram.PassportElementErrorDataField attribute), 164, 287
message (telegram.PassportElementErrorFile attribute), 162, 285, 287
message (telegram.PassportElementErrorFiles attribute), 163, 286
message (telegram.PassportElementErrorFrontSide attribute), 163, 286
message (telegram.PassportElementErrorReverseSide attribute), 162, 285
message (telegram.PassportElementErrorSelfie attribute), 294
message (telegram.PassportElementErrorTranslationFile attribute), 294
message (telegram.PassportElementErrorTranslationFiles attribute), 294
message (telegram.PassportElementErrorUnspecified attribute), 295
message (telegram.Update attribute), 118, 266
message_text (telegram.InputTextMessageContent attribute), 151, 243
message_updates (telegram.ext.MessageHandler attribute), 27
MessageEntity (class in telegram), 114
MessageHandler (class in telegram.ext), 27
MessageQueue (class in telegram.ext), 16
middle_name (telegram.PersonalDetails attribute), 166, 289
migrate (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 11
migrate_from_chat_id (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 251
migrate_to_chat_id (telegram.Message attribute), 104, 251
name (telegram.Bot attribute), 60
name (telegram.ext.ConversationHandler attribute), 23
name (telegram.ext.DelayQueue attribute), 17
name (telegram.ext.filters.BaseFilter attribute), 8
name (telegram.ext.Job attribute), 13
name (telegram.OrderInfo attribute), 155, 279
name (telegram.StickerSet attribute), 127, 282
name (telegram.User attribute), 120
NetworkError, 92
new_chat_members (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 11
new_chat_members (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 251
new_chat_photo (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 11
new_chat_photo (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 251
new_chat_title (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 251
nonce (telegram.Credentials attribute), 164, 287
offset (telegram.InlineQuery attribute), 129, 221
offset (telegram.MessageEntity attribute), 114, 261
offset (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 251
one_time_keyboard (telegram.ReplyKeyboardMarkup attribute), 37
on_flush (telegram.ext.PicklePersistence attribute), 37
order_info (telegram.PreCheckoutQuery attribute), 158, 279
order_info (telegram.SuccessfulPayment attribute), 156, 277
OrderInfo (class in telegram), 155
parse_caption_entities() (telegram.Message method), 109
parse_caption_entity() (telegram.Message method), 109
parse_entities() (telegram.Message method), 109
parse_entity() (telegram.Message method), 110
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultAudio attribute), 131, 224
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedAudio attribute), 131, 224
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedDocument attribute), 133, 225
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedGif attribute), 134, 226
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedMpeg4Gif attribute), 134, 226
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedMpeg4Gif attribute), 135, 227
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedMpeg4Gif attribute), 145, 236
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedGif attribute), 134, 226
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedMpeg4Gif attribute), 135, 227
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedPhoto attribute), 136, 228
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVideo attribute), 138, 229
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVoice attribute), 139, 230
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultDocument attribute), 141, 232
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultGif attribute), 143, 234
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultMpeg4Gif attribute), 145, 236
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultPhoto attribute), 146, 237
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultVideo attribute), 149, 239
parse_mode (telegram.InlineQueryResultVoice attribute), 150, 241
parse_mode (telegram.InputMediaAnimation attribute), 96, 291
parse_mode (telegram.InputMediaAudio attribute), 97, 292
parse_mode (telegram.InputMediaDocument attribute), 98, 293
parse_mode (telegram.InputMediaVideo attribute), 99, 283
parse_mode (telegram.InputMediaVideo attribute), 100, 284, 290
parse_mode (telegram.InputTextMessageContent attribute), 151, 243
parse_text_entities() (telegram.Game method), 160
parse_text_entity() (telegram.Game method), 160
ParseMode (class in telegram), 115
pass_args (telegram.ext.CommandHandler attribute), 24
pass_args (telegram.ext.StringCommandHandler attribute), 33
pass_chat_data (telegram.ext.CallbackQueryHandler attribute), 20
pass_chat_data (telegram.ext.CallbackQueryHandler attribute), 21
pass_chat_data (telegram.ext.CommandHandler attribute), 25
pass_chat_data (telegram.ext.CommandHandler attribute), 18
pass_chat_data (telegram.ext.InlineQueryHandler attribute), 26
pass_chat_data (telegram.ext.MessageHandler attribute), 27
pass_chat_data (telegram.ext.PreCheckoutQueryHandler attribute), 29
pass_chat_data (telegram.ext.RegexHandler attribute), 30
pass_chat_data (telegram.ext.ShippingQueryHandler attribute), 32
pass_groupdict (telegram.ext.CallbackQueryHandler attribute), 20
pass_groupdict (telegram.ext.InlineQueryHandler attribute), 26
pass_groupdict (telegram.ext.RegexHandler attribute), 30
pass_groupdict (telegram.ext.StringRegexHandler attribute), 34
pass_groups (telegram.ext.CallbackQueryHandler attribute), 20
pass_groups (telegram.ext.InlineQueryHandler attribute), 26
pass_groups (telegram.ext.RegexHandler attribute), 30
pass_job_queue (telegram.ext.CallbackQueryHandler attribute), 19
pass_job_queue (telegram.ext.ChosenInlineResultHandler attribute), 21
pass_job_queue (telegram.ext.CommandHandler attribute), 24
pass_job_queue (telegram.ext.InlineQueryHandler attribute), 18
pass_job_queue (telegram.ext.MessageHandler attribute), 26
pass_job_queue (telegram.ext.PreCheckoutQueryHandler attribute), 27
pass_job_queue (telegram.ext.RegexHandler attribute), 29
pass_job_queue (telegram.ext.ShippingQueryHandler attribute), 31
pass_job_queue (telegram.ext.StringCommandHandler attribute), 33
pass_job_queue (telegram.ext.StringRegexHandler attribute), 34
pass_user_data (telegram.ext.CallbackQueryHandler attribute), 35
pass_update_queue (telegram.ext.CallbackQueryHandler attribute), 19
pass_update_queue (telegram.ext.ChosenInlineResultHandler attribute), 21
pass_update_queue (telegram.ext.CommandHandler attribute), 24
pass_update_queue (telegram.ext.InlineQueryHandler attribute), 26
pass_update_queue (telegram.ext.MessageHandler attribute), 27
pass_update_queue (telegram.ext.PreCheckoutQueryHandler attribute), 29
pass_update_queue (telegram.ext.RegexHandler attribute), 30
pass_update_queue (telegram.ext.ShippingQueryHandler attribute), 31
pass_update_queue (telegram.ext.StringCommandHandler attribute), 33
pass_update_queue (telegram.ext.StringRegexHandler attribute), 34
pass_user_data (telegram.ext.CallbackQueryHandler attribute), 20
pass_user_data (telegram.ext.ChosenInlineResultHandler attribute), 21
python_telegram_bot_documentation, release 11.1.0

pass_user_data (telegram.ext.CommandHandler attribute), 25
pass_user_data (telegram.ext.Handler attribute), 18
pass_user_data (telegram.ext.InlineQueryHandler attribute), 26
pass_user_data (telegram.ext.MessageHandler attribute), 27
pass_user_data (telegram.ext.PreCheckoutQueryHandler attribute), 29
pass_user_data (telegram.ext.RegexHandler attribute), 30
pass_user_data (telegram.ext.ShippingQueryHandler attribute), 32
passport (telegram.SecureData attribute), 165, 288
passport_data (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 10
passport_data (telegram.Message attribute), 104, 251
passport_registration (telegram.SecureData attribute), 165, 288
PassportData (class in telegram), 167
PassportElementError (class in telegram), 161
PassportElementErrorDataField (class in telegram), 163
PassportElementErrorFile (class in telegram), 162
PassportElementErrorFiles (class in telegram), 163
PassportElementErrorFrontSide (class in telegram), 162
PassportElementErrorReverseSide (class in telegram), 162
PassportFile (class in telegram), 168
pattern (telegram.ext.CallbackQueryHandler attribute), 20
pattern (telegram.ext.InlineQueryHandler attribute), 26
pattern (telegram.ext.RegexHandler attribute), 30
pattern (telegram.ext.StringRegexHandler attribute), 34
pay (telegram.InlineKeyboardButton attribute), 94, 220
pending_update_count (telegram.WebhookInfo attribute), 125, 272
per_chat (telegram.ext.ConversationHandler attribute), 23
per_message (telegram.ext.ConversationHandler attribute), 23
per_user (telegram.ext.ConversationHandler attribute), 23
performer (telegram.Audio attribute), 44, 171
performer (telegram.InlineQueryResultAudio attribute), 131, 223
performer (telegram.InputMediaAudio attribute), 98, 292
persistent (telegram.ext.ConversationHandler attribute), 23
personal_details (telegram.SecureData attribute), 165, 288
PersonalDetails (class in telegram), 166
phone_number (telegram.EncryptedPassportElement attribute), 169, 247
phone_number (telegram.InlineQueryResultContact attribute), 140, 231
phone_number (telegram.InputContactMessageContent attribute), 153, 242
PHONE_NUMBER (telegram.MessageEntity attribute), 114
phone_number (telegram.OrderInfo attribute), 155, 279
photo (telegram.Chat attribute), 83, 208
photo (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 10
photo (telegram.Game attribute), 159, 274
photo (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 250
photo_file_id (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedPhoto attribute), 136, 228
photo_height (telegram.InlineQueryResultPhoto attribute), 146, 237
photo_url (telegram.InlineQueryResultPhoto attribute), 146, 237
photo_width (telegram.InlineQueryResultPhoto attribute), 146, 237
photos (telegram.UserProfilePhotos attribute), 122, 270
PhotoSize (class in telegram), 115
PickelPersist (class in telegram.ext), 37
pin_chat_message() (telegram.Bot method), 60
pinChatMessage() (telegram.Bot method), 60
pinned_message (telegram.Chat attribute), 83, 208
pinned_message (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 11
pinned_message (telegram.Message attribute), 104, 251
point (telegram.MaskPosition attribute), 128, 282
pooled_function (telegram.utils.promise.Promise attribute), 41
position (telegram.GameHighScore attribute), 161, 275
post() (telegram.utils.request.Request method), 43
post_code (telegram.ResidentialAddress attribute), 167, 290
post_code (telegram.ShippingAddress attribute), 155, 278
PRE (telegram.MessageEntity attribute), 114
pre_checkout_query (telegram.Update attribute), 118, 266
PreCheckoutQuery (class in telegram), 158
PreCheckoutQueryHandler (class in telegram.ext), 29
prices (telegram.ShippingOption attribute), 156, 277
PRIVATE (telegram.Chat attribute), 84
ProviderPaymentChargeId (telegram.SuccessfulPayment attribute), 157, 277
query (telegram.ChosenInlineResult attribute), 153, 214
### Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>query (telegram.InlineQuery attribute)</td>
<td>129, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORD_AUDIO (telegram.ChatAction attribute)</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORD_VIDEO (telegram.ChatAction attribute)</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORD_VIDEO_NOTE (telegram.ChatAction attribute)</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegexHandler (class in telegram.ext)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove_error_handler() (telegram.ext.Dispatcher method)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove_handler() (telegram.ext.Dispatcher method)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove_keyboard (telegram.ReplyKeyboardRemove attribute)</td>
<td>116, 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removed (telegram.ext.Job attribute)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rental_agreement (telegram.SecureData attribute)</td>
<td>165, 288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repeat (telegram.ext.Job attribute)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_animation() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_audio() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_contact() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_document() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_html() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_location() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markdown() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultArticle attribute)</td>
<td>130, 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultAudio attribute)</td>
<td>131, 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedAudio attribute)</td>
<td>132, 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedDocument attribute)</td>
<td>133, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedGif attribute)</td>
<td>134, 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedMpeg4Gif attribute)</td>
<td>135, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedPhoto attribute)</td>
<td>136, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedSticker attribute)</td>
<td>137, 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVideo attribute)</td>
<td>138, 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVoice attribute)</td>
<td>139, 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultContact attribute)</td>
<td>140, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultDocument attribute)</td>
<td>141, 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultGame attribute)</td>
<td>142, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultGif attribute)</td>
<td>143, 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultLocation attribute)</td>
<td>144, 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultMpeg4Gif attribute)</td>
<td>145, 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultPhoto attribute)</td>
<td>147, 237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultVenue attribute)</td>
<td>148, 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultVideo attribute)</td>
<td>149, 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_markup (telegram.InlineQueryResultVoice attribute)</td>
<td>150, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_media_group() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_photo() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_sticker() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_text() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_to_message (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>102, 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_venue() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_video() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_video_note() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply_voice() (telegram.Message method)</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReplyKeyboardMarkup (class in telegram)</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReplyKeyboardRemove (class in telegram)</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReplyMarkup (class in telegram)</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request (class in telegram.utils.request)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>request_contact (telegram.KeyboardButton attribute)</td>
<td>101, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>request_location (telegram.KeyboardButton attribute)</td>
<td>101, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>residence_country_code (telegram.PersonalDetails attribute)</td>
<td>166, 289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResidentialAddress (class in telegram)</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resize_keyboard (telegram.ReplyKeyboardMarkup attribute)</td>
<td>116, 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restrict_chat_member() (telegram.Bot method)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restrictChatMember() (telegram.Bot method)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESTRICTED (telegram.ChatMember attribute)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>result() (telegram.utils.promise.Promise method)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>result_id (telegram.ChosenInlineResult attribute)</td>
<td>153, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retrieve() (telegram.utils.request.Request method)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RetryAfter</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reverse_side (telegram.EncryptedPassportElement attribute)</td>
<td>169, 247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run() (telegram.ext.DelayQueue method)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run() (telegram.ext.Job method)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run() (telegram.utils.promise.Promise method)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run_async() (telegram.ext.Dispatcher method)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run_async_timeout (telegram.ext.ConversationHandler attribute)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run_daily() (telegram.ext.JobQueue method)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run_once() (telegram.ext.JobQueue method)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run_repeating() (telegram.ext.JobQueue method)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>running (telegram.ext.Dispatcher attribute)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>running (telegram.ext.Updater attribute)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scale (telegram.MaskPosition attribute)</td>
<td>128, 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schedule_removal() (telegram.ext.Job method)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>score (telegram.GameHighScore attribute)</td>
<td>161, 275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secret (telegram.DataCredentials attribute)</td>
<td>164, 288</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
secret (telegram.EncryptedCredentials attribute), 170, 245
secret (telegram.FileCredentials attribute), 165, 289
secure_data (telegram.Credentials attribute), 164, 287
SecureData (class in telegram), 165
selective (telegram.ForceReply attribute), 94, 219
selective (telegram.ReplyKeyboardMarkup attribute), 116, 264
selective (telegram.ReplyKeyboardRemove attribute), 116, 263
selfie (telegram.EncryptedPassportElement attribute), 169, 247
send_action() (telegram.Chat method), 85
send_animation() (telegram.Bot method), 63
send_animation() (telegram.User method), 120
send_audio() (telegram.Bot method), 64
send_audio() (telegram.Chat method), 85
send_audio() (telegram.User method), 120
send_chat_action() (telegram.Bot method), 65
send_chat() (telegram.Bot method), 65
send_document() (telegram.Bot method), 66
send_document() (telegram.Chat method), 85
send_document() (telegram.User method), 120
send_game() (telegram.Bot method), 67
send_invoice() (telegram.Bot method), 67
send_location() (telegram.Bot method), 67
send_media_group() (telegram.Bot method), 68
send_message() (telegram.Bot method), 69
send_message() (telegram.Chat method), 85
send_message() (telegram.User method), 121
send_photo() (telegram.Bot method), 70
send_photo() (telegram.Chat method), 86
send_photo() (telegram.User method), 121
send_sticker() (telegram.Bot method), 71
send_sticker() (telegram.Chat method), 86
send_sticker() (telegram.User method), 121
send_venue() (telegram.Bot method), 71
send_video() (telegram.Chat method), 86
send_video() (telegram.Bot method), 72
send_video() (telegram.User method), 121
send_video_note() (telegram.Bot method), 73
send_video_note() (telegram.Chat method), 86
send_video_note() (telegram.User method), 121
send_voice() (telegram.Bot method), 74
send_voice() (telegram.Chat method), 86
send_voice() (telegram.User method), 121
sendAnimation() (telegram.Bot method), 62
sendAudio() (telegram.Bot method), 62
sendChatAction() (telegram.Bot method), 62
sendContact() (telegram.Bot method), 62
sendDocument() (telegram.Bot method), 62
sendDocument() (telegram.Chat method), 62
sendDocument() (telegram.User method), 121
sendInvoice() (telegram.Bot method), 63
sendInvoice() (telegram.Chat method), 63
sendInvoice() (telegram.User method), 121
sendLocation() (telegram.Bot method), 62
sendMediaGroup() (telegram.Bot method), 62
sendMessage() (telegram.Bot method), 63
sendPhoto() (telegram.Bot method), 63
sendSticker() (telegram.Bot method), 63
sendVenue() (telegram.Bot method), 63
sendVideo() (telegram.Bot method), 63
sendVideoNote() (telegram.Bot method), 63
sendVoice() (telegram.Bot method), 63
set_chat_description() (telegram.Bot method), 75
set_chat_photo() (telegram.Bot method), 75
set_chat_sticker_set() (telegram.Bot method), 76
set_chat_title() (telegram.Bot method), 76
set_game_score() (telegram.Bot method), 76
set_name (telegram.Sticker attribute), 126, 265
set_passport_data_errors() (telegram.Bot method), 77
set_sticker_position_in_set() (telegram.Bot method), 77
set_webhook() (telegram.Bot method), 78
setChatDescription() (telegram.Bot method), 74
setChatPhoto() (telegram.Bot method), 74
setChatStickerSet() (telegram.Bot method), 75
setChatTitle() (telegram.Bot method), 75
setGameScore() (telegram.Bot method), 75
setPassportDataErrors() (telegram.Bot method), 75
setStickerPositionInSet() (telegram.Bot method), 75
setWebhook() (telegram.Bot method), 75
shipping_address (telegram.OrderInfo attribute), 156, 279
shipping_address (telegram.ShippingQuery attribute), 157, 281
shipping_option_id (telegram.PreCheckoutQuery attribute), 158, 278
shipping_option_id (telegram.SuccessfulPayment attribute), 156, 277
shipping_query (telegram.Update attribute), 118, 266
ShippingAddress (class in telegram), 155
ShippingOption (class in telegram), 156
ShippingQuery (class in telegram), 157
ShippingQueryHandler (class in telegram.ext), 31
single_file (telegram.ext.PicklePersistence attribute), 37
small_file_id (telegram.ChatPhoto attribute), 89, 281
source (telegram.PassportElementError attribute), 161, 284
start() (telegram.ext.Dispatcher method), 7
start() (telegram.ext.JobQueue method), 15
start() (telegram.ext.MessageQueue method), 17
start_parameter (telegram.Invoice attribute), 154, 280
start_polling() (telegram.ext.Updater method), 4
start_webhook() (telegram.ext.Updater method), 5
state (telegram.ResidentialAddress attribute), 167, 290
state (telegram.ShippingAddress attribute), 155, 278
states (telegram.ext.ConversationHandler attribute), 22
status (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 87, 211
status_update (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 11
Sticker (class in telegram), 126
sticker (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 11
sticker (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 250
sticker_file_id (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedSticker attribute), 137, 229
sticker_set_name (telegram.Chat attribute), 83, 208
stickers (telegram.StickerSet attribute), 127, 282
StickerSet (class in telegram), 127
stop() (telegram.ext.DelayQueue method), 18
stop() (telegram.ext.Dispatcher method), 7
stop() (telegram.ext.JobQueue method), 15
stop() (telegram.ext.MessageQueue method), 17
stop() (telegram.ext.Updater method), 5
stop_message_live_location() (telegram.Bot method), 79
store_chat_data (telegram.ext.BasePersistence attribute), 36
store_chat_data (telegram.ext.DictPersistence attribute), 39
store_chat_data (telegram.ext.PicklePersistence attribute), 37
store_user_data (telegram.ext.BasePersistence attribute), 36
store_user_data (telegram.ext.DictPersistence attribute), 39
store_user_data (telegram.ext.PicklePersistence attribute), 37
street_line1 (telegram.ResidentialAddress attribute), 166, 289
street_line1 (telegram.ShippingAddress attribute), 155, 278
street_line2 (telegram.ResidentialAddress attribute), 166, 289
street_line2 (telegram.ShippingAddress attribute), 155, 278
strict (telegram.ext.TypeHandler attribute), 35
StringCommandHandler (class in telegram.ext), 32
StringRegexHandler (class in telegram.ext), 34
successful_payment (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 11
successful_payment (telegram.Message attribute), 104, 251
SuccessfulPayment (class in telegram), 156
SUPERGROUP (telegram.Chat attribute), 84
supergroup_chat_created (telegram.Message attribute), 104, 251
SUPPORTED_WEBHOOK_PORTS (in module telegram.constants), 90
supports_streaming (telegram.InputMediaVideo attribute), 100, 284, 290
switch_inline_query (telegram.InlineKeyboardButton attribute), 94, 220
switch_inline_query_current_chat (telegram.InlineKeyboardButton attribute), 94, 220

T

telegram.constants (module), 90
telegram.error (module), 92
telegram.ext.filters (module), 8
telegram.utils.helpers (module), 40
telegram_payment_charge_id (telegram.SuccessfulPayment attribute), 157,
thumb_url (telegram.InlineQueryResultVideo attribute), 149, 239
title (telegram.Invoice attribute), 154, 280
title (telegram.ShippingOption attribute), 154, 280
title (telegram.StickerSet attribute), 127, 282
to_json() (telegram.TelegramObject method), 117
to_timestamp() (in module telegram.utils.helpers), 41
total_amount (telegram.Invoice attribute), 154, 280
total_amount (telegram.PreCheckoutQuery attribute), 158, 278
total_amount (telegram.SuccessfulPayment attribute), 156, 277
total_count (telegram.UserProfilePhotos attribute), 122, 270
type (telegram.Audio attribute), 44, 171
type (telegram.Chat attribute), 83, 207
type (telegram.Game attribute), 159, 274

22
TimedOut, 92
title (telegram.Invoice attribute), 154, 280
title (telegram.ShippingOption attribute), 154, 280
title (telegram.StickerSet attribute), 127, 282
title (telegram.Venue attribute), 122, 270
type (telegram.InputMediaAnimation attribute), 96, 291
    type (telegram.InputMediaAudio attribute), 97, 292
    type (telegram.InputMediaDocument attribute), 98, 293
    type (telegram.InputMediaPhoto attribute), 99, 283
    type (telegram.InputMediaVideo attribute), 100, 283, 290
    type (telegram.MessageEntity attribute), 114, 261
    type (telegram.PassportElementError attribute), 161, 285
    type (telegram.PassportElementErrorDataField attribute), 163, 286
    type (telegram.PassportElementErrorFile attribute), 162, 285, 287
    type (telegram.PassportElementErrorFiles attribute), 163, 286
    type (telegram.PassportElementErrorFrontSide attribute), 162, 285
    type (telegram.PassportElementErrorReverseSide attribute), 162, 285
    type (telegram.PassportElementErrorSelfie attribute), 293
    type (telegram.PassportElementErrorTranslationFile attribute), 294
    type (telegram.PassportElementErrorTranslationFiles attribute), 294
    type (telegram.PassportElementErrorUnspecified attribute), 295
TypeHandler (class in telegram.ext), 35
TYPING (telegram.ChatAction attribute), 87

U
Unauthorized, 92
unban_chat_member() (telegram.Bot method), 79
unban_member() (telegram.Chat method), 86
unbanChatMember() (telegram.Bot method), 79
unpin_chat_message() (telegram.Bot method), 79
unpinChatMessage() (telegram.Bot method), 79
until_date (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 88, 211
Update (class in telegram), 118
update_chat_data() (telegram.ext.DictPersistence method), 40
update_chat_data() (telegram.ext.PicklePersistence method), 38
Updater (class in telegram.ext), 3
UPLOAD_AUDIO (telegram.ChatAction attribute), 87
UPLOAD_DOCUMENT (telegram.ChatAction attribute), 87
UPLOAD_PHOTO (telegram.ChatAction attribute), 87
upload_sticker_file() (telegram.Bot method), 80
UPLOAD_VIDEO (telegram.ChatAction attribute), 87
UPLOAD_VIDEO_NOTE (telegram.ChatAction attribute), 87
uploadStickerFile() (telegram.Bot method), 80
url (telegram.InlineKeyboardButton attribute), 94, 219
url (telegram.InlineQueryResultArticle attribute), 130, 222
URL (telegram.MessageEntity attribute), 115
url (telegram.MessageEntity attribute), 114, 261
url (telegram.WebhookInfo attribute), 125, 272
User (class in telegram), 119
user (telegram.ChatMember attribute), 87, 211
user (telegram.GameHighScore attribute), 161, 275
user (telegram.MessageEntity attribute), 114, 261
user_data (telegram.ext.DictPersistence attribute), 40
user_data (telegram.ext.Dispatcher attribute), 6
user_data_json (telegram.ext.DictPersistence attribute), 40
user_id (telegram.Contact attribute), 91, 217
user_sig_handler (telegram.ext.Updater attribute), 3
username (telegram.Bot attribute), 80
username (telegram.Chat attribute), 83, 207
username (telegram.User attribute), 119, 267
UserProfilePhotos (class in telegram), 122
utility_bill (telegram.SecureData attribute), 165, 288

V
vcard (telegram.Contact attribute), 91, 217
vcard (telegram.InlineQueryResultContact attribute), 140, 231
vcard (telegram.InputContactMessageContent attribute), 153, 242
Venue (class in telegram), 122
venue (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 12
venue (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 251
Video (class in telegram), 123
video (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 12
video (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 250
video_duration (telegram.InlineQueryResultVideo attribute), 149, 240
video_file_id (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVideo attribute), 138, 229
video_height (telegram.InlineQueryResultVideo attribute), 149, 239
video_note (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 12
video_note (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 251
video_url (telegram.InlineQueryResultVideo attribute), 149, 239
video_width (telegram.InlineQueryResultVideo attribute), 149, 239
VideoNote (class in telegram), 124
Voice (class in telegram), 124
voice (telegram.ext.filters.Filters attribute), 12
voice (telegram.Message attribute), 103, 250
voice_duration (telegram.InlineQueryResultVoice attribute), 150, 241
voice_file_id (telegram.InlineQueryResultCachedVoice attribute), 139, 230
voice_url (telegram.InlineQueryResultVoice attribute), 150, 240

W
WebhookInfo (class in telegram), 125
width (telegram.Animation attribute), 43, 273
width (telegram.InputMediaAnimation attribute), 97, 291
width (telegram.InputMediaVideo attribute), 100, 284, 290
width (telegram.PhotoSize attribute), 115, 262
width (telegram.Sticker attribute), 126, 265
width (telegram.Video attribute), 123, 271
workers (telegram.ext.Dispatcher attribute), 6

X
x_shift (telegram.MaskPosition attribute), 128, 282

Y
y_shift (telegram.MaskPosition attribute), 128, 282